

# ETSI TS 138 213 V16.3.0 (2020-11)



**5G;  
NR;  
Physical layer procedures for control  
(3GPP TS 38.213 version 16.3.0 Release 16)**



---

Reference

RTS/TSGR-0138213vg30

---

Keywords

5G

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

---

**Important notice**

The present document can be downloaded from:

<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at [www.etsi.org/deliver](http://www.etsi.org/deliver).

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx>

---

**Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2020.

All rights reserved.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

**3GPP™** and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

**oneM2M™** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners.

**GSM®** and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

---

# Intellectual Property Rights

## Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org/>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

## Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

---

# Legal Notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

---

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](#) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Legal Notice .....	2
Modal verbs terminology.....	2
Foreword.....	5
1 Scope .....	6
2 References .....	6
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations .....	6
3.1 Definitions .....	6
3.2 Symbols.....	7
3.3 Abbreviations .....	7
4 Synchronization procedures .....	9
4.1 Cell search .....	9
4.2 Transmission timing adjustments .....	11
4.3 Timing for secondary cell activation / deactivation.....	12
5 Radio link monitoring .....	13
6 Link recovery procedures.....	14
7 Uplink Power control .....	16
7.1 Physical uplink shared channel .....	16
7.1.1 UE behaviour .....	17
7.2 Physical uplink control channel.....	24
7.2.1 UE behaviour .....	24
7.3 Sounding reference signals.....	29
7.3.1 UE behaviour .....	29
7.4 Physical random access channel.....	32
7.5 Prioritizations for transmission power reductions .....	33
7.6 Dual connectivity .....	33
7.6.1 EN-DC .....	33
7.6.1A NE-DC .....	34
7.6.2 NR-DC.....	35
7.7 Power headroom report .....	36
7.7.1 Type 1 PH report .....	37
7.7.2 Type 2 PH report .....	39
7.7.3 Type 3 PH report .....	39
8 Random access procedure .....	39
8.1 Random access preamble .....	40
8.1A PUSCH for Type-2 random access procedure.....	43
8.2 Random access response - Type-1 random access procedure .....	45
8.2A Random access response - Type-2 random access procedure .....	46
8.3 PUSCH scheduled by RAR UL grant.....	48
8.4 PDSCH with UE contention resolution identity .....	49
9 UE procedure for reporting control information .....	50
9.1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	53
9.1.1 CBG-based HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	54
9.1.2 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	55
9.1.2.1 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel.....	56
9.1.2.2 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel.....	63
9.1.3 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	64
9.1.3.1 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel.....	65
9.1.3.2 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel.....	70
9.1.3.3 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook grouping and HARQ-ACK retransmission.....	71
9.1.4 Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	73

9.2	UCI reporting in physical uplink control channel .....	77
9.2.1	PUCCH Resource Sets.....	77
9.2.2	PUCCH Formats for UCI transmission .....	80
9.2.3	UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK.....	81
9.2.4	UE procedure for reporting SR.....	84
9.2.5	UE procedure for reporting multiple UCI types .....	85
9.2.5.0	UE procedure for prioritization between SL HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH and UCI in a PUCCH .....	90
9.2.5.1	UE procedure for multiplexing HARQ-ACK or CSI and SR in a PUCCH .....	90
9.2.5.2	UE procedure for multiplexing HARQ-ACK/SR/CSI in a PUCCH .....	92
9.2.6	PUCCH repetition procedure.....	96
9.3	UCI reporting in physical uplink shared channel .....	97
10	UE procedure for receiving control information.....	101
10.1	UE procedure for determining physical downlink control channel assignment .....	106
10.2	PDCCH validation for DL SPS and UL grant Type 2.....	117
10.2A	PDCCH validation for SL grant Type 2 .....	119
10.3	PDCCH monitoring indication and dormancy/non-dormancy behaviour for SCells .....	119
10.4	Search space set group switching .....	122
10.5	HARQ-ACK information for PUSCH transmissions .....	123
11	UE-group common signalling .....	124
11.1	Slot configuration .....	124
11.1.1	UE procedure for determining slot format.....	129
11.2	Interrupted transmission indication .....	135
11.2A	Cancellation indication.....	136
11.3	Group TPC commands for PUCCH/PUSCH .....	138
11.4	SRS switching .....	139
12	Bandwidth part operation .....	139
13	UE procedure for monitoring Type0-PDCCH CSS sets .....	142
14	Integrated access-backhaul operation.....	152
15	Dual active protocol stack based handover .....	156
16	UE procedures for sidelink.....	158
16.1	Synchronization procedures .....	158
16.2	Power control .....	160
16.2.0	S-SS/PSBCH blocks .....	160
16.2.1	PSSCH.....	160
16.2.2	PSCCH.....	162
16.2.3	PSFCH.....	162
16.2.4	Prioritization of transmissions/receptions.....	163
16.2.4.1	Simultaneous NR and E-UTRA transmission/reception .....	163
16.2.4.2	Simultaneous PSFCH transmission/reception.....	164
16.2.4.3	Simultaneous SL and UL transmissions.....	164
16.2.4.3.1	Prioritizations for sidelink and uplink transmissions.....	164
16.3	UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK on sidelink .....	165
16.3.1	UE procedure for receiving HARQ-ACK on sidelink .....	167
16.4	UE procedure for transmitting PSCCH .....	167
16.5	UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK on uplink .....	168
16.5.1	Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	170
16.5.1.1	Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel.....	170
16.5.1.2	Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel.....	171
16.5.2	Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook determination .....	172
16.5.2.1	Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel.....	172
16.5.2.2	Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel.....	174
16.6	UE procedure for LTE sidelink transmission.....	175
16.7	Operation for in-device coexistence .....	175
<b>Annex A:</b>	<b>Change history .....</b>	<b>176</b>
	History .....	180

---

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies and establishes the characteristics of the physical layer procedures for control operations in 5G-NR.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications"
- [2] 3GPP TS 38.201: "NR; Physical Layer – General Description"
- [3] 3GPP TS 38.202: "NR; Services provided by the physical layer"
- [4] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation"
- [5] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding"
- [6] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data"
- [7] 3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements"
- [8-1] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone"
- [8-2] 3GPP TS 38.101-2: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone"
- [8-3] 3GPP TS 38.101-3: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios"
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception"
- [10] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management"
- [11] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification"
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol specification"
- [13] 3GPP TS 36.213: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical layer procedures"
- [14] 3GPP TS 36.321: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification"
- [15] 3GPP TS 37.213: "Physical layer procedures for shared spectrum channel access "

---

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in [1, TR 21.905] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in [1, TR 21.905]. A parameter referenced in *italics* is provided by higher layers.

## 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in [1, TR 21.905].

BPRE	Bits per resource element
BWP	Bandwidth part
CB	Code block
CBG	Code block group
CBR	Channel busy ratio
CCE	Control channel element
CORESET	Control resource set
CP	Cyclic prefix
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CSI	Channel state information
CSS	Common search space
DAI	Downlink assignment index
DC	Dual connectivity
DCI	Downlink control information
DL	Downlink
DL-SCH	Downlink shared channel
EPRE	Energy per resource element
EN-DC	E-UTRA NR dual connectivity with MCG using E-UTRA and SCG using NR
FR1	Frequency range 1
FR2	Frequency range 2
GSCN	Global synchronization channel number
HARQ-ACK	Hybrid automatic repeat request acknowledgement
MCG	Master cell group
MCS	Modulation and coding scheme
NDI	New Data Indicator
NE-DC	E-UTRA NR dual connectivity with MCG using NR and SCG using E-UTRA
NR-DC	NR NR dual connectivity
PBCH	Physical broadcast channel
PCell	Primary cell
PDCCH	Physical downlink control channel
PDSCH	Physical downlink shared channel
PRACH	Physical random access channel
PRB	Physical resource block
PRG	Physical resource block group
PSCell	Primary secondary cell
PSBCH	Physical sidelink broadcast channel
PSCCH	Physical sidelink control channel
PSFCH	Physical sidelink feedback channel
PSS	Primary synchronization signal
PSSCH	Physical sidelink shared channel
PUCCH	Physical uplink control channel
PUCCH-SCell	PUCCH SCell
PUSCH	Physical uplink shared channel
QCL	Quasi co-location
RB	Resource block
RE	Resource element
RLM	Radio link monitoring
RRM	Radio resource management
RS	Reference signal
RSRP	Reference signal received power
SCG	Secondary cell group



SCI	Sidelink control information
SCS	Subcarrier spacing
SFCI	Sidelink feedback control information
SFN	System frame number
SL	Sidelink
SLIV	Start and length indicator value
SPS	Semi-persistent scheduling
SR	Scheduling request
SRI	SRS resource indicator
SRS	Sounding reference signal
SSS	Secondary synchronization signal
TA	Timing advance
TAG	Timing advance group
TCI	Transmission Configuration Indicator
UCI	Uplink control information
UE	User equipment
UL	Uplink
UL-SCH	Uplink shared channel
USS	UE-specific search space

## 4 Synchronization procedures

### 4.1 Cell search

Cell search is the procedure for a UE to acquire time and frequency synchronization with a cell and to detect the physical layer Cell ID of the cell.

A UE receives the following synchronization signals (SS) in order to perform cell search: the primary synchronization signal (PSS) and secondary synchronization signal (SSS) as defined in [4, TS 38.211].

A UE assumes that reception occasions of a physical broadcast channel (PBCH), PSS, and SSS are in consecutive symbols, as defined in [4, TS 38.211], and form a SS/PBCH block. The UE assumes that SSS, PBCH DM-RS, and PBCH data have same EPRE. The UE may assume that the ratio of PSS EPRE to SSS EPRE in a SS/PBCH block is either 0 dB or 3 dB. If the UE has not been provided dedicated higher layer parameters, the UE may assume that the ratio of PDCCH DMRS EPRE to SSS EPRE is within -8 dB and 8 dB when the UE monitors PDCCHs for a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by SI-RNTI, P-RNTI, or RA-RNTI.

For a half frame with SS/PBCH blocks, the first symbol indexes for candidate SS/PBCH blocks are determined according to the SCS of SS/PBCH blocks as follows, where index 0 corresponds to the first symbol of the first slot in a half-frame.

- Case A - 15 kHz SCS: the first symbols of the candidate SS/PBCH blocks have indexes of  $\{2, 8\} + 14 \cdot n$ .
  - For operation without shared spectrum channel access:
    - For carrier frequencies smaller than or equal to 3 GHz,  $n=0, 1$ .
    - For carrier frequencies within FR1 larger than 3 GHz,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3$ .
  - For operation with shared spectrum channel access, as described in [15, TS 37.213],  $n=0, 1, 2, 3, 4$ .
- Case B - 30 kHz SCS: the first symbols of the candidate SS/PBCH blocks have indexes  $\{4, 8, 16, 20\} + 28 \cdot n$ . For carrier frequencies smaller than or equal to 3 GHz,  $n=0$ . For carrier frequencies within FR1 larger than 3 GHz,  $n=0, 1$ .
- Case C - 30 kHz SCS: the first symbols of the candidate SS/PBCH blocks have indexes  $\{2, 8\} + 14 \cdot n$ .
  - For operation without shared spectrum channel access
    - For paired spectrum operation
      - For carrier frequencies smaller than or equal to 3 GHz,  $n=0, 1$ . For carrier frequencies within FR1 larger than 3 GHz,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3$ .
    - For unpaired spectrum operation
      - For carrier frequencies smaller than 1.88 GHz,  $n=0, 1$ . For carrier frequencies within FR1 equal to or larger than 1.88 GHz,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3$ .
  - For operation with shared spectrum channel access,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9$ .
- Case D - 120 kHz SCS: the first symbols of the candidate SS/PBCH blocks have indexes  $\{4, 8, 16, 20\} + 28 \cdot n$ . For carrier frequencies within FR2,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18$ .
- Case E - 240 kHz SCS: the first symbols of the candidate SS/PBCH blocks have indexes  $\{8, 12, 16, 20, 32, 36, 40, 44\} + 56 \cdot n$ . For carrier frequencies within FR2,  $n=0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8$ .

From the above cases, if the SCS of SS/PBCH blocks is not provided by *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*, the applicable cases for a cell depend on a respective frequency band, as provided in [8-1, TS 38.101-1] and [8-2, TS 38.101-2]. A same case applies for all SS/PBCH blocks on the cell. If a 30 kHz SS/PBCH block SCS is indicated by *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*,

Case B applies for frequency bands with only 15 kHz SS/PBCH block SCS as specified in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], and the case specified for 30 kHz SS/PBCH block SCS in [8-1, TS 38.101-1] applies for frequency bands with 30 kHz SS/PBCH block SCS or both 15 kHz and 30 kHz SS/PBCH block SCS as specified in [8-1, TS 38.101-1]. For a UE configured to operate with carrier aggregation over a set of cells in a frequency band of FR2 or with frequency-contiguous carrier aggregation over a set of cells in a frequency band of FR1, if the UE is provided SCS values by *ssbSubcarrierSpacing* for receptions of SS/PBCH blocks on any cells from the set of cells, the UE expects the SCS values to be same.

The candidate SS/PBCH blocks in a half frame are indexed in an ascending order in time from 0 to  $\bar{L}_{max} - 1$ , where  $\bar{L}_{max}$  is determined according to SS/PBCH block patterns for Cases A through E.  $L_{max}$  is a maximum number of SS/PBCH block indexes in a cell, and the maximum number of transmitted SS/PBCH blocks within a half frame is  $L_{max}$ .

- For operation without shared spectrum channel access,  $L_{max} = \bar{L}_{max}$
- For operation with shared spectrum channel access,  $L_{max} = 8$  for  $\bar{L}_{max} = 10$  and 15 kHz SCS of SS/PBCH blocks and for  $\bar{L}_{max} = 20$  and 30 kHz SCS of SS/PBCH blocks

For  $\bar{L}_{max} = 4$ , a UE determines the 2 LSB bits of a candidate SS/PBCH block index per half frame from a one-to-one mapping with an index of the DM-RS sequence transmitted in the PBCH as described in [4, TS 38.211].

For  $\bar{L}_{max} > 4$ , a UE determines the 3 LSB bits of a candidate SS/PBCH block index per half frame from a one-to-one mapping with an index of the DM-RS sequence transmitted in the PBCH as described in [4, TS 38.211]

- for  $\bar{L}_{max} = 10$ , the UE determines the 1 MSB bit of the candidate SS/PBCH block index from PBCH payload bit  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  as described in [5, TS 38.212]
- for  $\bar{L}_{max} = 20$ , the UE determines the 2 MSB bits of the candidate SS/PBCH block index from PBCH payload bits  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}$ ,  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  as described in [5, TS 38.212]
- for  $\bar{L}_{max} = 64$ , the UE determines the 3 MSB bits of the candidate SS/PBCH block index from PBCH payload bits  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+5}$ ,  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}$ ,  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  as described in [5, TS 38.212]

A UE can be provided per serving cell by *ssb-periodicityServingCell* a periodicity of the half frames for reception of the SS/PBCH blocks for the serving cell. If the UE is not configured a periodicity of the half frames for receptions of the SS/PBCH blocks, the UE assumes a periodicity of a half frame. A UE assumes that the periodicity is same for all SS/PBCH blocks in the serving cell.

For initial cell selection, a UE may assume that half frames with SS/PBCH blocks occur with a periodicity of 2 frames.

For operation without shared spectrum channel access, an SS/PBCH block index is same as a candidate SS/PBCH block index.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, a UE assumes that transmission of SS/PBCH blocks in a half frame is within a discovery burst transmission window that starts from the first symbol of the first slot in a half-frame. The UE can be provided per serving cell by *DiscoveryBurst-WindowLength-r16* a duration of the discovery burst transmission window. If *DiscoveryBurst-WindowLength-r16* is not provided, the UE assumes that the duration of the discovery burst transmission window is a half frame. For a serving cell, the UE assumes that a periodicity of the discovery burst transmission window is same as a periodicity of half frames for receptions of SS/PBCH blocks in the serving cell. The UE assumes that one or more SS/PBCH blocks indicated by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* may be transmitted within the discovery burst transmission window and have candidate SS/PBCH blocks indexes corresponding to SS/PBCH block indexes provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst*. If MSB  $k$ ,  $k \geq 1$ , of *ssb-PositionsInBurst* is set to 1, the UE assumes that SS/PBCH block(s) within the discovery burst transmission window with candidate SS/PBCH block index(es) corresponding to SS/PBCH block index equal to  $k - 1$  may be transmitted; if MSB  $k$  is set to 0, the UE assumes that the SS/PBCH block(s) are not transmitted.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, a UE assumes that SS/PBCH blocks in a serving cell that are within a same discovery burst transmission window or across discovery burst transmission windows are quasi co-located with respect to average gain, QCL-TypeA, and QCL-TypeD properties, when applicable [6, TS 38.214], if a value of  $(N_{DM-RS}^{PBCH} \bmod N_{SSB}^{QCL})$  is same among the SS/PBCH blocks.  $N_{DM-RS}^{PBCH}$  is an index of a DM-RS sequence transmitted in a

PBCH of a corresponding SS/PBCH block, and  $N_{SSB}^{QCL}$  is either provided by *ssb-PositionQCL-r16* or, if *ssb-PositionQCL-r16* is not provided, obtained from a *MIB* provided by a SS/PBCH block according to Table 4.1-1 with  $k_{SSB} < 24$  [4, TS 38.211]. *subCarrierSpacingCommon* indicates SCS of RMSI only for the case of operation without shared spectrum channel access. The UE can determine an SS/PBCH block index according to  $(N_{DM-RS}^{PBCH} \bmod N_{SSB}^{QCL})$ , or according to  $(\bar{i} \bmod N_{SSB}^{QCL})$  where  $\bar{i}$  is the candidate SS/PBCH block index. The UE assumes that within a discovery burst transmission window, a number of transmitted SS/PBCH blocks on a serving cell is not larger than  $N_{SSB}^{QCL}$  and a number of transmitted SS/PBCH blocks with a same SS/PBCH block index is not larger than one.

**Table 4.1-1: Mapping between the combination of subCarrierSpacingCommon and LSB of ssb-SubcarrierOffset to  $N_{SSB}^{QCL}$**

<i>subCarrierSpacingCommon</i>	LSB of <i>ssb-SubcarrierOffset</i>	$N_{SSB}^{QCL}$
scs15or60	0	1
scs15or60	1	2
scs30or120	0	4
scs30or120	1	8

Upon detection of a SS/PBCH block, the UE determines from *MIB* that a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, as described in Clause 13, is present if  $k_{SSB} < 24$  [4, TS 38.211] for FR1 or if  $k_{SSB} < 12$  for FR2. The UE determines from *MIB* that a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set is not present if  $k_{SSB} > 23$  for FR1 or if  $k_{SSB} > 11$  for FR2; the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set may be provided by *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*.

For a serving cell without transmission of SS/PBCH blocks, a UE acquires time and frequency synchronization with the serving cell based on receptions of SS/PBCH blocks on the PCell, or on the PSCell, or on an SCell if applicable as described in [10, TS 38.133], of the cell group for the serving cell.

## 4.2 Transmission timing adjustments

A UE can be provided a value  $N_{TA,offset}$  of a timing advance offset for a serving cell by *n-TimingAdvanceOffset* for the serving cell. If the UE is not provided *n-TimingAdvanceOffset* for a serving cell, the UE determines a default value  $N_{TA,offset}$  of the timing advance offset for the serving cell as described in [10, TS 38.133].

If a UE is configured with two UL carriers for a serving cell, a same timing advance offset value  $N_{TA,offset}$  applies to both carriers.

Upon reception of a timing advance command for a TAG, the UE adjusts uplink timing for PUSCH/SRS/PUCCH transmission on all the serving cells in the TAG based on a value  $N_{TA,offset}$  that the UE expects to be same for all the serving cells in the TAG and based on the received timing advance command where the uplink timing for PUSCH/SRS/PUCCH transmissions is the same for all the serving cells in the TAG.

For a band with synchronous contiguous intra-band EN-DC in a band combination with non-applicable maximum transmit timing difference requirements as described in Note 1 of Table 7.5.3-1 of [10, TS 38.133], if the UE indicates *ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR* as 'required' and uplink transmission timing based on timing adjustment indication for a TAG from MCG and a TAG from SCG are determined to be different by the UE, the UE adjusts the transmission timing for PUSCH/SRS/PUCCH transmission on all serving cells part of the band with the synchronous contiguous intra-band EN-DC based on timing adjustment indication for a TAG from a serving cell in MCG in the band. The UE is not expected to transmit a PUSCH/SRS/PUCCH in one CG when the PUSCH/SRS/PUCCH is overlapping in time, even partially, with random access preamble transmitted in another CG.

For a SCS of  $2^\mu \cdot 15$  kHz, the timing advance command for a TAG indicates the change of the uplink timing relative to the current uplink timing for the TAG in multiples of  $16 \cdot 64 \cdot T_c / 2^\mu$ . The start timing of the random access preamble is described in [4, TS 38.211].

In case of random access response, a timing advance command [11, TS 38.321],  $T_A$ , for a TAG indicates  $N_{TA}$  values by index values of  $T_A = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 3846$ , where an amount of the time alignment for the TAG with SCS of  $2^\mu \cdot 15$  kHz

is  $N_{TA} = T_A \cdot 16 \cdot 64 / 2^\mu$ .  $N_{TA}$  is defined in [4, TS 38.211] and is relative to the SCS of the first uplink transmission from the UE after the reception of the random access response.

In other cases, a timing advance command [11, TS 38.321],  $T_A$ , for a TAG indicates adjustment of a current  $N_{TA}$  value,  $N_{TA\_old}$ , to the new  $N_{TA}$  value,  $N_{TA\_new}$ , by index values of  $T_A = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 63$ , where for a SCS of  $2^\mu \cdot 15$  kHz,  $N_{TA\_new} = N_{TA\_old} + (T_A - 31) \cdot 16 \cdot 64 / 2^\mu$ .

If a UE has multiple active UL BWPs, as described in Clause 12, in a same TAG, including UL BWPs in two UL carriers of a serving cell, the timing advance command value is relative to the largest SCS of the multiple active UL BWPs. The applicable  $N_{TA\_new}$  value for an UL BWP with lower SCS may be rounded to align with the timing advance granularity for the UL BWP with the lower SCS while satisfying the timing advance accuracy requirements in [10, TS38.133].

Adjustment of an  $N_{TA}$  value by a positive or a negative amount indicates advancing or delaying the uplink transmission timing for the TAG by a corresponding amount, respectively.

For a timing advance command received on uplink slot  $n$  and for a transmission other than a PUSCH scheduled by a RAR UL grant or a fallback RAR UL grant as described in Clause 8.2A or 8.3, or a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information in response to a success RAR as described in Clause 8.2A, the corresponding adjustment of the uplink transmission timing applies from the beginning of uplink slot  $n+k+1$  where

$k = \left\lceil N_{slot}^{subframe,\mu} \cdot (N_{T,1} + N_{T,2} + N_{TA,max} + 0.5) / T_{sf} \right\rceil$ ,  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration in msec of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured,  $N_{T,2}$  is a time duration in msec of  $N_2$  symbols corresponding to a PUSCH preparation time for UE processing capability 1 [6, TS 38.214],  $N_{TA,max}$  is the maximum timing advance value in msec that can be provided by a TA command field of 12 bits,  $N_{slot}^{subframe,\mu}$  is the number of slots per subframe, and  $T_{sf}$  is the subframe duration of 1 msec.  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are determined with respect to the minimum SCS among the SCSs of all configured UL BWPs for all uplink carriers in the TAG and of all configured DL BWPs for the corresponding downlink carriers. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214].

Slot  $n$  and  $N_{slot}^{subframe,\mu}$  are determined with respect to the minimum SCS among the SCSs of all configured UL BWPs for all uplink carriers in the TAG.  $N_{TA,max}$  is determined with respect to the minimum SCS among the SCSs of all configured UL BWPs for all uplink carriers in the TAG and for all configured initial UL BWPs provided by *initialUplinkBWP*. The uplink slot  $n$  is the last slot among uplink slot(s) overlapping with the slot(s) of PDSCH reception assuming  $T_{TA} = 0$ , where the PDSCH provides the timing advance command and  $T_{TA}$  is defined in [4, TS 38.211].

If a UE changes an active UL BWP between a time of a timing advance command reception and a time of applying a corresponding adjustment for the uplink transmission timing, the UE determines the timing advance command value based on the SCS of the new active UL BWP. If the UE changes an active UL BWP after applying an adjustment for the uplink transmission timing, the UE assumes a same absolute timing advance command value before and after the active UL BWP change.

If the received downlink timing changes and is not compensated or is only partly compensated by the uplink timing adjustment without timing advance command as described in [10, TS 38.133], the UE changes  $N_{TA}$  accordingly.

If two adjacent slots overlap due to a TA command, the latter slot is reduced in duration relative to the former slot.

### 4.3 Timing for secondary cell activation / deactivation

With reference to slots for PUCCH transmissions, when a UE receives in a PDSCH an activation command [11, TS 38.321] for a secondary cell ending in slot  $n$ , the UE applies the corresponding actions in [11, TS 38.321] no later than the minimum requirement defined in [10, TS 38.133] and no earlier than slot  $n+k$ , except for the following:

- the actions related to CSI reporting on a serving cell that is active in slot  $n+k$
- the actions related to the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the secondary cell [11, TS 38.321] that the UE applies in slot  $n+k$

- the actions related to CSI reporting on a serving cell which is not active in slot  $n+k$  that the UE applies in the earliest slot after  $n+k$  in which the serving cell is active.

The value of  $k$  is  $k_1 + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu} + 1$  where  $k_1$  is a number of slots for a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH reception and is indicated by the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in the DCI format scheduling the PDSCH reception as described in Clause 9.2.3 and  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  is a number of slots per subframe for the SCS configuration  $\mu$  of the PUCCH transmission.

With reference to slots for PUCCH transmissions, if a UE receives a deactivation command [11, TS 38.321] for a secondary cell ending in slot  $n$ , the UE applies the corresponding actions in [11, TS 38.321] no later than the minimum requirement defined in [10, TS 38.133], except for the actions related to CSI reporting on an activated serving cell which the UE applies in slot  $n+k$ .

If the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the secondary cell expires in slot  $n$ , the UE applies the corresponding actions in [11, TS 38.321] no later than the minimum requirement defined in [10, TS 38.133], except for the actions related to CSI reporting on an activated serving cell which the UE applies in the first slot that is after slot  $n + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  where  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for PDSCH reception on the secondary cell.

## 5 Radio link monitoring

The downlink radio link quality of the primary cell is monitored by a UE for the purpose of indicating out-of-sync/in-sync status to higher layers. The UE is not required to monitor the downlink radio link quality in DL BWPs other than the active DL BWP, as described in Clause 12, on the primary cell. If the active DL BWP is the initial DL BWP and for SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2 or 3, as described in Clause 13, the UE is expected to perform RLM using the associated SS/PBCH block when the associated SS/PBCH block index is provided by *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*.

If the UE is configured with a SCG, as described in [12, TS 38.331], and the parameter *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is provided by higher layers and is not set to release, the downlink radio link quality of the PSCell of the SCG is monitored by the UE for the purpose of indicating out-of-sync/in-sync status to higher layers. The UE is not required to monitor the downlink radio link quality in DL BWPs other than the active DL BWP on the PSCell.

A UE can be configured for each DL BWP of a SpCell [11, TS 38.321] with a set of resource indexes, through a corresponding set of *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*, for radio link monitoring by *failureDetectionResources*. The UE is provided either a CSI-RS resource configuration index, by *csi-RS-Index*, or a SS/PBCH block index, by *ssb-Index*. The UE can be configured with up to  $N_{\text{LR-RLM}}$  *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* for link recovery procedures, as described in Clause 6, and for radio link monitoring. From the  $N_{\text{LR-RLM}}$  *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*, up to  $N_{\text{RLM}}$  *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* can be used for radio link monitoring depending on  $L_{\text{max}}$  as described in Table 5-1, wherein  $L_{\text{max}}$  is as defined in Clause 4.1, and up to two *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* can be used for link recovery procedures.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, when a UE is provided a SS/PBCH block index by *ssb-Index*, the UE is expected to perform radio link monitoring using SS/PBCH block(s) in the discovery burst transmission window as described in Clause 4.1, where the SS/PBCH block(s) have candidate SS/PBCH block index(es) corresponding to SS/PBCH block index provided by *ssb-Index*.

If the UE is not provided *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* and the UE is provided for PDCCH receptions TCI states that include one or more of a CSI-RS

- the UE uses for radio link monitoring the RS provided for the active TCI state for PDCCH reception if the active TCI state for PDCCH reception includes only one RS
- if the active TCI state for PDCCH reception includes two RS, the UE expects that one RS has QCL-TypeD [6, TS 38.214] and the UE uses the RS with QCL-TypeD for radio link monitoring; the UE does not expect both RS to have QCL-TypeD
- the UE is not required to use for radio link monitoring an aperiodic or semi-persistent RS
- For  $L_{\text{max}} = 4$ , the UE selects the  $N_{\text{RLM}}$  RS provided for active TCI states for PDCCH receptions in CORESETs associated with the search space sets in an order from the shortest monitoring periodicity. If more than one

CORESETs are associated with search space sets having same monitoring periodicity, the UE determines the order of the CORESET from the highest CORESET index as described in Clause 10.1.

A UE does not expect to use more than  $N_{\text{RLM}}$  *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* for radio link monitoring when the UE is not provided *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*.

Values of  $N_{\text{LR-RLM}}$  and  $N_{\text{RLM}}$  for different values of  $L_{\text{max}}$  are given in Table 5-1.

**Table 5-1:  $N_{\text{LR-RLM}}$  and  $N_{\text{RLM}}$  as a function of maximum number  $L_{\text{max}}$  of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame**

$L_{\text{max}}$	$N_{\text{LR-RLM}}$	$N_{\text{RLM}}$
4	2	2
8	6	4
64	8	8

For a CSI-RS resource configuration, *powerControlOffsetSS* is not applicable and a UE expects to be provided only 'noCDM' from *cdm-Type*, only 'one' and 'three' from *density*, and only '1 port' from *nrofPorts* [6, TS 38.214].

If a UE is configured with multiple DL BWPs for a serving cell, the UE performs RLM using the RS(s) corresponding to resource indexes provided by *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* for the active DL BWP or, if *RadioLinkMonitoringRS* is not provided for the active DL BWP, using the RS(s) provided for the active TCI state for PDCCH receptions in CORESETs on the active DL BWP.

In non-DRX mode operation, the physical layer in the UE assesses once per indication period the radio link quality, evaluated over the previous time period defined in [10, TS 38.133] against thresholds ( $Q_{\text{out}}$  and  $Q_{\text{in}}$ ) configured by *rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold*. The UE determines the indication period as the maximum between the shortest periodicity for radio link monitoring resources and 10 msec.

In DRX mode operation, the physical layer in the UE assesses once per indication period the radio link quality, evaluated over the previous time period defined in [10, TS 38.133], against thresholds ( $Q_{\text{out}}$  and  $Q_{\text{in}}$ ) provided by *rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold*. The UE determines the indication period as the maximum between the shortest periodicity for radio link monitoring resources and the DRX period.

The physical layer in the UE indicates, in frames where the radio link quality is assessed, out-of-sync to higher layers when the radio link quality is worse than the threshold  $Q_{\text{out}}$  for all resources in the set of resources for radio link monitoring. When the radio link quality is better than the threshold  $Q_{\text{in}}$  for any resource in the set of resources for radio link monitoring, the physical layer in the UE indicates, in frames where the radio link quality is assessed, in-sync to higher layers.

## 6 Link recovery procedures

A UE can be provided, for each BWP of a serving cell, a set  $\bar{q}_0$  of periodic CSI-RS resource configuration indexes by *failureDetectionResources* and a set  $\bar{q}_1$  of periodic CSI-RS resource configuration indexes and/or SS/PBCH block indexes by *candidateBeamRSLIST* or *candidateBeamRSLISTExt-r16* or *candidateBeamRSSCellList-r16* for radio link quality measurements on the BWP of the serving cell. If the UE is not provided  $\bar{q}_0$  by *failureDetectionResources* for a BWP of the serving cell, the UE determines the set  $\bar{q}_0$  to include periodic CSI-RS resource configuration indexes with same values as the RS indexes in the RS sets indicated by *TCI-State* for respective CORESETs that the UE uses for monitoring PDCCH and, if there are two RS indexes in a TCI state, the set  $\bar{q}_0$  includes RS indexes with QCL-TypeD configuration for the corresponding TCI states. The UE expects the set  $\bar{q}_0$  to include up to two RS indexes. The UE expects single port RS in the set  $\bar{q}_0$ . The UE expects single-port or two-port CSI-RS with frequency density equal to 1 or 3 REs per RB in the set  $\bar{q}_1$ .

The thresholds  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$  and  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  correspond to the default value of *rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold*, as described in [10, TS 38.133] for  $Q_{\text{out}}$ , and to the value provided by *rsrp-ThresholdSSB* or *rsrp-ThresholdBFR-r16*, respectively.

The physical layer in the UE assesses the radio link quality according to the set  $\bar{q}_0$  of resource configurations against the threshold  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$ . For the set  $\bar{q}_0$ , the UE assesses the radio link quality only according to periodic CSI-RS resource configurations, or SS/PBCH blocks on the PCell or the PSCell, that are quasi co-located, as described in [6, TS 38.214], with the DM-RS of PDCCH receptions monitored by the UE. The UE applies the  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  threshold to the L1-RSRP measurement obtained from a SS/PBCH block. The UE applies the  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  threshold to the L1-RSRP measurement obtained for a CSI-RS resource after scaling a respective CSI-RS reception power with a value provided by *powerControlOffsetSS*.

In non-DRX mode operation, the physical layer in the UE provides an indication to higher layers when the radio link quality for all corresponding resource configurations in the set  $\bar{q}_0$  that the UE uses to assess the radio link quality is worse than the threshold  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$ . The physical layer informs the higher layers when the radio link quality is worse than the threshold  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$  with a periodicity determined by the maximum between the shortest periodicity among the periodic CSI-RS configurations, and/or SS/PBCH blocks on the PCell or the PSCell, in the set  $\bar{q}_0$  that the UE uses to assess the radio link quality and 2 msec. In DRX mode operation, the physical layer provides an indication to higher layers when the radio link quality is worse than the threshold  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$  with a periodicity determined as described in [10, TS 38.133].

For the PCell or the PSCell, upon request from higher layers, the UE provides to higher layers the periodic CSI-RS configuration indexes and/or SS/PBCH block indexes from the set  $\bar{q}_1$  and the corresponding L1-RSRP measurements that are larger than or equal to the  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  threshold.

For the SCell, upon request from higher layers, the UE indicates to higher layers whether there is at least one periodic CSI-RS configuration index and/or SS/PBCH block index from the set  $\bar{q}_1$  with corresponding L1-RSRP measurements that are larger than or equal to the  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  threshold, and provides the periodic CSI-RS configuration indexes and/or SS/PBCH block indexes from the set  $\bar{q}_1$  and the corresponding L1-RSRP measurements that are larger than or equal to the  $Q_{\text{in,LR}}$  threshold, if any.

For the PCell or the PSCell, a UE can be provided a CORESET through a link to a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId*, as described in Clause 10.1, for monitoring PDCCH in the CORESET. If the UE is provided *recoverySearchSpaceId*, the UE does not expect to be provided another search space set for monitoring PDCCH in the CORESET associated with the search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId*.

For the PCell or the PSCell, the UE can be provided, by *PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR*, a configuration for PRACH transmission as described in Clause 8.1. For PRACH transmission in slot  $n$  and according to antenna port quasi co-location parameters associated with periodic CSI-RS resource configuration or with SS/PBCH block associated with index  $q_{\text{new}}$  provided by higher layers [11, TS 38.321], the UE monitors PDCCH in a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* for detection of a DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI starting from slot  $n+4$  within a window configured by *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*. For PDCCH monitoring in a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* and for corresponding PDSCH reception, the UE assumes the same antenna port quasi-collocation parameters as the ones associated with index  $q_{\text{new}}$  until the UE receives by higher layers an activation for a TCI state or any of the parameters *tcj-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList* and/or *tcj-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList*. After the UE detects a DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI in the search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId*, the UE continues to monitor PDCCH candidates in the search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* until the UE receives a MAC CE activation command for a TCI state or *tcj-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList* and/or *tcj-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList*.

For the PCell or the PSCell, after 28 symbols from a last symbol of a first PDCCH reception in a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* for which the UE detects a DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI and until the UE receives an activation command for *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* [11, TS 38.321] or is provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* for PUCCH resource(s), the UE transmits a PUCCH on a same cell as the PRACH transmission using

- a same spatial filter as for the last PRACH transmission
- a power determined as described in Clause 7.2.1 with  $q_u = 0$ ,  $q_d = q_{\text{new}}$ , and  $l = 0$

For the PCell or the PSCell, after 28 symbols from a last symbol of a first PDCCH reception in a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* where a UE detects a DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI, the UE assumes same antenna port quasi-collocation parameters as the ones associated with index  $q_{\text{new}}$  for PDCCH monitoring in a CORESET with index 0.



A UE can be provided, by *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16*, a configuration for PUCCH transmission with a link recovery request (LRR) as described in Clause 9.2.4. The UE can transmit in a first PUSCH MAC CE providing index(es) for at least corresponding SCell(s) with radio link quality worse than  $Q_{\text{out,LR}}$ , indication(s) of presence of  $q_{\text{new}}$  for corresponding SCell(s), and index(es)  $q_{\text{new}}$  for a periodic CSI-RS configuration or for a SS/PBCH block provided by higher layers, as described in [11, TS 38.321], if any, for corresponding SCell(s). After 28 symbols from a last symbol of a PDCCH reception with a DCI format scheduling a PUSCH transmission with a same HARQ process number as for the transmission of the first PUSCH and having a toggled NDI field value, the UE

- monitors PDCCH in all CORESETs on the SCell(s) indicated by the MAC CE using the same antenna port quasi co-location parameters as the ones associated with the corresponding index(es)  $q_{\text{new}}$ , if any
- transmits PUCCH on a PUCCH-SCell using a same spatial domain filter as the one corresponding to  $q_{\text{new}}$  for periodic CSI-RS or SS/PBCH block reception, as described in Clause 9.2.2, and using a power determined as described in Clause 7.2.1 with  $q_u = 0$ ,  $q_d = q_{\text{new}}$ , and  $l = 0$ , if
  - the UE is provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* for the PUCCH,
  - a PUCCH with the LRR was either not transmitted or was transmitted on the PCell or the PSCell, and
  - the PUCCH-SCell is included in the SCell(s) indicated by the MAC-CE

where the SCS configuration for the 28 symbols is the smallest of the SCS configurations of the active DL BWP for the PDCCH reception and of the active DL BWP(s) of the at least one SCell.

## 7 Uplink Power control

Uplink power control determines a power for PUSCH, PUCCH, SRS, and PRACH transmissions.

A UE does not expect to simultaneously maintain more than four pathloss estimates per serving cell for all PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions as described in Clauses 7.1.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1, except for SRS transmissions configured by *SRS-PosResourceSet-r16* as described in Clause 7.3.1. If the UE is provided a number of RS resources for pathloss estimation for PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions that is larger than 4, the UE maintains for pathloss estimation RS resources corresponding to RS resource indexes  $q_d$  as described in Clauses 7.1.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1. If an RS resource updated by MAC CE, as described in Clauses 7.1.1, 7.2.1 and 7.3.1, is one from the RS resources the UE maintains for pathloss estimation for PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions, the UE applies the pathloss estimation based on the RS resources starting from the first slot that is after slot  $k + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  where  $k$  is the slot where the UE would transmit a PUCCH or PUSCH with HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH providing the MAC CE and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the PUCCH or PUSCH, respectively.

A PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS/PRACH transmission occasion  $i$  is defined by a slot index  $n_{s,f}^{\mu}$  within a frame with system frame number  $SFN$ , a first symbol  $S$  within the slot, and a number of consecutive symbols  $L$ . For a PUSCH transmission with repetition Type B, a PUSCH transmission occasion is a nominal repetition [6, TS 38.214].

### 7.1 Physical uplink shared channel

For a PUSCH transmission on active UL BWP  $b$ , as described in Clause 12, of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , a UE first calculates a linear value  $\hat{P}_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l)$  of the transmit power  $P_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l)$ , with parameters as defined in Clause 7.1.1. For a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format other than DCI format 0\_0, or configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig* or *semiPersistentOnPUSCH*, if *txConfig* in *PUSCH-Config* is set to 'codebook',

- if *ul-FullPowerTransmission-r16* in *PUSCH-Config* is provided, the UE scales  $\hat{P}_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l)$  by  $s$  where:
  - if *ul-FullPowerTransmission-r16* in *PUSCH-Config* is set to *fullpowerMode1*, and each SRS resource in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook' has more than one SRS port,  $s$  is the ratio of a number of antenna ports with non-zero PUSCH transmission power over the maximum number of SRS ports supported by the UE in one SRS resource
  - if *ul-FullPowerTransmission-r16* in *PUSCH-Config* is set to *fullpowerMode2*,

- $s = 1$  for full power TPMIs reported by the UE [16, TS 38.306], and  $s$  is the ratio of a number of antenna ports with non-zero PUSCH transmission power over a number of SRS ports for remaining TPMIs, where the number of SRS ports is associated with a SRS resource indicated by a SRI field in a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission if more than one SRS resource is configured in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook', or indicated by Type 1 configured grant, or the number of SRS ports is associated with the SRS resource if only one SRS resource is configured in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook',
- $s = 1$ , if a SRS resource with a single port is indicated by a SRI field in a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission when more than one SRS resource is provided in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook', or indicated by Type 1 configured grant, or if only one SRS resource with a single port is provided in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook', and
- if *ul-FullPowerTransmission-r16* in *PUSCH-Config* is set to *fullpower*,  $s = 1$
- else, if each SRS resource in the *SRS-ResourceSet* with *usage* set to 'codebook' has more than one SRS port, the UE scales the linear value by the ratio of the number of antenna ports with a non-zero PUSCH transmission power to the maximum number of SRS ports supported by the UE in one SRS resource.

The UE splits the power equally across the antenna ports on which the UE transmits the PUSCH with non-zero power.

### 7.1.1 UE behaviour

If a UE transmits a PUSCH on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  using parameter set configuration with index  $j$  and PUSCH power control adjustment state with index  $l$ , the UE determines the PUSCH transmission power  $P_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l)$  in PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l) = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i), \\ P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j) + 10 \log_{10}(2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)) + \alpha_{b,f,c}(j) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + \Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) + f_{b,f,c}(i, l) \end{array} \right\} \text{ [dBm]}$$

where,

- $P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$  is the UE configured maximum output power defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS38.101-2] and [8-3, TS38.101-3] for carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  in PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$ .
- $P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j)$  is a parameter composed of the sum of a component  $P_{\text{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH},f,c}(j)$  and a component  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j)$  where  $j \in \{0, 1, \dots, J-1\}$ .
- If a UE established dedicated RRC connection using a Type-1 random access procedure, as described in Clause 8, and is not provided *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* or for a PUSCH (re)transmission corresponding to a RAR UL grant as described in Clause 8.3,

$$j=0, P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(0) = 0, \text{ and } P_{\text{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH},f,c}(0) = P_{\text{O\_PRE}} + \Delta_{\text{PREAMBLE\_Msg3}},$$

where  $P_{\text{O\_PRE}}$  is provided by *preambleReceivedTargetPower* [11, TS 38.321] and  $\Delta_{\text{PREAMBLE\_Msg3}}$  is provided by *msg3-DeltaPreamble*, or  $\Delta_{\text{PREAMBLE\_Msg3}} = 0$  dB if *msg3-DeltaPreamble* is not provided, for carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$

- If a UE established dedicated RRC connection using a Type-2 random access procedure, as described in Clause 8, and is not provided *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet*, or for a PUSCH transmission for Type-2 random access procedure as described in Clause 8.1A,

$$j = 0, P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(0) = 0, \text{ and } P_{\text{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH},f,c}(0) = P_{\text{O\_PRE}} + \Delta_{\text{MsgA\_PUSCH}},$$

where  $P_{O\_PRE}$  is provided by *msgA-preambleReceivedTargetPower*, or by *preambleReceivedTargetPower* if *msgA-preambleReceivedTargetPower* is not provided and  $\Delta_{MsgA\_PUSCH}$  is provided by *msgADeltaPreamble*, or  $\Delta_{MsgA\_PUSCH} = \Delta_{PREAMBLE\_Msg3}$  dB if *msgADeltaPreamble* is not provided, for carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$

- For a PUSCH (re)transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*,  $j=1$ ,  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(1)$  is provided by *p0-NominalWithoutGrant*, or  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(1) = P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(0)$  if *p0-NominalWithoutGrant* is not provided, and  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(1)$  is provided by  $p0$  obtained from *p0-PUSCH-Alpha* in *ConfiguredGrantConfig* that provides an index *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* to a set of *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
- For  $j \in \{2, \dots, J-1\} = S_j$ , a  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(j)$  value, applicable for all  $j \in S_j$ , is provided by *p0-NominalWithGrant*, or  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(j) = P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(0)$  if *p0-NominalWithGrant* is not provided, for each carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and a set of  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  values are provided by a set of  $p0$  in *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* indicated by a respective set of *p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
- If the UE is provided by *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* more than one values of *p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* and if a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission includes a SRI field, the UE obtains a mapping from *sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId* in *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* between a set of values for the SRI field in the DCI format [5, TS 38.212] and a set of indexes provided by *p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* that map to a set of *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* values and determines the value of  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  from the *p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* value that is mapped to the SRI field value. If the DCI format also includes an open-loop power control parameter set indication field and a value of the open-loop power control parameter set indication field is '1', the UE determines a value of  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  from a first value in *P0-PUSCH-Set-r16* with a *p0-PUSCH-SetId-r16* value mapped to the SRI field value.
- If the PUSCH transmission except for the PUSCH retransmission corresponding to a RAR UL grant is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include an SRI field, or if *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* is not provided to the UE,  $j=2$ ,
  - If *P0-PUSCH-Set-r16* is provided to the UE and the DCI format includes an open-loop power control parameter set indication field, the UE determines a value of  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  from
    - a first *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* in *p0-AlphaSets* if a value of the open-loop power control parameter set indication field is '0' or '00'
    - a first value in *P0-PUSCH-Set-r16* with the lowest *p0-PUSCH-SetID* value if a value of the open-loop power control parameter set indication field is '1' or '01'
    - a second value in *P0-PUSCH-Set-r16* with the lowest *p0-PUSCH-SetID* value if a value of the open-loop power control parameter set indication field is '10'
  - else, the UE determines  $P_{O\_UE\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  from the value of the first *P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet* in *p0-AlphaSets*
- For  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$
- For  $j = 0$ ,
  - if  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(0) = P_{O\_PRE} + \Delta_{MsgA\_PUSCH}$  and *msgA-Alpha* is provided,  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(0)$  is the value of *msgA-Alpha*
  - elseif  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(0) = P_{O\_PRE} + \Delta_{PREAMBLE\_Msg3}$  or *msgA-Alpha* is not provided, and *msg3-Alpha* is provided,  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(0)$  is the value of *msg3-Alpha*
  - else,  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(0) = 1$

- For  $j=1$ ,  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(1)$  is provided by  $\alpha$  obtained from  $p0\text{-PUSCH-Alpha}$  in  $ConfiguredGrantConfig$  providing an index  $P0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSetId}$  to a set of  $P0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSet}$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
- For  $j \in S_J$ , a set of  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$  values are provided by a set of  $\alpha$  in  $P0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSet}$  indicated by a respective set of  $p0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSetId}$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
- If the UE is provided  $SRI\text{-PUSCH-PowerControl}$  and more than one values of  $p0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSetId}$ , and if a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission includes a SRI field, the UE obtains a mapping from  $sri\text{-PUSCH-PowerControlId}$  in  $SRI\text{-PUSCH-PowerControl}$  between a set of values for the SRI field in the DCI format [5, TS 38.212] and a set of indexes provided by  $p0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSetId}$  that map to a set of  $P0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSet}$  values and determines the values of  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$  from the  $p0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSetId}$  value that is mapped to the SRI field value
- If the PUSCH transmission except for the PUSCH retransmission corresponding to a RAR UL grant is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include a SRI field, or if  $SRI\text{-PUSCH-PowerControl}$  is not provided to the UE,  $j=2$ , and the UE determines  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$  from the value of the first  $P0\text{-PUSCH-AlphaSet}$  in  $p0\text{-AlphaSets}$
- $M_{RB,b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  is the bandwidth of the PUSCH resource assignment expressed in number of resource blocks for PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and  $\mu$  is a SCS configuration defined in [4, TS 38.211]
- $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  is a downlink pathloss estimate in dB calculated by the UE using reference signal (RS) index  $q_d$  for the active DL BWP, as described in Clause 12, of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
- If the UE is not provided  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS}$  and  $enableDefaultBeamPL\text{-ForSRS-r16}$ , or before the UE is provided dedicated higher layer parameters, the UE calculates  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  using a RS resource from an SS/PBCH block with same SS/PBCH block index as the one the UE uses to obtain  $MIB$
- If the UE is configured with a number of RS resource indexes, up to the value of  $maxNrofPUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRSs}$ , and a respective set of RS configurations for the number of RS resource indexes by  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS}$ , the set of RS resource indexes can include one or both of a set of SS/PBCH block indexes, each provided by  $ssb\text{-Index}$  when a value of a corresponding  $pusch\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$  maps to a SS/PBCH block index, and a set of CSI-RS resource indexes, each provided by  $csi\text{-RS-Index}$  when a value of a corresponding  $pusch\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$  maps to a CSI-RS resource index. The UE identifies a RS resource index  $q_d$  in the set of RS resource indexes to correspond either to a SS/PBCH block index or to a CSI-RS resource index as provided by  $pusch\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$  in  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS}$
- If the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a RAR UL grant as described in Clause 8.3, or for a PUSCH transmission for Type-2 random access procedure as described in Clause 8.1A, the UE uses the same RS resource index  $q_d$  as for a corresponding PRACH transmission
- If the UE is provided  $SRI\text{-PUSCH-PowerControl}$  and more than one values of  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$ , the UE obtains a mapping from  $sri\text{-PUSCH-PowerControlId}$  in  $SRI\text{-PUSCH-PowerControl}$  between a set of values for the SRI field in a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission and a set of  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$  values and determines the RS resource index  $q_d$  from the value of  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS-Id}$  that is mapped to the SRI field value where the RS resource is either on serving cell  $c$  or, if provided, on a serving cell indicated by a value of  $pathlossReferenceLinking$
- If the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0, and if the UE is provided a spatial setting by  $PUCCH\text{-SpatialRelationInfo}$  for a PUCCH resource with a lowest index for active UL BWP  $b$  of each carrier  $f$  and serving cell  $c$ , as described in Clause 9.2.2, the UE uses the same RS resource index  $q_d$  as for a PUCCH transmission in the PUCCH resource with the lowest index
- If the PUSCH transmission is not scheduled by DCI format 0\_0, and if the UE is provided  $enableDefaultBeamPL\text{-ForSRS-r16}$  and is not provided  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS}$  and  $PUSCH\text{-PathlossReferenceRS}$

*PathlossReferenceRS-r16*, the UE uses the same RS resource index  $q_d$  as for a SRS resource set with an SRS resource associated with the PUSCH transmission

- If
  - the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0 and the UE is not provided a spatial setting for a PUCCH transmission, or
  - the PUSCH transmission is not scheduled by DCI format 0\_0 that does not include an SRI field, or
  - *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* is not provided to the UE,

the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  with a respective *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* value being equal to zero where the RS resource is either on serving cell  $c$  or, if provided, on a serving cell indicated by a value of *pathlossReferenceLinking*

- If
  - the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0 on serving cell  $c$ ,
  - the UE is not provided PUCCH resources for the active UL BWP of serving cell  $c$ , and
  - the UE is provided *enableDefaultBeamPL-ForPUSCH0-r16*

the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  providing a periodic RS resource with 'QCL-TypeD' in the TCI state or the QCL assumption of a CORESET with the lowest index in the active DL BWP of the serving cell  $c$

- If
  - the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0 on serving cell  $c$ ,
  - the UE is not provided a spatial setting for PUCCH resources on the active UL BWP of the primary cell [11, TS 38.321], and
  - the UE is provided *enableDefaultBeamPL-ForPUSCH0-r16*

the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  providing a periodic RS resource with 'QCL-TypeD' in the TCI state or the QCL assumption of a CORESET with the lowest index in the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$

- For a PUSCH transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, if *rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant* is included in *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, a RS resource index  $q_d$  is provided by a value of *pathlossReferenceIndex* included in *rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant* where the RS resource is either on serving cell  $c$  or, if provided, on a serving cell indicated by a value of *pathlossReferenceLinking*
- For a PUSCH transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig* that does not include *rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant*, the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  from a value of *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* that is mapped to a SRI field value in a DCI format activating the PUSCH transmission. If the DCI format activating the PUSCH transmission does not include a SRI field, the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  with a respective *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* value being equal to zero where the RS resource is either on serving cell  $c$  or, if provided, on a serving cell indicated by a value of *pathlossReferenceLinking*

If the UE is provided *enablePLRS-UpdateForPUSCH-SRS-r16*, a mapping between *sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId* and *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* values can be updated by a MAC CE as described in [11, TS38.321]

- For a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format that does not include a SRI field, or for a PUSCH transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig* and activated, as described in Clause 10.2, by a DCI format that does not include a SRI field, a RS resource index  $q_d$  is determined from the *PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* mapped to *sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId* = 0

$PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) = referenceSignalPower - \text{higher layer filtered RSRP}$ , where *referenceSignalPower* is provided by higher layers and RSRP is defined in [7, TS 38.215] for the reference serving cell and the higher layer filter configuration provided by *QuantityConfig* is defined in [12, TS 38.331] for the reference serving cell

If the UE is not configured periodic CSI-RS reception, *referenceSignalPower* is provided by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower*. If the UE is configured periodic CSI-RS reception, *referenceSignalPower* is provided either by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower* or by *powerControlOffsetSS* providing an offset of the CSI-RS transmission power relative to the SS/PBCH block transmission power [6, TS 38.214]. If *powerControlOffsetSS* is not provided to the UE, the UE assumes an offset of 0 dB.

- $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( \left( 2^{\text{BPRE}_{K_s}} - 1 \right) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \right)$  for  $K_s = 1.25$  and  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) = 0$  for  $K_s = 0$  where  $K_s$  is provided by *deltaMCS* for each UL BWP  $b$  of each carrier  $f$  and serving cell  $c$ . If the PUSCH transmission is over more than one layer [6, TS 38.214],  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) = 0$ .  $\text{BPRE}$  and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ , for active UL BWP  $b$  of each carrier  $f$  and each serving cell  $c$ , are computed as below
- $\text{BPRE} = \sum_{r=0}^{C-1} K_r / N_{\text{RE}}$  for PUSCH with UL-SCH data and  $\text{BPRE} = Q_m \cdot R / \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  for CSI transmission in a PUSCH without UL-SCH data, where
  - $C$  is a number of transmitted code blocks,  $K_r$  is a size for code block  $r$ , and  $N_{\text{RE}}$  is a number of resource elements determined as  $N_{\text{RE}} = M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i) \cdot \sum_{j=0}^{N_{\text{sc,data}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)-1} N_{\text{sc,data}}^{\text{RB}}(i,j)$ , where  $N_{\text{sc,data}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  is a number of symbols for PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ ,  $N_{\text{sc,data}}^{\text{RB}}(i,j)$  is a number of subcarriers excluding DM-RS subcarriers and phase-tracking RS samples [4, TS 38.211] in PUSCH symbol  $j$  and assuming no segmentation for a nominal repetition in case the PUSCH transmission is with repetition Type B,  $0 \leq j < N_{\text{sc,data}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$ , and  $C$ ,  $K_r$  are defined in [5, TS 38.212]
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 1$  when the PUSCH includes UL-SCH data and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI},1}$ , as described in Clause 9.3, when the PUSCH includes CSI and does not include UL-SCH data
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order and  $R$  is the target code rate, as described in [6, TS 38.214], provided by the DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission that includes CSI and does not include UL-SCH data
- For the PUSCH power control adjustment state  $f_{b,f,c}(i,l)$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  in PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$ 
  - $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i,l)$  is a TPC command value included in a DCI format that schedules the PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  or jointly coded with other TPC commands in a DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, as described in Clause 11.3
  - $l \in \{0,1\}$  if the UE is configured with *twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates* and  $l = 0$  if the UE is not configured with *twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates* or if the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a RAR UL grant as described in Clause 8.3
    - For a PUSCH (re)transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, the value of  $l \in \{0,1\}$  is provided to the UE by *powerControlLoopToUse*
    - If the UE is provided *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl*, the UE obtains a mapping between a set of values for the SRI field in a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission and the  $l$  value(s) provided by *sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex* and determines the  $l$  value that is mapped to the SRI field value
    - If the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include an SRI field, or if an *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* is not provided to the UE,  $l = 0$
    - If the UE obtains one TPC command from a DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by a TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, the  $l$  value is provided by the closed loop indicator field in DCI format 2\_2

- $f_{b,f,c}(i,l) = f_{b,f,c}(i-i_0,l) + \sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(D_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(m,l)$  is the PUSCH power control adjustment state  $l$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  if the UE is not provided *tpc-Accumulation*, where
    - The  $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}$  values are given in Table 7.1.1-1
    - $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(D_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(m,l)$  is a sum of TPC command values in a set  $D_i$  of TPC command values with cardinality  $\mathcal{C}(D_i)$  that the UE receives between  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i-i_0)-1$  symbols before PUSCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  symbols before PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  for PUSCH power control adjustment state  $l$ , where  $i_0 > 0$  is the smallest integer for which  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i-i_0)$  symbols before PUSCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  is earlier than  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  symbols before PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$
    - If a PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format,  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  is a number of symbols for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  after a last symbol of a corresponding PDCCH reception and before a first symbol of the PUSCH transmission
    - If a PUSCH transmission is configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*,  $K_{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  is a number of  $K_{\text{PUSCH,min}}$  symbols equal to the product of a number of symbols per slot,  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{slot}}$ , and the minimum of the values provided by  $k2$  in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$
    - If the UE has reached maximum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  at PUSCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(D_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(m,l) \geq 0$ , then  $f_{b,f,c}(i,l) = f_{b,f,c}(i-i_0,l)$
    - If UE has reached minimum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  at PUSCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(D_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(m,l) \leq 0$ , then  $f_{b,f,c}(i,l) = f_{b,f,c}(i-i_0,l)$
    - A UE resets accumulation of a PUSCH power control adjustment state  $l$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  to  $f_{b,f,c}(k,l) = 0, k = 0,1,\dots,i$ 
      - If a configuration for a corresponding  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j)$  value is provided by higher layers
      - If a configuration for a corresponding  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$  value is provided by higher layers
- where  $l$  is determined from the value of  $j$  as
- If  $j > 1$  and the UE is provided higher *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl*,  $l$  is the *sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex* value(s) configured in any *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* with the *sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId* value corresponding to  $j$
  - If  $j > 1$  and the UE is not provided *SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl* or  $j = 0$ ,  $l = 0$
  - If  $j = 1$ ,  $l$  is provided by the value of *powerControlLoopToUse*
- $f_{b,f,c}(i,l) = \delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}(i,l)$  is the PUSCH power control adjustment state for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  if the UE is provided *tpc-Accumulation*, where
    - $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}$  absolute values are given in Table 7.1.1-1

- If the UE receives a random access response message in response to a PRACH transmission or a MsgA transmission on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  as described in Clause 8
- $f_{b,f,c}(0,l) = \Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} + \delta_{\text{msg2},b,f,c}$ , where  $l=0$  and
  - $\delta_{\text{msg2},b,f,c}$  is a TPC command value indicated in a random access response grant of the random access response message corresponding to a PRACH transmission according to Type-1 random access procedure, or in a random access response grant of the random access response message corresponding to a MsgA transmission according to Type-2 random access procedure with RAR message(s) for fallbackRAR, on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  in the serving cell  $c$ , and

$$\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} = \min \left[ \left[ \max \left( 0, P_{\text{CMAX},f,c} - \left( \begin{array}{c} 10 \log_{10} (2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(0)) \\ + P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(0) + \alpha_{b,f,c}(0) \cdot PL_c \\ + \Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(0) + \delta_{\text{msg2},b,f,c} \end{array} \right) \right) \right], \Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c} \right]$$

and  $\Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c}$  is provided by higher layers and corresponds to the total power ramp-up requested by higher layers from the first to the last random access preamble for carrier  $f$  in the serving cell  $c$ ,  $M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(0)$  is the bandwidth of the PUSCH resource assignment expressed in number of resource blocks for the first PUSCH transmission on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , and  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(0)$  is the power adjustment of first PUSCH transmission on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ .

- If the UE transmits the PUSCH in PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  as described in Clause 8.1A,  $f_{b,f,c}(0,l) = \Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c}$ , where
  - $l = 0$ , and

$$\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} = \min \left[ \left[ \max \left( 0, P_{\text{CMAX},f,c} - \left( \begin{array}{c} 10 \log_{10} (2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)) \\ + P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(0) + \alpha_{b,f,c}(0) \cdot PL_c(i) \\ + \Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) \end{array} \right) \right) \right], \Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c} \right]$$

and  $\Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c}$  is provided by higher layers and corresponds to the total power ramp-up requested by higher layers,  $M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$  is the bandwidth of the PUSCH resource assignment expressed in number of resource blocks, and  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i)$  is the power adjustment of the PUSCH transmission in PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$

**Table 7.1.1-1: Mapping of TPC Command Field in a DCI format scheduling a PUSCH transmission, or in DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, or in DCI format 2\_3, to absolute and accumulated  $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}$  values or  $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}$  values**

TPC Command Field	Accumulated $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}$ or $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}$ [dB]	Absolute $\delta_{\text{PUSCH},b,f,c}$ or $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}$ [dB]
0	-1	-4
1	0	-1
2	1	1
3	3	4

## 7.2 Physical uplink control channel

If the UE is configured with a SCG, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both MCG and SCG.

- When the procedures are applied for MCG, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the MCG.



- When the procedures are applied for SCG, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the SCG. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both primary PUCCH group and secondary PUCCH group.

- When the procedures are applied for the primary PUCCH group, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the primary PUCCH group.
- When the procedures are applied for the secondary PUCCH group, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the secondary PUCCH group. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PUCCH-SCell of the secondary PUCCH group.

## 7.2.1 UE behaviour

If a UE transmits a PUCCH on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  in the primary cell  $c$  using PUCCH power control adjustment state with index  $l$ , the UE determines the PUCCH transmission power  $P_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(i, q_u, q_d, l)$  in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(i, q_u, q_d, l) = \min \left\{ \begin{array}{l} P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i), \\ P_{\text{O\_PUCCH},b,f,c}(q_u) + 10 \log_{10} (2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)) + PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + \Delta_{\text{F\_PUCCH}}(F) + \Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) + g_{b,f,c}(i, l) \end{array} \right\} \text{ [dBm]}$$

where

- $P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$  is the UE configured maximum output power defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS38.101-2] and [8-3, TS38.101-3] for carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$
- $P_{\text{O\_PUCCH},b,f,c}(q_u)$  is a parameter composed of the sum of a component  $P_{\text{O\_NOMINAL\_PUCCH}}$ , provided by *p0-nominal*, or  $P_{\text{O\_NOMINAL\_PUCCH}} = 0$  dBm if *p0-nominal* is not provided, for carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  and, if provided, a component  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUCCH}}(q_u)$  provided by *p0-PUCCH-Value* in *P0-PUCCH* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$ , where  $0 \leq q_u < Q_u$ .  $Q_u$  is a size for a set of  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUCCH}}$  values provided by *maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet*. The set of  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUCCH}}$  values is provided by *p0-Set*. If *p0-Set* is not provided to the UE,  $P_{\text{O\_UE\_PUCCH}}(q_u) = 0$ ,  $0 \leq q_u < Q_u$
- If the UE is provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE obtains a mapping, by an index provided by *p0-PUCCH-Id*, between a set of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* values and a set of *p0-PUCCH-Value* values. If the UE is provided more than one values for *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* and the UE receives an activation command [11, TS 38.321] indicating a value of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId*, the UE determines the *p0-PUCCH-Value* value through the link to a corresponding *p0-PUCCH-Id* index. The UE applies the activation command in the first slot that is after slot  $k + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  where  $k$  is the slot where the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH providing the activation command and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the PUCCH
- If the UE is not provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE obtains the *p0-PUCCH-Value* value from the *P0-PUCCH* with *p0-PUCCH-Id* value equal to the minimum *p0-PUCCH-Id* value in *p0-Set*
- $M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a bandwidth of the PUCCH resource assignment expressed in number of resource blocks for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  and  $\mu$  is a SCS configuration defined in [4, TS 38.211]
- $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  is a downlink pathloss estimate in dB calculated by the UE using RS resource index  $q_d$  as described in Clause 7.1.1 for the active DL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of the primary cell  $c$  as described in Clause 12

- If the UE is not provided *pathlossReferenceRSs* or before the UE is provided dedicated higher layer parameters, the UE calculates  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  using a RS resource obtained from an SS/PBCH block with same SS/PBCH block index as the one the UE uses to obtain *MIB*
- If the UE is provided a number of RS resource indexes, the UE calculates  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  using RS resource with index  $q_d$ , where  $0 \leq q_d < Q_d$ .  $Q_d$  is a size for a set of RS resources provided by *maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs*. The set of RS resources is provided by *pathlossReferenceRSs*. The set of RS resources can include one or both of a set of SS/PBCH block indexes, each provided by *ssb-Index* in *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS* when a value of a corresponding *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* maps to a SS/PBCH block index, and a set of CSI-RS resource indexes, each provided by *csi-RS-Index* when a value of a corresponding *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* maps to a CSI-RS resource index. The UE identifies a RS resource in the set of RS resources to correspond either to a SS/PBCH block index or to a CSI-RS resource index as provided by *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* in *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS*
- If the UE is provided *pathlossReferenceRSs* and *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE obtains a mapping, by indexes provided by corresponding values of *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id*, between a set of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* values and a set of *referenceSignal* values provided by *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS*. If the UE is provided more than one values for *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* and the UE receives an activation command [11, TS 38.321] indicating a value of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId*, the UE determines the *referenceSignal* value in *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS* through the link to a corresponding *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* index. The UE applies the activation command in the first slot that is after slot  $k + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  where  $k$  is the slot where the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH providing the activation command and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the PUCCH
- If *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* includes *servingCellId* indicating a serving cell, the UE receives the RS for resource index  $q_d$  on the active DL BWP of the serving cell
- If the UE is provided *pathlossReferenceRSs* and is not provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE obtains the *referenceSignal* value in *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS* from the *pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* with index 0 in *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS* where the RS resource is either on the primary cell or, if provided, on a serving cell indicated by a value of *pathlossReferenceLinking*
- If the UE
  - is not provided *pathlossReferenceRSs*, and
  - is not provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, and
  - is provided *enableDefaultBeamPL-ForPUCCH-r16*, and
  - is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for any CORESET, or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for all CORESETs, in *ControlResourceSet* and no codepoint of a TCI field, if any, in a DCI format of any search space set maps to two TCI states [5, TS 38.212]

the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  providing a periodic RS resource with 'QCL-TypeD' in the TCI state or the QCL assumption of a CORESET with the lowest index in the active DL BWP of the primary cell. For a PUCCH transmission over multiple slots, a same  $q_d$  applies to the PUCCH transmission in each of the multiple slots.
- The parameter  $\Delta_{F\_PUCCH}(F)$  is a value of *deltaF-PUCCH-f0* for PUCCH format 0, *deltaF-PUCCH-f1* for PUCCH format 1, *deltaF-PUCCH-f2* for PUCCH format 2, *deltaF-PUCCH-f3* for PUCCH format 3, and *deltaF-PUCCH-f4* for PUCCH format 4, if provided; otherwise  $\Delta_{F\_PUCCH}(F) = 0$ .
- $\Delta_{TF,b,f,c}(i)$  is a PUCCH transmission power adjustment component on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$
- For a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 1,

$$\Delta_{TF,b,f,c}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{N_{\text{ref}}^{\text{PUCCH}}}{N_{\text{symb}}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)} \right) + \Delta_{\text{UCI}}(i) \text{ where}$$

- $N_{\text{symb}}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a number of PUCCH format 0 symbols or PUCCH format 1 symbols for the PUCCH transmission as described in Clause 9.2.
- $N_{\text{ref}}^{\text{PUCCH}} = 2$  for PUCCH format 0
- $N_{\text{ref}}^{\text{PUCCH}} = N_{\text{symb}}^{\text{slot}}$  for PUCCH format 1
- $\Delta_{\text{UCI}}(i) = 0$  for PUCCH format 0
- $\Delta_{\text{UCI}}(i) = 10 \log_{10}(O_{\text{UCI}}(i))$  for PUCCH format 1, where  $O_{\text{UCI}}(i)$  is a number of UCI bits in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$
- For a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 and for a number of UCI bits smaller than or equal to 11,
 
$$\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( K_1 \cdot (n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}(i) + O_{\text{SR}}(i) + O_{\text{CSI}}(i)) / N_{\text{RE}}(i) \right), \text{ where}$$
  - $K_1 = 6$
  - $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}(i)$  is a number of HARQ-ACK information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.1.2.1 for Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook and as described in Clause 9.1.3.1 for Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook. If the UE is not provided with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook*,  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}(i) = 1$  if the UE includes a HARQ-ACK information bit in the PUCCH transmission; otherwise,  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}(i) = 0$
  - $O_{\text{SR}}(i)$  is a number of SR information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.2.5.1
  - $O_{\text{CSI}}(i)$  is a number of CSI information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.2.5.2
  - $N_{\text{RE}}(i)$  is a number of resource elements determined as  $N_{\text{RE}}(i) = M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i) \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}}(i) \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$ , where  $N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}}(i)$  is a number of subcarriers per resource block excluding subcarriers used for DM-RS transmission, and  $N_{\text{symb-UCI},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a number of symbols excluding symbols used for DM-RS transmission, as defined in Clause 9.2.5.2, for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$
- For a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 and for a number of UCI bits larger than 11,  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( 2^{K_2 \cdot \text{BPRE}(i)} - 1 \right)$ , where
  - $K_2 = 2.4$
  - $\text{BPRE}(i) = (O_{\text{ACK}}(i) + O_{\text{SR}}(i) + O_{\text{CSI}}(i) + O_{\text{CRC}}(i)) / N_{\text{RE}}(i)$
  - $O_{\text{ACK}}(i)$  is a number of HARQ-ACK information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.1.2.1 for Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook and as described in Clause 9.1.3.1 for Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook. If the UE is not provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook*,  $O_{\text{ACK}} = 1$  if the UE includes a HARQ-ACK information bit in the PUCCH transmission; otherwise,  $O_{\text{ACK}} = 0$
  - $O_{\text{SR}}(i)$  is a number of SR information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.2.5.1
  - $O_{\text{CSI}}(i)$  is a number of CSI information bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.2.5.2
  - $O_{\text{CRC}}(i)$  is a number of CRC bits that the UE determines as described in Clause 9.2
  - $N_{\text{RE}}(i)$  is a number of resource elements that the UE determines as
 
$$N_{\text{RE}}(i) = M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i) \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}}(i) \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i), \text{ where } N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}}(i) \text{ is a number of subcarriers per resource block}$$

excluding subcarriers used for DM-RS transmission, and  $N_{\text{sym-UCI},b,f,c}^{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a number of symbols excluding symbols used for DM-RS transmission, as defined in Clause 9.2.5.2, for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$ .

- For the PUCCH power control adjustment state  $g_{b,f,c}(i,l)$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  and PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$
- $\delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(i,l)$  is a TPC command value and is included in a DCI format 1\_0 or DCI format 1\_1 for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of the primary cell  $c$  that the UE detects for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  or is jointly coded with other TPC commands in a DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by TPC-PUCCH-RNTI [5, TS 36.212], as described in Clause 11.3
- $l \in \{0,1\}$  if the UE is provided *twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates* and *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* and  $l=0$  if the UE is not provided *twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates* or *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*
- If the UE obtains a TPC command value from a DCI format 1\_0 or a DCI format 1\_1 and if the UE is provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE obtains a mapping, by an index provided by *p0-PUCCH-Id*, between a set of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* values and a set of values for *closedLoopIndex* that provide the  $l$  value(s). If the UE receives an activation command indicating a value of *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId*, the UE determines the value *closedLoopIndex* that provides the value of  $l$  through the link to a corresponding *p0-PUCCH-Id* index
- If the UE obtains one TPC command from a DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by a TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, the  $l$  value is provided by the closed loop indicator field in DCI format 2\_2
- $g_{b,f,c}(i,l) = g_{b,f,c}(i-i_0,l) + \sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(C_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(m,l)$  is the current PUCCH power control adjustment state  $l$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  and PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$ , where
  - The  $\delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}$  values are given in Table 7.1.2-1
  - $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(C_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(m,l)$  is a sum of TPC command values in a set  $C_i$  of TPC command values with cardinality  $\mathcal{C}(C_i)$  that the UE receives between  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i-i_0)-1$  symbols before PUCCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  symbols before PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  for PUCCH power control adjustment state, where  $i_0 > 0$  is the smallest integer for which  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i-i_0)$  symbols before PUCCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  is earlier than  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  symbols before PUCCH transmission occasion  $i$
  - If the PUCCH transmission is in response to a detection by the UE of a DCI format 1\_0 or DCI format 1\_1,  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a number of symbols for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  after a last symbol of a corresponding PDCCH reception and before a first symbol of the PUCCH transmission
  - If the PUCCH transmission is not in response to a detection by the UE of a DCI format 1\_0 or DCI format 1\_1,  $K_{\text{PUCCH}}(i)$  is a number of  $K_{\text{PUCCH},\min}$  symbols equal to the product of a number of symbols per slot,  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{sym}}$ , and the minimum of the values provided by  $k2$  in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$
  - If the UE has reached maximum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  at PUCCH transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(C_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(m,l) \geq 0$ , then  $g_{b,f,c}(i,l) = g_{b,f,c}(i-i_0,l)$

- If UE has reached minimum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  at PUCCH transmission occasion  $i - i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{e(C_i)-1} \delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}(m,l) \leq 0$ , then  $g_{b,f,c}(i,l) = g_{b,f,c}(i - i_0, l)$
- If a configuration of a  $P_{\text{O\_PUCCH},b,f,c}(q_u)$  value for a corresponding PUCCH power control adjustment state  $l$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$  is provided by higher layers,
- $g_{b,f,c}(k,l) = 0, k = 0, 1, \dots, i$

If the UE is provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE determines the value of  $l$  from the value of  $q_u$  based on a *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId* value associated with the *p0-PUCCH-Id* value corresponding to  $q_u$  and with the *closedLoopIndex* value corresponding to  $l$ ; otherwise,  $l = 0$

- Else,
- $g_{b,f,c}(0,l) = \Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} + \delta_{b,f,c}$ , where  $l = 0$ , and  $\delta_{b,f,c}$  is
  - the TPC command value indicated in a random access response grant corresponding to a PRACH transmission according to Type-1 random access procedure, or in a random access response grant corresponding to MsgA transmissions according to Type-2 random access procedure with RAR message(s) for fallbackRAR, or
  - the TPC command value indicated in a successRAR corresponding to MsgA transmissions for Type-2 random access procedure, or
  - the TPC command value in a DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI that the UE detects in a first PDCCH reception in a search space set provided by *recoverySearchSpaceId* if the PUCCH transmission is a first PUCCH transmission after 28 symbols from a last symbol of the first PDCCH reception,

and, if the UE transmits PUCCH on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$ ,

$$\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} = \min \left[ \max \left( 0, P_{\text{CMAX},f,c} - (P_{\text{O\_PUCCH},b,f,c} + PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + \Delta_{F\_PUCCH}(F) + \Delta_{TF,b,f,c} + \delta_{b,f,c}) \right), \Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c} \right];$$

otherwise,

$$\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} = \min \left[ \max \left( 0, P_{\text{CMAX},f,c} - (P_{\text{O\_PUCCH},b,f,c} + PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)) \right), \Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c} \right]; \text{ where } \Delta P_{\text{rampuprequested},b,f,c} \text{ is}$$

provided by higher layers and corresponds to the total power ramp-up requested by higher layers from the first to the last preamble for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of primary cell  $c$ , and

$\Delta_{F\_PUCCH}(F)$  corresponds to PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 1

**Table 7.2.1-1: Mapping of TPC Command Field in DCI format 1\_0 or DCI format 1\_1 or DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by TPC-PUCCH-RNTI to accumulated  $\delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}$  values**

TPC Command Field	Accumulated $\delta_{\text{PUCCH},b,f,c}$ [dB]
0	-1
1	0
2	1
3	3

## 7.3 Sounding reference signals

For SRS, a UE splits a linear value  $\hat{P}_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s, l)$  of the transmit power  $P_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s, l)$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  equally across the configured antenna ports for SRS.

### 7.3.1 UE behaviour

If a UE transmits SRS based on a configuration by *SRS-ResourceSet* on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  using SRS power control adjustment state with index  $l$ , the UE determines the SRS transmission power  $P_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s, l)$  in SRS transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s, l) = \min \left\{ P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i), P_{\text{O-SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) + 10 \log_{10} (2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)) + \alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + h_{b,f,c}(i, l) \right\} \text{ [dBm]}$$

where,

- $P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$  is the UE configured maximum output power defined in [8, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS38.101-2] and [TS 38.101-3] for carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  in SRS transmission occasion  $i$
- $P_{\text{O-SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  is provided by  $p0$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and SRS resource set  $q_s$  provided by *SRS-ResourceSet* and *SRS-ResourceSetId*
- $M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)$  is a SRS bandwidth expressed in number of resource blocks for SRS transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and  $\mu$  is a SCS configuration defined in [4, TS 38.211]
- $\alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  is provided by *alpha* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and SRS resource set  $q_s$
- $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  is a downlink pathloss estimate in dB calculated by the UE using RS resource index  $q_d$  as described in Clause 7.1.1 for the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$  and SRS resource set  $q_s$  [6, TS 38.214]. The RS resource index  $q_d$  is provided by *pathlossReferenceRS* associated with the SRS resource set  $q_s$  and is either an *ssb-Index* providing a SS/PBCH block index or a *csi-RS-Index* providing a CSI-RS resource index. If the UE is provided *enablePLRS-UpdateForPUSCH-SRS-r16*, a MAC CE [11, TS 38.321] can provide by *SRS-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* a corresponding RS resource index  $q_d$  for aperiodic or semi-persistent SRS resource set  $q_s$ 
  - If the UE is not provided *pathlossReferenceRS* or *SRS-PathlossReferenceRS*, or before the UE is provided dedicated higher layer parameters, the UE calculates  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  using a RS resource obtained from an SS/PBCH block with same SS/PBCH block index as the one the UE uses to obtain *MIB*
  - If the UE is provided *pathlossReferenceLinking*, the RS resource is on a serving cell indicated by a value of *pathlossReferenceLinking*
  - If the UE
    - is not provided *pathlossReferenceRS* or *SRS-PathlossReferenceRS*,
    - is not provided *spatialRelationInfo*, and
    - is provided *enableDefaultBeamPL-ForSRS-r16*, and
    - is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for any CORESET, or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for all CORESETs, in *ControlResourceSet* and no codepoint of a TCI field, if any, in a DCI format of any search space set maps to two TCI states [5, TS 38.212]

the UE determines a RS resource index  $q_d$  providing a periodic RS resource with 'QCL-TypeD' in

- the TCI state or the QCL assumption of a CORESET with the lowest index in the active DL BWP, if CORESETs are provided in the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$
- the active PDSCH TCI state with lowest ID [6, TS 38.214] in the active DL BWP, if CORESETs are not provided in the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$
- For the SRS power control adjustment state for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  and SRS transmission occasion  $i$ 
  - $h_{b,f,c}(i,l) = f_{b,f,c}(i,l)$ , where  $f_{b,f,c}(i,l)$  is the current PUSCH power control adjustment state as described in Clause 7.1.1, if *srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates* indicates a same power control adjustment state for SRS transmissions and PUSCH transmissions; or
  - $h_{b,f,c}(i) = h_{b,f,c}(i-i_0) + \sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(S_i)-1} \delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(m)$  if the UE is not configured for PUSCH transmissions on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$ , or if *srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates* indicates separate power control adjustment states between SRS transmissions and PUSCH transmissions, and if *tpc-Accumulation* is not provided, where
    - The  $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}$  values are given in Table 7.1.1-1
    - $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(m)$  is jointly coded with other TPC commands in a PDCCH with DCI format 2\_3, as described in Clause 11.4
    - $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(S_i)-1} \delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(m)$  is a sum of TPC command values in a set  $S_i$  of TPC command values with cardinality  $\mathcal{C}(S_i)$  that the UE receives between  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i-i_0)-1$  symbols before SRS transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i)$  symbols before SRS transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  for SRS power control adjustment state, where  $i_0 > 0$  is the smallest integer for which  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i-i_0)$  symbols before SRS transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  is earlier than  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i)$  symbols before SRS transmission occasion  $i$
    - if the SRS transmission is aperiodic,  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i)$  is a number of symbols for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  after a last symbol of a corresponding PDCCH triggering the SRS transmission and before a first symbol of the SRS transmission
    - if the SRS transmission is semi-persistent or periodic,  $K_{\text{SRS}}(i)$  is a number of  $K_{\text{SRS},\text{min}}$  symbols equal to the product of a number of symbols per slot,  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{slot}}$ , and the minimum of the values provided by  $k2$  in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$
    - If the UE has reached maximum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  at SRS transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(S_i)-1} \delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(m) \geq 0$ , then  $h_{b,f,c}(i) = h_{b,f,c}(i-i_0)$
    - If UE has reached minimum power for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  at SRS transmission occasion  $i-i_0$  and  $\sum_{m=0}^{\mathcal{C}(S_i)-1} \delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(m) \leq 0$ , then  $h_{b,f,c}(i) = h_{b,f,c}(i-i_0)$
    - If a configuration for a  $P_{\text{O,SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  value or for a  $\alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  value for a corresponding SRS power control adjustment state  $l$  for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  is provided by higher layers

- $h_{b,f,c}(k) = 0, k = 0, 1, \dots, i$
- Else
- $h_{b,f,c}(0) = \Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} + \delta_{\text{msg2},b,f,c}$

where

$\delta_{\text{msg2},b,f,c}$  is the TPC command value indicated in the random access response grant corresponding to the random access preamble that the UE transmitted on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of the serving cell  $C$ , and

$$\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c} = \min \left[ \begin{array}{l} 0, \\ P_{\text{CMAX},f,c} - (P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) + 10 \log_{10}(2^\mu \cdot M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)) + \alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)) \end{array} \right];$$

where  $\Delta P_{\text{rampup},b,f,c}$  is provided by higher layers and corresponds to the total power ramp-up requested by higher layers from the first to the last preamble for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$ .

- $h_{b,f,c}(i) = \delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)$  if the UE is not configured for PUSCH transmissions on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$ , or if *srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates* indicates separate power control adjustment states between SRS transmissions and PUSCH transmissions, and *tpc-Accumulation* is provided, and the UE detects a DCI format 2\_3  $K_{\text{SRS}, \text{min}}$  symbols before a first symbol of SRS transmission occasion  $i$ , where absolute values of  $\delta_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}$  are provided in Table 7.1.1-1
- if *srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates* indicates a same power control adjustment state for SRS transmissions and PUSCH transmissions, the update of the power control adjustment state for SRS transmission occasion  $i$  occurs at the beginning of each SRS resource in the SRS resource set  $q_s$ ; otherwise, the update of the power control adjustment state SRS transmission occasion  $i$  occurs at the beginning of the first transmitted SRS resource in the SRS resource set  $q_s$ .

If a UE transmits SRS based on a configuration by *SRS-PosResourceSet-r16* on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , the UE determines the SRS transmission power  $P_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s)$  in SRS transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i, q_s) = \min \left\{ P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i), P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) + 10 \log_{10}(2^\mu \cdot M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)) + \alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) \right\} \text{ [dBm]}$$

where,

- $P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  and  $\alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$  are provided by *p0-r16* and *alpha-r16* respectively, for active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , and SRS resource set  $q_s$  is indicated by *SRS-PosResourceSetId-r16* from *SRS-PosResourceSet-r16*, and
- $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  is a downlink pathloss estimate in dB calculated by the UE, as described in Clause 7.1.1 in case of an active DL BWP of a serving cell  $c$ , using RS resource indexed  $q_d$  in a serving or non-serving cell for SRS resource set  $q_s$  [6, TS 38.214]. A configuration for RS resource index  $q_d$  associated with SRS resource set  $q_s$  is provided by *pathlossReferenceRS-Pos-r16*
- if a *ssb-IndexNcell-r16* is provided, *referenceSignalPower* is provided by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower-r16*
- if a *dl-PRS-ResourceId-r16* is provided, *referenceSignalPower* is provided by *dl-PRS-ResourcePower-r16*



If the UE determines that the UE is not able to accurately measure  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$ , or the UE is not provided with *pathlossReferenceRS-Pos-r16*, the UE calculates  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  using a RS resource obtained from the SS/PBCH block of the serving cell that the UE uses to obtain *MIB*

The UE indicates a capability for a number of pathloss estimates that the UE can simultaneously maintain for all SRS resource sets provided by *SRS-PosResourceSet-r16* in addition to the up to four pathloss estimates that the UE maintains per serving cell for PUSCH/PUCCH transmissions and for SRS transmissions configured by *SRS-Resource*.

## 7.4 Physical random access channel

A UE determines a transmission power for a physical random access channel (PRACH),  $P_{\text{PRACH}, b, f, c}(i)$ , on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  based on DL RS for serving cell  $C$  in transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{PRACH}, b, f, c}(i) = \min\{P_{\text{CMAX}, f, c}(i), P_{\text{PRACH}, \text{target}, f, c} + PL_{b, f, c}\} \text{ [dBm]},$$

where  $P_{\text{CMAX}, f, c}(i)$  is the UE configured maximum output power defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS 38.101-2] and [8-3, TS 38.101-3] for carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$  within transmission occasion  $i$ ,  $P_{\text{PRACH}, \text{target}, f, c}$  is the PRACH target reception power *PREAMBLE\_RECEIVED\_TARGET\_POWER* provided by higher layers [11, TS 38.321] for the active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $C$ , and  $PL_{b, f, c}$  is a pathloss for the active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  based on the DL RS associated with the PRACH transmission on the active DL BWP of serving cell  $C$  and calculated by the UE in dB as *referenceSignalPower* – higher layer filtered RSRP in dBm, where RSRP is defined in [7, TS 38.215] and the higher layer filter configuration is defined in [12, TS 38.331]. If the active DL BWP is the initial DL BWP and for SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2 or 3, as described in Clause 13, the UE determines  $PL_{b, f, c}$  based on the SS/PBCH block associated with the PRACH transmission.

If a PRACH transmission from a UE is not in response to a detection of a PDCCH order by the UE, or is in response to a detection of a PDCCH order by the UE that triggers a contention based random access procedure, or is associated with a link recovery procedure where a corresponding index  $q_{\text{new}}$  is associated with a SS/PBCH block, as described in Clause 6, *referenceSignalPower* is provided by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower*.

If a PRACH transmission from a UE is in response to a detection of a PDCCH order by the UE that triggers a contention-free random access procedure and depending on the DL RS that the DM-RS of the PDCCH order is quasi-collocated with as described in Clause 10.1, *referenceSignalPower* is provided by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower* or, if the UE is configured resources for a periodic CSI-RS reception or the PRACH transmission is associated with a link recovery procedure where a corresponding index  $q_{\text{new}}$  is associated with a periodic CSI-RS configuration as described in Clause 6, *referenceSignalPower* is obtained by *ss-PBCH-BlockPower* and *powerControlOffsetSS* where *powerControlOffsetSS* provides an offset of CSI-RS transmission power relative to SS/PBCH block transmission power [6, TS 38.214]. If *powerControlOffsetSS* is not provided to the UE, the UE assumes an offset of 0 dB. If the active TCI state for the PDCCH that provides the PDCCH order includes two RS, the UE expects that one RS has QCL-TypeD properties and the UE uses the one RS when applying a value provided by *powerControlOffsetSS*.

If within a random access response window, as described in Clause 8.2, the UE does not receive a random access response that contains a preamble identifier corresponding to the preamble sequence transmitted by the UE, the UE determines a transmission power for a subsequent PRACH transmission, if any, as described in [11, TS 38.321].

If prior to a PRACH retransmission, a UE changes the spatial domain transmission filter, Layer 1 notifies higher layers to suspend the power ramping counter as described in [11, TS 38.321].

If due to power allocation to PUSCH/PUCCH/PRACH/SRS transmissions as described in Clause 7.5, or due to power allocation in EN-DC or NE-DC or NR-DC operation, or due to slot format determination as described in Clause 11.1, or due to the PUSCH/PUCCH/PRACH/SRS transmission occasions are in the same slot or the gap between a PRACH transmission and PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission is small as described in Clause 8.1, the UE does not transmit a PRACH in a transmission occasion, Layer 1 notifies higher layers to suspend the corresponding power ramping counter. If due to power allocation to PUSCH/PUCCH/PRACH/SRS transmissions as described in Clause 7.5, or due to power allocation in EN-DC or NE-DC or NR-DC operation, the UE transmits a PRACH with reduced power in a transmission occasion, Layer 1 may notify higher layers to suspend the corresponding power ramping counter.

## 7.5 Prioritizations for transmission power reductions

For single cell operation with two uplink carriers or for operation with carrier aggregation, if a total UE transmit power for PUSCH or PUCCH or PRACH or SRS transmissions on serving cells in a frequency range in a respective transmission occasion  $i$  would exceed  $\hat{P}_{\text{CMAX}}(i)$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{CMAX}}(i)$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{CMAX}}(i)$  in transmission occasion  $i$  as defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1] for FR1 and [8-2, TS38.101-2] for FR2, the UE allocates power to PUSCH/PUCCH/PRACH/SRS transmissions according to the following priority order (in descending order) so that the total UE transmit power for transmissions on serving cells in the frequency range is smaller than or equal to  $\hat{P}_{\text{CMAX}}(i)$  for that frequency range in every symbol of transmission occasion  $i$ . When determining a total transmit power for serving cells in a frequency range in a symbol of transmission occasion  $i$ , the UE does not include power for transmissions starting after the symbol of transmission occasion  $i$ . The total UE transmit power in a symbol of a slot is defined as the sum of the linear values of UE transmit powers for PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, and SRS in the symbol of the slot.

- PRACH transmission on the Pcell
- PUCCH or PUSCH transmissions with higher priority index according to Clause 9
- For PUCCH or PUSCH transmissions with same priority index
  - PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information, and/or SR, and/or LRR, or PUSCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information
  - PUCCH transmission with CSI or PUSCH transmission with CSI
  - PUSCH transmission without HARQ-ACK information or CSI and, for Type-2 random access procedure, PUSCH transmission on the PCell
- SRS transmission, with aperiodic SRS having higher priority than semi-persistent and/or periodic SRS, or PRACH transmission on a serving cell other than the PCell

In case of same priority order and for operation with carrier aggregation, the UE prioritizes power allocation for transmissions on the primary cell of the MCG or the SCG over transmissions on a secondary cell. In case of same priority order and for operation with two UL carriers, the UE prioritizes power allocation for transmissions on the carrier where the UE is configured to transmit PUCCH. If PUCCH is not configured for any of the two UL carriers, the UE prioritizes power allocation for transmissions on the non-supplementary UL carrier.

## 7.6 Dual connectivity

### 7.6.1 EN-DC

If a UE is configured with a MCG using E-UTRA radio access and with a SCG using NR radio access, the UE is configured a maximum power  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  for transmissions on the MCG by *p-MaxEUTRA* and a maximum power  $P_{\text{NR}}$  for transmissions in FR1 on the SCG by *p-NR-FR1*.

The UE determines a transmission power for the MCG as described in [13, TS 36.213] using  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  as the maximum transmission power. The UE determines transmission power for the SCG in FR1 as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5 using  $P_{\text{NR}}$  as the maximum transmission power. The UE determines transmission power for the SCG in FR2 as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5.

A UE does not expect to be configured for operation with shortened TTI and/or processing time [13, TS 36.213] on a cell that is included in an EN-DC configuration.

If a UE is configured with  $\hat{P}_{\text{LTE}} + \hat{P}_{\text{NR}} > \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{LTE}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{LTE}}$ ,  $\hat{P}_{\text{NR}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{NR}}$ , and  $\hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$  is the linear value of a configured maximum transmission power for EN-DC operation as defined in [8-3, TS 38.101-3] for FR1, the UE determines a transmission power for the SCG as follows.

- If the UE is configured with reference TDD configuration for E-UTRA (by *tdm-PatternConfig-r15* or by *tdm-PatternConfig-r16* in [13, TS 36.213])

- If the UE does not indicate a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for EN-DC, the UE does not transmit in a slot on the SCG in FR1 when a corresponding subframe on the MCG is an UL subframe in the reference TDD configuration.
- If the UE indicates a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for EN-DC, and does not indicate a capability *tdm-Pattern-dualTx* in [16, TS 38.306], and is configured with *tdm-PatternConfig-r16*, the UE does not transmit on the SCG in FR1 when the UE has overlapped transmission on a subframe on the MCG.
- If the UE indicates a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for EN-DC and
  - if UE transmission(s) in subframe  $i_1$  of the MCG overlap in time with UE transmission(s) in slot  $i_2$  of the SCG in FR1, and
  - if  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) > \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$  in any portion of slot  $i_2$  of the SCG,
 

the UE reduces transmission power in any portion of slot  $i_2$  of the SCG so that  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) \leq \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$  in any portion of slot  $i_2$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1)$  and  $\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2)$  are the linear values of the total UE transmission powers in subframe  $i_1$  of the MCG and in slot  $i_2$  of the SCG in FR1, respectively. The UE is not required to transmit in any portion of slot  $i_2$  of the SCG if  $\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2)$  would need to be reduced by more than the value provided by  $X_{\text{SCALE}}$  in order for  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) \leq \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$  in any portion of slot  $i_2$  of the SCG. The UE is required to transmit in slot  $i_2$  of the SCG if  $\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2)$  would not need to be reduced by more than the value provided by  $X_{\text{SCALE}}$  in order for  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) \leq \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{EN-DC}}$  in all portions of slot  $i_2$ .
- If the UE does not indicate a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for EN-DC, the UE expects to be configured with reference TDD configuration for E-UTRA by *tdm-PatternConfig-r15* in [13, TS 36.213].

### 7.6.1A NE-DC

If a UE is configured with an MCG using NR radio access and with a SCG using E-UTRA radio access, the UE is configured a maximum power  $P_{\text{NR}}$  for transmissions in FR1 on the MCG by *p-NR-FR1* and a maximum power  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  for transmissions on the SCG by *p-MaxEUTRA*.

The UE determines transmission power for the MCG in FR1 as described Clauses 7.1 through 7.5 using  $P_{\text{NR}}$  as the maximum transmission power for  $P_{\text{CMAX}} \leq P_{\text{NR}}$ . The UE determines transmission power for the MCG in FR2 as described Clauses 7.1 through 7.5.

If the UE is not provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* for the MCG, the UE determines a transmission power for the SCG as described in [13, TS 36.213] using  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  as the maximum transmission power.

If at least one symbol of slot  $i_1$  of the MCG that is indicated as uplink or flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* overlaps with subframe  $i_2$  of the SCG

- for subframe  $i_2$ , the UE determines a transmission power for the SCG as described in [13, TS 36.213] using  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  as the maximum transmission power

otherwise

- the UE determines a transmission power for the SCG as described in [13, TS 36.213] without considering  $P_{\text{LTE}}$  as the maximum transmission power

If a UE is configured with  $\hat{P}_{\text{LTE}} + \hat{P}_{\text{NR}} > \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NE-DC}}$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{LTE}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{LTE}}$ ,  $\hat{P}_{\text{NR}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{NR}}$ , and  $\hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NE-DC}}$  is the linear value of a configured maximum transmission power for NE-DC operation as defined in [8-3, TS 38.101-3] for FR1, the UE determines a transmission power for the MCG as follows

- If the UE is configured with reference TDD configuration for E-UTRA (by *tdm-PatternConfig-r15* in [13, TS 36.213])

- If the UE does not indicate a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for NE-DC, the UE does not expect to transmit in a slot on the MCG in FR1 when a corresponding subframe on the SCG is an UL subframe in the reference TDD configuration.
- If the UE indicates a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for NE-DC and
  - if the UE transmission(s) in slot  $i_1$  of the MCG in FR1 overlap in time with UE transmission(s) in subframe  $i_2$  of the SCG, and
  - if  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) > \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NE-DC}}$  in any portion of slot  $i_1$  of the MCG,
 

the UE reduces transmission power in any portion of slot  $i_1$  of the MCG so that  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1) + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2) \leq \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NE-DC}}$  in all portions of slot  $i_1$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}(i_1)$  and  $\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}(i_2)$  are the linear values of the total UE transmission powers in slot  $i_1$  of the MCG in FR1 and in subframe  $i_2$  of the SCG, respectively.
- If the UE does not indicate a capability for dynamic power sharing between E-UTRA and NR for NE-DC, the UE expects to be configured with reference TDD configuration for E-UTRA (by *tdm-PatternConfig-r15* in [13, TS 36.213]).

## 7.6.2 NR-DC

If a UE is configured with an MCG using NR radio access in FR1 or in FR2 and with a SCG using NR radio access in FR2 or in FR1, respectively, the UE performs transmission power control independently per cell group as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5.

If a UE is configured with an MCG and a SCG using NR radio access in FR1 and/or in FR2, the UE is configured a maximum power  $P_{\text{MCG}}$  for transmissions on the MCG by *p-NR-FR1* and/or by *p-NR-FR2-r16* and a maximum power  $P_{\text{SCG}}$  for transmissions on the SCG by *p-NR-FR1* and/or by *p-NR-FR2-r16* and with an inter-CG power sharing mode by *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* for FR1 and/or by *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16* for FR2. The UE determines a transmission power on the MCG and a transmission power on the SCG per frequency range.

If a UE is provided *semi-static-mode1* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16*, or *semi-static-mode2* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16*, the UE does not expect  $P_{\text{MCG}}$  and  $P_{\text{SCG}}$  to be configured such that  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}} + \hat{P}_{\text{SCG}} > \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NR-DC}}$ , where  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{MCG}}$ ,  $\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}$  is the linear value of  $P_{\text{SCG}}$ , and  $\hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NR-DC}}$  is the linear value of a configured maximum transmission power for NR-DC operation in FR1 or FR2 as defined in [8-3, TS 38.101-3].

If a UE is provided *semi-static-mode1* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16*, the UE determines a transmission power for the MCG or for the SCG as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5 using  $P_{\text{MCG}}$  or  $P_{\text{SCG}}$  as the maximum transmission power, respectively.

If a UE is provided *semi-static-mode2* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2*

- if at least one symbol of slot  $i_1$  of the MCG or of the SCG that is indicated as uplink or flexible to a UE by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, if provided, overlaps with a symbol for any ongoing transmission overlapping with slot  $i_2$  of the SCG or of the MCG, respectively, the UE determines a power for the transmission on the SCG or the MCG overlapping with slot  $i_2$  as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5 using  $P_{\text{SCG}}$  or  $P_{\text{MCG}}$ , respectively, as the maximum transmission power
- otherwise, the UE determines a power for the transmission on MCG or the SCG overlapping with slot  $i_2$ , as described in [8-3, TS 38.101-3] and in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5 without considering  $P_{\text{MCG}}$  or  $P_{\text{SCG}}$ , respectively

The UE expects to be provided *semi-static-mode2* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16* only for synchronous NR-DC operation [10, TS 38.133].

If a UE

- is provided *dynamic* for *nrdc-PCmode-FR1-r16* or for *nrdc-PCmode-FR2-r16*, and
- indicates a capability to determine a total transmission power on the SCG at a first symbol of a transmission occasion on the SCG by determining transmissions on the MCG that

- are scheduled by DCI formats in PDCCH receptions with a last symbol that is earlier by more than  $T_{\text{offset}}$  from the first symbol of the transmission occasion on the SCG, or are configured by higher layers, and
- overlap with the transmission occasion on the SCG

the UE determines a maximum transmission power on the SCG at the beginning of the transmission occasion on the SCG as

- $\min(\hat{P}_{\text{SCG}}, \hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NR-DC}} - \hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}^{\text{actual}})$ , if the UE determines transmissions on the MCG with a  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}^{\text{actual}}$  total power
- $\hat{P}_{\text{Total}}^{\text{NR-DC}}$ , if the UE does not determine any transmissions on the MCG

where

- $T_{\text{offset}} = \max\{T_{\text{proc,MCG}}^{\text{max}}, T_{\text{proc,SCG}}^{\text{max}}\}$ ,
- $T_{\text{proc,MCG}}^{\text{max}}$  and  $T_{\text{proc,SCG}}^{\text{max}}$  is the maximum of  $T_{\text{proc},2}$ ,  $T_{\text{proc,CSI}}$ ,  $T_{\text{proc,release}}^{\text{mux}}$ ,  $T_{\text{proc},2}^{\text{mux}}$ , and  $T_{\text{proc,CSI}}^{\text{mux}}$  based on the configurations on the MCG and the SCG, respectively, when the UE indicates the value of 'long' for the capability,
- $T_{\text{proc,MCG}}^{\text{max}}$  and  $T_{\text{proc,SCG}}^{\text{max}}$  is the maximum of  $T_{\text{proc},2}$ ,  $T_{\text{proc,release}}^{\text{mux}}$ ,  $T_{\text{proc},2}^{\text{mux}}$  based on the configurations on the MCG and the SCG, respectively, when the UE indicates the value of 'short' for the capability, and
- $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}^{\text{actual}}$  is the total power for the transmissions on the MCG that overlap with the transmission occasion on the SCG where  $\hat{P}_{\text{MCG}}^{\text{actual}}$  is determined based on transmissions configured by higher layers and on transmissions scheduled by DCI formats in PDCCH receptions with a last symbol that is at least  $T_{\text{offset}}$  before the first symbol of the transmission occasion on the SCG.

The UE does not expect to have PUSCH, PUCCH, or SRS transmissions on the MCG that

- are scheduled/triggered by DCI formats in PDCCH receptions with a last symbol that is earlier by less than or equal to  $T_{\text{offset}}$  from the first symbol of the transmission occasion on the SCG, and
- overlap with the transmission occasion on the SCG

The UE does not expect to receive a positive TPC command value in a DCI format 2\_2 or a DCI format 2\_3 in a PDCCH reception with a last symbol that is less than  $T_{\text{offset}}$  before the first symbol of the transmission occasion on the SCG, if the transmission on the MCG overlaps with the transmission occasion on the SCG.

The UE is not required to apply a TPC command the UE receives in a DCI format 2\_2 or a DCI format 2\_3 in a PDCCH reception with a last symbol that is less than  $T_{\text{offset}}$  before the first symbol of the transmission occasion on the SCG, if the transmission on the MCG overlaps with the transmission occasion on the SCG.

## 7.7 Power headroom report

The types of UE power headroom reports are the following. A Type 1 UE power headroom  $PH$  that is valid for PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ . A Type 3 UE power headroom  $PH$  that is valid for SRS transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ .

A UE determines whether a power headroom report for an activated serving cell [11, TS 38.321] is based on an actual transmission or a reference format based on the higher layer signalling of configured grant and periodic/semi-persistent sounding reference signal transmissions and downlink control information the UE received until and including the PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects the first DCI format 0\_0 or DCI format 0\_1 scheduling an initial transmission of a transport block since a power headroom report was triggered if the power headroom report is reported on a PUSCH triggered by the first DCI. Otherwise, a UE determines whether a power headroom report is based on an actual transmission or a reference format based on the higher layer signalling of configured grant and periodic/semi-persistent sounding reference signal transmissions and downlink control information the UE received until the first uplink symbol of a configured PUSCH transmission minus  $T'_{\text{proc},2} = T_{\text{proc},2}$  where  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  is determined according to [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$ ,  $d_{2,2} = 0$ , and with  $\mu_{\text{DL}}$  corresponding to the subcarrier spacing of the active downlink BWP of the scheduling cell for a configured grant if the power headroom report is reported on the PUSCH using the configured grant.

If a UE

- is configured with two UL carriers for a serving cell, and
- determines a Type 1 power headroom report and a Type 3 power headroom report for the serving cell

the UE

- provides the Type 1 power headroom report if both the Type 1 and Type 3 power headroom reports are based on respective actual transmissions or on respective reference transmissions
- provides the power headroom report that is based on a respective actual transmission if either the Type 1 report or the Type 3 report is based on a respective reference transmission

If a UE is configured with a SCG and if *phr-ModeOtherCG* for a CG indicates 'virtual' then, for power headroom reports transmitted on the CG, the UE computes *PH* assuming that the UE does not transmit PUSCH/PUCCH on any serving cell of the other CG. For NR-DC when both the MCG and the SCG operate either in FR1 or in FR2 and for a power headroom report transmitted on the MCG or the SCG, the UE computes *PH* assuming that the UE does not transmit PUSCH/PUCCH on any serving cell of the SCG or the MCG, respectively.

If the UE is configured with a SCG,

- For computing power headroom for cells belonging to MCG, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the MCG.
- For computing power headroom for cells belonging to SCG, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the SCG. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell,

- For computing power headroom for cells belonging to primary PUCCH group, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the primary PUCCH group.
- For computing power headroom for cells belonging to secondary PUCCH group, the term 'serving cell' in this clause refers to serving cell belonging to the secondary PUCCH group. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PUCCH-SCell of the secondary PUCCH group.

For a UE configured with EN-DC/NE-DC and capable of dynamic power sharing, if E-UTRA Dual Connectivity PHR [14, TS 36.321] is triggered and,

- if the duration of NR slot on active UL BWP is different from that of E-UTRA subframe carrying the Dual Connectivity PHR, the UE provides power headroom of the first NR slot that fully overlaps with the E-UTRA subframe;
- if the duration of NR slot on active UL BWP is the same as that of E-UTRA subframe carrying the Dual Connectivity PHR for asynchronous EN-DC/NE-DC [10, TS 38.133], the UE provides power headroom of the first NR slot that overlaps with the E-UTRA subframe.

### 7.7.1 Type 1 PH report

If a UE determines that a Type 1 power headroom report for an activated serving cell is based on an actual PUSCH transmission then, for PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , the UE computes the Type 1 power headroom report as

$$PH_{\text{type1},b,f,c}(i,j,q_d,l) = P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i) - \left\{ P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j) + 10\log_{10}(2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)) + \alpha_{b,f,c}(j) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + \Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i) + f_{b,f,c}(i,l) \right\} \text{ [dB]}$$

where  $P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$ ,  $P_{\text{O\_PUSCH},b,f,c}(j)$ ,  $M_{\text{RB},b,f,c}^{\text{PUSCH}}(i)$ ,  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$ ,  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$ ,  $\Delta_{\text{TF},b,f,c}(i)$  and  $f_{b,f,c}(i,l)$  are defined in Clause 7.1.1.

If a UE is configured with multiple cells for PUSCH transmissions, where a SCS configuration  $\mu_1$  on active UL BWP  $b_1$  of carrier  $f_1$  of serving cell  $c_1$  is smaller than a SCS configuration  $\mu_2$  on active UL BWP  $b_2$  of carrier  $f_2$  of serving cell  $c_2$ , and if the UE provides a Type 1 power headroom report in a PUSCH transmission in a slot on active

UL BWP  $b_1$  that overlaps with multiple slots on active UL BWP  $b_2$ , the UE provides a Type 1 power headroom report for the first PUSCH, if any, on the first slot of the multiple slots on active UL BWP  $b_2$  that fully overlaps with the slot on active UL BWP  $b_1$ . If a UE is configured with multiple cells for PUSCH transmissions, where a same SCS configuration on active UL BWP  $b_1$  of carrier  $f_1$  of serving cell  $c_1$  and active UL BWP  $b_2$  of carrier  $f_2$  of serving cell  $c_2$ , and if the UE provides a Type 1 power headroom report in a PUSCH transmission in a slot on active UL BWP  $b_1$ , the UE provides a Type 1 power headroom report for the first PUSCH, if any, on the slot on active UL BWP  $b_2$  that overlaps with the slot on active UL BWP  $b_1$ .

If a UE is configured with multiple cells for PUSCH transmissions and provides a Type 1 power headroom report in a PUSCH transmission with PUSCH repetition Type B having a nominal repetition that spans multiple slots on active UL BWP  $b_1$  and overlaps with one or more slots on active UL BWP  $b_2$ , the UE provides a Type 1 power headroom report for the first PUSCH, if any, on the first slot of the one or more slots on active UL BWP  $b_2$  that overlaps with the multiple slots of the nominal repetition on active UL BWP  $b_1$ .

For a UE configured with EN-DC/NE-DC and capable of dynamic power sharing, if E-UTRA Dual Connectivity PHR [14, TS 36.321] is triggered, the UE provides power headroom of the first PUSCH, if any, on the determined NR slot as described in clause 7.7.

If a UE is configured with multiple cells for PUSCH transmissions, the UE does not consider for computation of a Type 1 power headroom report in a first PUSCH transmission that includes an initial transmission of transport block on active UL BWP  $b_1$  of carrier  $f_1$  of serving cell  $c_1$ , a second PUSCH transmission on active UL BWP  $b_2$  of carrier  $f_2$  of serving cell  $c_2$  that overlaps with the first PUSCH transmission if

- the second PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format 0\_0 or a DCI format 0\_1 in a PDCCH received in a second PDCCH monitoring occasion, and
- the second PDCCH monitoring occasion is after a first PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects the earliest DCI format 0\_0 or DCI format 0\_1 scheduling an initial transmission of a transport block after a power headroom report was triggered

or

- the second PUSCH transmission is after the first uplink symbol of the first PUSCH transmission minus  $T'_{proc,2} = T_{proc,2}$  where  $T_{proc,2}$  is determined according to [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1}=1$ ,  $d_{2,2}=0$ , and with  $\mu_{DL}$  corresponding to the subcarrier spacing of the active downlink BWP of the scheduling cell for a configured grant if the first PUSCH transmission is on a configured grant after a power headroom report was triggered.

If the UE determines that a Type 1 power headroom report for an activated serving cell is based on a reference PUSCH transmission then, for PUSCH transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , the UE computes the Type 1 power headroom report as

$$PH_{type1,b,f,c}(i, j, q_d, l) = \tilde{P}_{MAX,f,c}(i) - \left\{ P_{O\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j) + \alpha_{b,f,c}(j) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + f_{b,f,c}(i, l) \right\} \quad [\text{dB}]$$

where  $\tilde{P}_{MAX,f,c}(i)$  is computed assuming MPR=0 dB, A-MPR=0 dB, P-MPR=0 dB.  $\Delta T_C = 0$  dB. MPR, A-MPR, P-MPR and  $\Delta T_C$  are defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS38.101-2] and [8-3, TS 38.101-3]. The remaining parameters are defined in Clause 7.1.1 where  $P_{O\_PUSCH,b,f,c}(j)$  and  $\alpha_{b,f,c}(j)$  are obtained using  $P_{O\_NOMINAL\_PUSCH,f,c}(0)$  and  $p0\_PUSCH-AlphaSetId = 0$ ,  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  is obtained using  $pusch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id = 0$ , and  $l = 0$ .

If a UE is configured with two UL carriers for a serving cell and the UE determines a Type 1 power headroom report for the serving cell based on a reference PUSCH transmission, the UE computes a Type 1 power headroom report for the serving cell assuming a reference PUSCH transmission on the UL carrier provided by *pusch-Config*. If the UE is provided *pusch-Config* for both UL carriers, the UE computes a Type 1 power headroom report for the serving cell assuming a reference PUSCH transmission on the UL carrier provided by *pucch-Config*. If *pucch-Config* is not provided to the UE for any of the two UL carriers, the UE computes a Type 1 power headroom report for the serving cell assuming a reference PUSCH transmission on the non-supplementary UL carrier.

## 7.7.2 Type 2 PH report

This clause is reserved.

## 7.7.3 Type 3 PH report

If a UE determines that a Type 3 power headroom report for an activated serving cell is based on an actual SRS transmission then, for SRS transmission occasion  $i$  on active UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and if the UE is not configured for PUSCH transmissions on carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and the resource for the SRS transmission is provided by *SRS-Resource*, the UE computes a Type 3 power headroom report as

$$PH_{\text{type3},b,f,c}(i,q_s) = P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i) - \left\{ P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) + 10\log_{10}(2^\mu \cdot M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)) + \alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + h_{b,f,c}(i) \right\} \quad [\text{dB}]$$

where  $P_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$ ,  $P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$ ,  $M_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(i)$ ,  $\alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$ ,  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  and  $h_{b,f,c}(i)$  are defined in Clause 7.3.1 with corresponding values provided by *SRS-ResourceSet*.

If the UE determines that a Type 3 power headroom report for an activated serving cell is based on a reference SRS transmission then, for SRS transmission occasion  $i$  on UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$ , and if the UE is not configured for PUSCH transmissions on UL BWP  $b$  of carrier  $f$  of serving cell  $c$  and a resource for the reference SRS transmission is provided by *SRS-Resource*, the UE computes a Type 3 power headroom report as

$$PH_{\text{type3},b,f,c}(i,q_s) = \tilde{P}_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i) - \left\{ P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) + \alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s) \cdot PL_{b,f,c}(q_d) + h_{b,f,c}(i) \right\} \quad [\text{dB}]$$

where  $q_s$  is an SRS resource set corresponding to *SRS-ResourceSetId* = 0 for UL BWP  $b$  and  $P_{\text{O\_SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$ ,  $\alpha_{\text{SRS},b,f,c}(q_s)$ ,  $PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  and  $h_{b,f,c}(i)$  are defined in Clause 7.3.1 with corresponding values obtained from *SRS-ResourceSetId* = 0 for UL BWP  $b$ .  $\tilde{P}_{\text{CMAX},f,c}(i)$  is computed assuming MPR=0 dB, A-MPR=0 dB, P-MPR=0 dB and  $\Delta T_C$ =0 dB. MPR, A-MPR, P-MPR and  $\Delta T_C$  are defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], [8-2, TS38.101-2] and [8-3, TS 38.101-3].

If a UE is configured with two UL carriers for a serving cell and the UE determines a Type 3 power headroom report for the serving cell based on a reference SRS transmission and a resource for the reference SRS is provided by *SRS-Resource*, the UE computes a Type 3 power headroom report for the serving cell assuming a reference SRS transmission on the UL carrier provided by *pucch-Config*. If *pucch-Config* is not provided to the UE for any of the two UL carriers, the UE computes a Type 3 power headroom report for the serving cell assuming a reference SRS transmission on the non-supplementary UL carrier.

# 8 Random access procedure

Prior to initiation of the physical random access procedure, Layer 1 receives from higher layers a set of SS/PBCH block indexes and provides to higher layers a corresponding set of RSRP measurements.

Prior to initiation of the physical random access procedure, Layer 1 may receive from higher layers an indication to perform a Type-1 random access procedure, as described in Clauses 8.1 through 8.4, or a Type-2 random access procedure as described in Clauses 8.1 through 8.2A.

Prior to initiation of the physical random access procedure, Layer 1 receives the following information from the higher layers:

- Configuration of physical random access channel (PRACH) transmission parameters (PRACH preamble format, time resources, and frequency resources for PRACH transmission).
- Parameters for determining the root sequences and their cyclic shifts in the PRACH preamble sequence set (index to logical root sequence table, cyclic shift ( $N_{\text{CS}}$ ), and set type (unrestricted, restricted set A, or restricted set B)).



From the physical layer perspective, the Type-1 L1 random access procedure includes the transmission of random access preamble (Msg1) in a PRACH, random access response (RAR) message with a PDCCH/PDSCH (Msg2), and when applicable, the transmission of a PUSCH scheduled by a RAR UL grant, and PDSCH for contention resolution.

From the physical layer perspective, the Type-2 L1 random access procedure includes the transmission of random access preamble in a PRACH and of a PUSCH (MsgA) and the reception of a RAR message with a PDCCH/PDSCH (MsgB), and when applicable, the transmission of a PUSCH scheduled by a fallback RAR UL grant, and PDSCH for contention resolution.

If a random access procedure is initiated by a PDCCH order to the UE, a PRACH transmission is with a same SCS as a PRACH transmission initiated by higher layers.

If a UE is configured with two UL carriers for a serving cell and the UE detects a PDCCH order, the UE uses the UL/SUL indicator field value from the detected PDCCH order to determine the UL carrier for the corresponding PRACH transmission.

## 8.1 Random access preamble

Physical random access procedure is triggered upon request of a PRACH transmission by higher layers or by a PDCCH order. A configuration by higher layers for a PRACH transmission includes the following:

- A configuration for PRACH transmission [4, TS 38.211].
- A preamble index, a preamble SCS,  $P_{\text{PRACH,target}}$ , a corresponding RA-RNTI, and a PRACH resource.

A PRACH is transmitted using the selected PRACH format with transmission power  $P_{\text{PRACH},b,f,c}(i)$ , as described in Clause 7.4, on the indicated PRACH resource.

For Type-1 random access procedure, a UE is provided a number  $N$  of SS/PBCH block indexes associated with one PRACH occasion and a number  $R$  of contention based preambles per SS/PBCH block index per valid PRACH occasion by *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*.

For Type-2 random access procedure with common configuration of PRACH occasions with Type-1 random access procedure, a UE is provided a number  $N$  of SS/PBCH block indexes associated with one PRACH occasion by *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB* and a number  $Q$  of contention based preambles per SS/PBCH block index per valid PRACH occasion by *msgA-CB-PreamblesPerSSB-PerSharedRO*. The PRACH transmission can be on a subset of PRACH occasions associated with a same SS/PBCH block index within an SSB-RO mapping cycle for a UE provided with a PRACH mask index by *msgA-SSB-SharedRO-MaskIndex* according to [11, TS 38.321].

For Type-2 random access procedure with separate configuration of PRACH occasions with Type-1 random access procedure, a UE is provided a number  $N$  of SS/PBCH block indexes associated with one PRACH occasion and a number  $R$  of contention based preambles per SS/PBCH block index per valid PRACH occasion by *msgA-SSB-PerRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB* when provided; otherwise, by *ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB*.

For Type-1 random access procedure, or for Type-2 random access procedure with separate configuration of PRACH occasions from Type 1 random access procedure, if  $N < 1$ , one SS/PBCH block index is mapped to  $1/N$  consecutive valid PRACH occasions and  $R$  contention based preambles with consecutive indexes associated with the SS/PBCH block index per valid PRACH occasion start from preamble index 0. If  $N \geq 1$ ,  $R$  contention based preambles with consecutive indexes associated with SS/PBCH block index  $n$ ,  $0 \leq n \leq N - 1$ , per valid PRACH occasion start from preamble index  $n \cdot N_{\text{preamble}}^{\text{total}} / N$  where  $N_{\text{preamble}}^{\text{total}}$  is provided by *totalNumberOfRA-Preambles* for Type-1 random access procedure, or by *msgA-TotalNumberOfRA-Preambles* for Type-2 random access procedure with separate configuration of PRACH occasions from a Type 1 random access procedure, and is an integer multiple of  $N$ .

For Type-2 random access procedure with common configuration of PRACH occasions with Type-1 random access procedure, if  $N < 1$ , one SS/PBCH block index is mapped to  $1/N$  consecutive valid PRACH occasions and  $Q$  contention based preambles with consecutive indexes associated with the SS/PBCH block index per valid PRACH occasion start from preamble index  $R$ . If  $N \geq 1$ ,  $Q$  contention based preambles with consecutive indexes associated with SS/PBCH block index  $n$ ,  $0 \leq n \leq N - 1$ , per valid PRACH occasion start from preamble index  $n \cdot N_{\text{preamble}}^{\text{total}} / N + R$ , where  $N_{\text{preamble}}^{\text{total}}$  is provided by *totalNumberOfRA-Preambles* for Type-1 random access procedure.

For link recovery, a UE is provided  $N$  SS/PBCH block indexes associated with one PRACH occasion by *ssb-perRACH-Occasion* in *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*. For a dedicated RACH configuration provided by *RACH-ConfigDedicated*, if *cfra* is provided, a UE is provided  $N$  SS/PBCH block indexes associated with one PRACH occasion by *ssb-perRACH-Occasion* in *occasions*. If  $N < 1$ , one SS/PBCH block index is mapped to  $1/N$  consecutive valid PRACH occasions. If  $N \geq 1$ , all consecutive  $N$  SS/PBCH block indexes are associated with one PRACH occasion.

SS/PBCH block indexes provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or in *ServingCellConfigCommon* are mapped to valid PRACH occasions in the following order where the parameters are described in [4, TS 38.211].

- First, in increasing order of preamble indexes within a single PRACH occasion
- Second, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions
- Third, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot
- Fourth, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots

An association period, starting from frame 0, for mapping SS/PBCH block indexes to PRACH occasions is the smallest value in the set determined by the PRACH configuration period according Table 8.1-1 such that  $N_{Tx}^{SSB}$  SS/PBCH block indexes are mapped at least once to the PRACH occasions within the association period, where a UE obtains  $N_{Tx}^{SSB}$  from the value of *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or in *ServingCellConfigCommon*. If after an integer number of SS/PBCH block indexes to PRACH occasions mapping cycles within the association period there is a set of PRACH occasions or PRACH preambles that are not mapped to  $N_{Tx}^{SSB}$  SS/PBCH block indexes, no SS/PBCH block indexes are mapped to the set of PRACH occasions or PRACH preambles. An association pattern period includes one or more association periods and is determined so that a pattern between PRACH occasions and SS/PBCH block indexes repeats at most every 160 msec. PRACH occasions not associated with SS/PBCH block indexes after an integer number of association periods, if any, are not used for PRACH transmissions.

For a PRACH transmission triggered by a PDCCH order, the PRACH mask index field [5, TS 38.212], if the value of the random access preamble index field is not zero, indicates the PRACH occasion for the PRACH transmission where the PRACH occasions are associated with the SS/PBCH block index indicated by the SS/PBCH block index field of the PDCCH order.

For a PRACH transmission triggered by higher layers, if *ssb-ResourceList* is provided, the PRACH mask index is indicated by *ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex* which indicates the PRACH occasions for the PRACH transmission where the PRACH occasions are associated with the selected SS/PBCH block index.

The PRACH occasions are mapped consecutively per corresponding SS/PBCH block index. The indexing of the PRACH occasion indicated by the mask index value is reset per mapping cycle of consecutive PRACH occasions per SS/PBCH block index. The UE selects for a PRACH transmission the PRACH occasion indicated by PRACH mask index value for the indicated SS/PBCH block index in the first available mapping cycle.

For the indicated preamble index, the ordering of the PRACH occasions is

- First, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions
- Second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot
- Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots

For a PRACH transmission triggered upon request by higher layers, a value of *ra-OccasionList* [12, TS 38.331], if *csirs-ResourceList* is provided, indicates a list of PRACH occasions for the PRACH transmission where the PRACH occasions are associated with the selected CSI-RS index indicated by *csi-RS*. The indexing of the PRACH occasions indicated by *ra-OccasionList* is reset per association pattern period.

**Table 8.1-1: Mapping between PRACH configuration period and SS/PBCH block to PRACH occasion association period**

PRACH configuration period (msec)	Association period (number of PRACH configuration periods)
10	{1, 2, 4, 8, 16}
20	{1, 2, 4, 8}
40	{1, 2, 4}
80	{1, 2}
160	{1}

For paired spectrum or supplementary uplink band all PRACH occasions are valid.

For unpaired spectrum,

- if a UE is not provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, a PRACH occasion in a PRACH slot is valid if it does not precede a SS/PBCH block in the PRACH slot and starts at least  $N_{\text{gap}}$  symbols after a last SS/PBCH block reception symbol, where  $N_{\text{gap}}$  is provided in Table 8.1-2 and, if *ChannelAccessMode-r16 = semistatic* is provided, does not overlap with a set of consecutive symbols before the start of a next channel occupancy time where the UE does not transmit [15, TS 37.213].
- the candidate SS/PBCH block index of the SS/PBCH block corresponds to the SS/PBCH block index provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, as described in Clause 4.1
- If a UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, a PRACH occasion in a PRACH slot is valid if
  - it is within UL symbols, or
  - it does not precede a SS/PBCH block in the PRACH slot and starts at least  $N_{\text{gap}}$  symbols after a last downlink symbol and at least  $N_{\text{gap}}$  symbols after a last SS/PBCH block symbol, where  $N_{\text{gap}}$  is provided in Table 8.1-2, and if *ChannelAccessMode-r16 = semistatic* is provided, does not overlap with a set of consecutive symbols before the start of a next channel occupancy time where there shall not be any transmissions, as described in [15, TS 37.213]
  - the candidate SS/PBCH block index of the SS/PBCH block corresponds to the SS/PBCH block index provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, as described in Clause 4.1.

For preamble format B4 [4, TS 38.211],  $N_{\text{gap}} = 0$   $N_{\text{gap}} = 0$ .

**Table 8.1-2:  $N_{\text{gap}}$  values for different preamble SCS  $\mu$** 

Preamble SCS	$N_{\text{gap}}$
1.25 kHz or 5 kHz	0
15 kHz or 30 kHz or 60 kHz or 120 kHz	2

If a random access procedure is initiated by a PDCCH order, the UE, if requested by higher layers, transmits a PRACH in the selected PRACH occasion, as described in [11, TS 38.321], for which a time between the last symbol of the PDCCH order reception and the first symbol of the PRACH transmission is larger than or equal to  $N_{T,2} + \Delta_{\text{BWPSwitching}} + \Delta_{\text{Delay}} + T_{\text{switch}}$  msec, where

- $N_{T,2}$  is a time duration of  $N_2$  symbols corresponding to a PUSCH preparation time for UE processing capability 1 [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH order and the SCS configuration of the corresponding PRACH transmission
- $\Delta_{\text{BWPSwitching}} = 0$  if the active UL BWP does not change and  $\Delta_{\text{BWPSwitching}}$  is defined in [10, TS 38.133] otherwise
- $\Delta_{\text{Delay}} = 0.5$  msec for FR1 and  $\Delta_{\text{Delay}} = 0.25$  msec for FR2
- $T_{\text{switch}}$  is a switching gap duration as defined in [6, TS 38.214]

For a PRACH transmission using 1.25 kHz or 5 kHz SCS, the UE determines  $N_2$  assuming SCS configuration  $\mu = 0$ .

For single cell operation or for operation with carrier aggregation in a same frequency band, a UE does not transmit PRACH and PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS in a same slot or when a gap between the first or last symbol of a PRACH transmission in a first slot is separated by less than  $N$  symbols from the last or first symbol, respectively, of a PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission in a second slot where  $N = 2$  for  $\mu = 0$  or  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N = 4$  for  $\mu = 2$  or  $\mu = 3$ , and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the active UL BWP. For a PUSCH transmission with repetition Type B, this applies to each actual repetition for PUSCH transmission [6, TS 38.214].

## 8.1A PUSCH for Type-2 random access procedure

For a Type-2 random access procedure, a UE transmits a PUSCH, when applicable, after transmitting a PRACH. The UE encodes a transport block provided for the PUSCH transmission using redundancy version number 0. The PUSCH transmission is after the PRACH transmission by at least  $N$  symbols where  $N = 2$  for  $\mu = 0$  or  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N = 4$  for  $\mu = 2$  or  $\mu = 3$ , and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the active UL BWP.

A UE does not transmit a PUSCH in a PUSCH occasion if the PUSCH occasion associated with a DMRS resource is not mapped to a preamble of valid PRACH occasions or if the associated PRACH preamble is not transmitted as described in Clause 7.5 or Clause 11.1. A UE can transmit a PRACH preamble in a valid PRACH occasion if the PRACH preamble is not mapped to a valid PUSCH occasion.

A mapping between one or multiple PRACH preambles and a PUSCH occasion associated with a DMRS resource is per PUSCH configuration.

A UE determines time resources and frequency resources for PUSCH occasions in an active UL BWP from *msgA-PUSCH-Config* for the active UL BWP. If the active UL BWP is not the initial UL BWP and *msgA-PUSCH-Config* is not provided for the active UL BWP, the UE uses the *msgA-PUSCH-Config* provided for the initial UL BWP.

A UE determines a first interlace or first RB for a first PUSCH occasion in an active UL BWP respectively from *interlaceIndexFirstPO-MsgA-PUSCH* or from *frequencyStartMsgA-PUSCH* that provides an offset, in number of RBs in the active UL BWP, from a first RB of the active UL BWP. A PUSCH occasion includes a number of interlaces or a number of RBs provided by *nrofInterlacesPerMsgA-PO* or by *nrofPRBs-perMsgA-PO*, respectively. Consecutive PUSCH occasions in the frequency domain of an UL BWP are separated by a number of RBs provided by *guardBandMsgA-PUSCH*. A number  $N_f$  of PUSCH occasions in the frequency domain of an UL BWP is provided by *nrofMsgA-PO-FDM*.

If a UE does not have dedicated RRC configuration, or has an initial UL BWP as an active UL BWP, or is not provided *startSymbolAndLengthMsgA-PO*, *msgA-PUSCH-timeDomainAllocation* provides a SLIV and a PUSCH mapping type for a PUSCH transmission by indicating

- one of the first *maxNrofUL-Allocations* values from *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*, if *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* is provided in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*
- one of the entries from table 6.1.2.1.1-2 or table 6.1.2.1.1-3 in [6, TS 38.214], if *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* is not provided in *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*

else, the UE is provided a SLIV by *startSymbolAndLengthMsgA-PO*, and a PUSCH mapping type by *mappingTypeMsgA-PUSCH* for a PUSCH transmission.

For mapping one or multiple preambles of a PRACH slot to a PUSCH occasion associated with a DMRS resource, a UE determines a first slot for a first PUSCH occasion in an active UL BWP from *msgA-PUSCH-TimeDomainOffset* that provides an offset, in number of slots in the active UL BWP, relative to the start of a PUSCH slot including the start of each PRACH slot. The UE does not expect to have a PRACH preamble transmission and a PUSCH transmission with a msgA in a PRACH slot or in a PUSCH slot, or to have overlapping msgA PUSCH occasions for a MsgA PUSCH configuration. The UE expects that a first PUSCH occasion in each slot has a same SLIV for a PUSCH transmission that is provided by *startSymbolAndLengthMsgA-PO* or *msgA-PUSCH-timeDomainAllocation* [6, TS 38.214].

Consecutive PUSCH occasions within each slot are separated by *guardPeriodMsgA-PUSCH* symbols and have same duration. A number  $N_t$  of time domain PUSCH occasions in each slot is provided by *nrofMsgA-PO-perSlot* and a number  $N_s$  of consecutive slots that include PUSCH occasions is provided by *nrofSlotsMsgA-PUSCH*.

A UE is provided a DMRS configuration for a PUSCH transmission in a PUSCH occasion in an active UL BWP by *msgA-DMRS-Config*.

A UE is provided an MCS for data information in a PUSCH transmission for a PUSCH occasion by *msgA-MCS*.

For a PUSCH transmission with frequency hopping in a slot, when indicated by *msgA-intraSlotFrequencyHopping* for the active UL BWP, the frequency offset for the second hop [6, TS 38.214] is determined as described in Clause 8.3, Table 8.3-1 using *msgA-HoppingBits* instead of  $N_{UL,hop}$ . If *guardPeriodMsgA-PUSCH* is provided, a first symbol of the second hop is separated by *guardPeriodMsgA-PUSCH* symbols from the end of a last symbol of the first hop; otherwise, there is no time separation of the PUSCH transmission before and after frequency hopping. If a UE is provided with *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*, the UE shall transmit PUSCH without frequency hopping. A PUSCH transmission uses a same spatial filter as an associated PRACH transmission.

A UE determines whether or not to apply transform precoding for a PUSCH transmission as described in [6, TS 38.214].

A PUSCH occasion for PUSCH transmission is defined by a frequency resource and a time resource, and is associated with a DMRS resource. The DMRS resources are provided by *msgA-DMRS-Config*.

Each consecutive number of  $N_{preamble}$  preamble indexes from valid PRACH occasions in a PRACH slot

- first, in increasing order of preamble indexes within a single PRACH occasion
- second, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions
- third, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot

are mapped to a valid PUSCH occasion and the associated DMRS resource

- first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes  $f_{id}$  for frequency multiplexed PUSCH occasions
- second, in increasing order of DMRS resource indexes within a PUSCH occasion, where a DMRS resource index  $DMRS_{id}$  is determined first in an ascending order of a DMRS port index and second in an ascending order of a DMRS sequence index [4, TS 38.211]
- third, in increasing order of time resource indexes  $t_{id}$  for time multiplexed PUSCH occasions within a PUSCH slot
- fourth, in increasing order of indexes for  $N_s$  PUSCH slots

where  $N_{preamble} = \text{ceil}(T_{preamble}/T_{PUSCH})$ ,  $T_{preamble}$  is a total number of valid PRACH occasions per association pattern period multiplied by the number of preambles per valid PRACH occasion provided by *rach-ConfigCommonTwoStepRA*, and  $T_{PUSCH}$  is a total number of valid PUSCH occasions per PUSCH configuration per association pattern period multiplied by the number of DMRS resource indexes per valid PUSCH occasion provided by *msgA-DMRS-Config*.

A PUSCH occasion is valid if it does not overlap in time and frequency with any PRACH occasion associated with either a Type-1 random access procedure or a Type-2 random access procedure. Additionally, for unpaired spectrum and for SS/PBCH blocks with indexes provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or by *ServingCellConfigCommon*

- if a UE is not provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, a PUSCH occasion is valid if the PUSCH occasion
  - does not precede a SS/PBCH block in the PUSCH slot, and
  - starts at least  $N_{gap}$  symbols after a last SS/PBCH block symbol, where  $N_{gap}$  is provided in Table 8.1-2
- if a UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, a PUSCH occasion is valid if the PUSCH occasion
  - is within UL symbols, or
  - does not precede a SS/PBCH block in the PUSCH slot, and
  - starts at least  $N_{gap}$  symbols after a last downlink symbol and at least  $N_{gap}$  symbols after a last SS/PBCH block symbol, where  $N_{gap}$  is provided in Table 8.1-2 and, if *ChannelAccessMode-r16 = semistatic* is provided, does not overlap with a set of consecutive symbols before the start of a next channel occupancy time where the UE does not transmit [15, TS 37.213].

## 8.2 Random access response - Type-1 random access procedure

In response to a PRACH transmission, a UE attempts to detect a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by a corresponding RA-RNTI during a window controlled by higher layers [11, TS 38.321]. The window starts at the first symbol of the earliest CORESET the UE is configured to receive PDCCH for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, as defined in Clause 10.1, that is at least one symbol, after the last symbol of the PRACH occasion corresponding to the PRACH transmission, where the symbol duration corresponds to the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set as defined in Clause 10.1. The length of the window in number of slots, based on the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, is provided by *ra-ResponseWindow*.

If the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if included and applicable, are same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted PRACH, and the UE receives a transport block in a corresponding PDSCH within the window, the UE passes the transport block to higher layers. The higher layers parse the transport block for a random access preamble identity (RAPID) associated with the PRACH transmission. If the higher layers identify the RAPID in RAR message(s) of the transport block, the higher layers indicate an uplink grant to the physical layer. This is referred to as random access response (RAR) UL grant in the physical layer.

If the UE does not detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI within the window, or if the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI within the window and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if included and applicable, are not same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted PRACH, or if the UE does not correctly receive the transport block in the corresponding PDSCH within the window, or if the higher layers do not identify the RAPID associated with the PRACH transmission from the UE, the higher layers can indicate to the physical layer to transmit a PRACH. If requested by higher layers, the UE is expected to transmit a PRACH no later than  $N_{T,1} + 0.75$  msec after the last symbol of the window, or the last symbol of the PDSCH reception, where  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 assuming  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations for the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 1\_0, the corresponding PDSCH when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured, and the corresponding PRACH. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214]. For a PRACH transmission using 1.25 kHz or 5 kHz SCS, the UE determines  $N_1$  assuming SCS configuration  $\mu = 0$ .

If the UE detects a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if included and applicable, are same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted the PRACH, and the UE receives a transport block in a corresponding PDSCH, the UE may assume same DM-RS antenna port quasi co-location properties, as described in [6, TS 38.214], as for a SS/PBCH block or a CSI-RS resource the UE used for PRACH association, as described in Clause 8.1, regardless of whether or not the UE is provided *TCI-State* for the CORESET where the UE receives the PDCCH with the DCI format 1\_0.

If the UE attempts to detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI in response to a PRACH transmission initiated by a PDCCH order that triggers a contention-free random access procedure for the SpCell [11, TS 38.321], the UE may assume that the PDCCH that includes the DCI format 1\_0 and the PDCCH order have same DM-RS antenna port quasi co-location properties. If the UE attempts to detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI in response to a PRACH transmission initiated by a PDCCH order that triggers a contention-free random access procedure for a secondary cell, the UE may assume the DM-RS antenna port quasi co-location properties of the CORESET associated with the Type1-PDCCH CSS set for receiving the PDCCH that includes the DCI format 1\_0.

A RAR UL grant schedules a PUSCH transmission from the UE. The contents of the RAR UL grant, starting with the MSB and ending with the LSB, are given in Table 8.2-1.

If the value of the frequency hopping flag is 0, the UE transmits the PUSCH without frequency hopping; otherwise, the UE transmits the PUSCH with frequency hopping.

The UE determines the MCS of the PUSCH transmission from the first sixteen indexes of the applicable MCS index table for PUSCH as described in [6, TS 38.214].

The TPC command value  $\delta_{msg2,b,f,c}$  is used for setting the power of the PUSCH transmission, as described in Clause 7.1.1, and is interpreted according to Table 8.2-2.

The CSI request field is reserved.

The ChannelAccess-CPext field indicates a channel access type and CP extension for operation with shared spectrum channel access [15, TS 37.213].

**Table 8.2-1: Random Access Response Grant Content field size**

RAR grant field	Number of bits
Frequency hopping flag	1
PUSCH frequency resource allocation	14, for operation without shared spectrum channel access 12, for operation with shared spectrum channel access
PUSCH time resource allocation	4
MCS	4
TPC command for PUSCH	3
CSI request	1
ChannelAccess-CPext	0, for operation without shared spectrum channel access 2, for operation with shared spectrum channel access

**Table 8.2-2: TPC Command  $\delta_{msg2,b,f,c}$  for PUSCH**

TPC Command	Value (in dB)
0	-6
1	-4
2	-2
3	0
4	2
5	4
6	6
7	8

Unless the UE is configured a SCS, the UE receives subsequent PDSCH using same SCS as for the PDSCH reception providing the RAR message.

If the UE does not detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI within the window, or if the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding RA-RNTI within the window and the LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if included and applicable, are not same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted the PRACH, or the UE does not correctly receive a corresponding transport block within the window, the UE procedure is as described in [11, TS 38.321].

## 8.2A Random access response - Type-2 random access procedure

In response to a transmission of a PRACH and a PUSCH, or to a transmission of only a PRACH if the PRACH preamble is mapped to a valid PUSCH occasion, a UE attempts to detect a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by a corresponding MsgB-RNTI during a window controlled by higher layers [11, TS 38.321]. The window starts at the first symbol of the earliest CORESET the UE is configured to receive PDCCH for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, as defined in Clause 10.1, that is at least one symbol, after the last symbol of the PUSCH occasion corresponding to the PRACH transmission, where the symbol duration corresponds to the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set. The length of the window in number of slots, based on the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, is provided by *msgB-ResponseWindow*.

In response to a transmission of a PRACH, if the PRACH preamble is not mapped to a valid PUSCH occasion, a UE attempts to detect a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by a corresponding MsgB-RNTI during a window controlled by higher layers [11, TS 38.321]. The window starts at the first symbol of the earliest CORESET the UE is configured to receive PDCCH for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, as defined in Clause 10.1, that is at least one symbol, after the last symbol of the PRACH occasion corresponding to the PRACH transmission, where the symbol duration corresponds to the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set. The length of the window in number of slots, based on the SCS for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, is provided by *msgB-ResponseWindow*.

If the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0, with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if applicable, are same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted PRACH, and the UE receives a transport block in a corresponding PDSCH within the window, the UE passes the transport block to higher layers. The higher layers indicate to the physical layer

- an uplink grant if the RAR message(s) is for fallbackRAR and a random access preamble identity (RAPID) associated with the PRACH transmission is identified, and the UE procedure continues as described in Clauses 8.2, 8.3, and 8.4 when the UE detects a RAR UL grant, or
- transmission of a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information having ACK value if the RAR message(s) is for successRAR, where
  - a PUCCH resource for the transmission of the PUCCH is indicated by PUCCH resource indicator field of 4 bits in the successRAR from a PUCCH resource set that is provided by *pucch-ResourceCommon*
  - a slot for the PUCCH transmission is indicated by a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field of 3 bits in the successRAR having a value  $k$  from  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$  and, with reference to slots for PUCCH transmission having duration  $T_{slot}$ , the slot is determined as  $n + k + \Delta$ , where  $n$  is a slot of the PDSCH reception and  $\Delta$  is as defined for PUSCH transmission in Table 6.1.2.1.1-5 of [6, TS 38.214]
  - the UE does not expect the first symbol of the PUCCH transmission to be after the last symbol of the PDSCH reception by a time smaller than  $N_{T,1} + 0.5$  msec where  $N_{T,1}$  is the PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 [6, TS 38.214]
  - for operation with shared spectrum channel access, a channel access type and CP extension [15, TS 37.213] for a PUCCH transmission is indicated by a ChannelAccess-CPext field in the successRAR
  - the PUCCH transmission is with a same spatial domain transmission filter and in a same active UL BWP as a last PUSCH transmission

If the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by a C-RNTI and a transport block in a corresponding PDSCH within the window, the UE transmits a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information having ACK value if the UE correctly detects the transport block or NACK value if the UE incorrectly detects the transport block and the time alignment timer is running [11, TS 38.321].

If the UE detects a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI and receives a transport block within the window in a corresponding PDSCH, the UE may assume same DM-RS antenna port quasi co-location properties, as described in [6, TS 38.214], as for a SS/PBCH block the UE used for PRACH association, as described in Clause 8.1, regardless of whether or not the UE is provided *TCI-State* for the CORESET where the UE receives the PDCCH with the DCI format 1\_0.

The UE does not expect to be indicated to transmit the PUCCH with the HARQ-ACK information at a time that is prior to a time when the UE applies a TA command that is provided by the transport block. If the UE does not detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI within the window, or if the UE detects the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI within the window and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if applicable, are not same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted the PRACH, or if the UE does not correctly receive the transport block in the corresponding PDSCH within the window, or if the higher layers do not identify the RAPID associated with the PRACH transmission from the UE, the higher layers can indicate to the physical layer to transmit only PRACH according to Type-1 random access procedure or to transmit both PRACH and PUSCH according to Type-2 random access procedure [11, TS 38.321]. If requested by higher layers, the UE is expected to transmit a PRACH no later than  $N_{T,1} + 0.75$  msec after the last symbol of the window, or the last symbol of the PDSCH reception, where  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214].

Unless the UE is configured a SCS, the UE receives subsequent PDSCH using same SCS as for the PDSCH reception providing the RAR message.

If the UE does not detect the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI within the window, or if the UE detects the 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the corresponding MsgB-RNTI within the window and LSBs of a SFN field in the DCI format 1\_0, if applicable, are not same as corresponding LSBs of the SFN where the UE transmitted the PRACH, or the UE does not correctly receive a corresponding transport block within the window, the UE procedure is as described in [11, TS 38.321].



### 8.3 PUSCH scheduled by RAR UL grant

An active UL BWP, as described in Clause 12 and in [4, TS 38.211], for a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a RAR UL grant is indicated by higher layers.

If *useInterlace-PUCCH-PUSCH* is not provided by *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkDedicated*, for determining the frequency domain resource allocation for the PUSCH transmission within the active UL BWP

- if the active UL BWP and the initial UL BWP have same SCS and same CP length and the active UL BWP includes all RBs of the initial UL BWP, or the active UL BWP is the initial UL BWP, the initial UL BWP is used
- else, the RB numbering starts from the first RB of the active UL BWP and the maximum number of RBs for frequency domain resource allocation equals the number of RBs in the initial UL BWP

The frequency domain resource allocation is by uplink resource allocation type 1 [6, TS 38.214]. For an initial UL BWP size of  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}}$  RBs, a UE processes the frequency domain resource assignment field as follows

- if  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} \leq 180$ , or for operation with shared spectrum channel access if  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} \leq 90$ 
  - truncate the frequency domain resource assignment field to its  $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} \cdot (N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} + 1)/2) \rceil$  least significant bits and interpret the truncated frequency resource assignment field as for the frequency resource assignment field in DCI format 0\_0 as described in [5, TS 38.212]
- else
  - insert  $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} \cdot (N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} + 1)/2) \rceil - 14$  most significant bits, or for operation with shared spectrum channel access insert  $\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} \cdot (N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} + 1)/2) \rceil - 12$  most significant bits, with value set to '0' after the  $N_{\text{UL,hop}}$  bits to the frequency domain resource assignment field, where  $N_{\text{UL,hop}} = 0$  if the frequency hopping flag is set to '0' and  $N_{\text{UL,hop}}$  is provided in Table 8.3-1 if the hopping flag bit is set to '1', and interpret the expanded frequency resource assignment field as for the frequency resource assignment field in DCI format 0\_0 as described in [5, TS 38.212]
- end if

If *useInterlace-PUCCH-PUSCH* is provided by *BWP-UplinkCommon* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated*, the frequency domain resource allocation is by uplink resource allocation type 2 [6, TS 38.214]. A UE processes the frequency domain resource assignment field as follows

- truncate the frequency domain resource assignment field to the  $X = 6$  LSBs if  $\mu = 0$ , or to the  $X = 5$  LSBs if  $\mu = 1$
- for interlace allocation of a PUSCH transmission, interpret the  $X$  MSBs of the truncated frequency domain resource assignment field for the active UL BWP as for the  $X$  MSBs of the frequency domain resource assignment field in DCI format 0\_0 [6, TS 38.214]
- for RB set allocation of a PUSCH transmission, the RB set of the active UL BWP is the RB set of the PRACH transmission associated with the RAR UL grant. The UE assumes that the RB set is defined as when the UE is not provided *intraCellGuardBandUL-r16* [6, TS 38.214].

A UE determines whether or not to apply transform precoding as described in [6, TS 38.214].

For a PUSCH transmission with frequency hopping scheduled by RAR UL grant or for a Msg3 PUSCH retransmission, the frequency offset for the second hop [6, TS 38.214] is given in Table 8.3-1.

**Table 8.3-1: Frequency offset for second hop of PUSCH transmission with frequency hopping scheduled by RAR UL grant or of Msg3 PUSCH retransmission**

Number of PRBs in initial UL BWP	Value of $N_{UL,hop}$ Hopping Bits	Frequency offset for 2 <sup>nd</sup> hop
$N_{BWP}^{size} < 50$	0	$\lfloor N_{BWP}^{size}/2 \rfloor$
	1	$\lfloor N_{BWP}^{size}/4 \rfloor$
$N_{BWP}^{size} \geq 50$	00	$\lfloor N_{BWP}^{size}/2 \rfloor$
	01	$\lfloor N_{BWP}^{size}/4 \rfloor$
	10	$-\lfloor N_{BWP}^{size}/4 \rfloor$
	11	Reserved

A SCS for the PUSCH transmission is provided by *subcarrierSpacing* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*. A UE transmits PRACH and the PUSCH on a same uplink carrier of a same serving cell.

A UE transmits a transport block in a PUSCH scheduled by a RAR UL grant in a corresponding RAR message using redundancy version number 0. If a TC-RNTI is provided by higher layers, the scrambling initialization of the PUSCH corresponding to the RAR UL grant in clause 8.2 is by TC-RNTI. Otherwise, the scrambling initialization of the PUSCH corresponding to the RAR UL grant in clause 8.2 is by C-RNTI. Msg3 PUSCH retransmissions, if any, of the transport block, are scheduled by a DCI format 0\_0 with CRC scrambled by a TC-RNTI provided in the corresponding RAR message [11, TS 38.321]. The UE always transmits the PUSCH scheduled by a RAR UL grant without repetitions.

With reference to slots for a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a RAR UL grant, if a UE receives a PDSCH with a RAR message ending in slot  $n$  for a corresponding PRACH transmission from the UE, the UE transmits the PUSCH in slot  $n + k_2 + \Delta$ , where  $k_2$  and  $\Delta$  are provided in [6, TS 38.214].

The UE may assume a minimum time between the last symbol of a PDSCH reception conveying a RAR message with a RAR UL grant and the first symbol of a corresponding PUSCH transmission scheduled by the RAR UL grant is equal to  $N_{T,1} + N_{T,2} + 0.5$  msec, where  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured,  $N_{T,2}$  is a time duration of  $N_2$  symbols corresponding to a PUSCH preparation time for UE processing capability 1 [6, TS 38.214] and, for determining the minimum time, the UE considers that  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  correspond to the smaller of the SCS configurations for the PDSCH and the PUSCH. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214].

## 8.4 PDSCH with UE contention resolution identity

In response to a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a RAR UL grant when a UE has not been provided a C-RNTI, the UE attempts to detect a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by a corresponding TC-RNTI scheduling a PDSCH that includes a UE contention resolution identity [11, TS 38.321]. In response to the PDSCH reception with the UE contention resolution identity, the UE transmits HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH. The PUCCH transmission is within a same active UL BWP as the PUSCH transmission. A minimum time between the last symbol of the PDSCH reception and the first symbol of the corresponding PUCCH transmission with the HARQ-ACK information is equal to  $N_{T,1} + 0.5$  msec.  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214].

When detecting a DCI format in response to a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a RAR UL grant, as described in [11, TS 38.321], or corresponding PUSCH retransmission scheduled by a DCI format 0\_0 with CRC scrambled by a TC-RNTI provided in the corresponding RAR message [11, TS 38.321], the UE may assume the PDCCH carrying the DCI format has the same DM-RS antenna port quasi co-location properties, as described in [6, TS 38.214], as for a SS/PBCH block the UE used for PRACH association, as described in Clause 8.1, regardless of whether or not the UE is provided TCI-State for the CORESET where the UE receives the PDCCH with the DCI format.

## 9 UE procedure for reporting control information

If a UE is configured with a SCG, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both MCG and SCG.

- When the procedures are applied for MCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the MCG respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for SCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including PSCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the SCG respectively. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

If a UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both primary PUCCH group and secondary PUCCH group

- When the procedures are applied for the primary PUCCH group, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the primary PUCCH group respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for secondary PUCCH group, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including the PUCCH-SCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the secondary PUCCH group respectively. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PUCCH-SCell of the secondary PUCCH group.

If a UE

- is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 0 for first CORESETs on active DL BWPs of serving cells, and
- is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 1 for second CORESETs on active DL BWPs of the serving cells, and
- is provided *ackNACKFeedbackMode-r16* = *separate*

the UE shall separately apply the procedures described in Clauses 9.1 and 9.2.3 for reporting HARQ-ACK information associated with the first CORESETs on active DL BWP of the serving cells and for reporting HARQ-ACK information associated with the second CORESETs on active DL BWP of the serving cells. HARQ-ACK information reporting is associated with a CORESET through a reception of a PDCCH with a DCI format triggering the reporting of the HARQ-ACK information by the UE.

For NR-DC when both the MCG and the SCG operate either in FR1 or in FR2 and for a power headroom report transmitted on the MCG or the SCG, the UE computes *PH* assuming that the UE does not transmit PUSCH/PUCCH on any serving cell of the SCG or the MCG, respectively.

If a UE is configured for NR-DC operation, the UE does not expect to be configured with a PUCCH-SCell.

A PUSCH or a PUCCH transmission, including repetitions if any, can be of priority index 0 or of priority index 1. For a configured grant PUSCH transmission, a UE determines a priority index from *priority*, if provided. For a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information corresponding to a SPS PDSCH reception or a SPS PDSCH release, a UE determines a priority index from *harq-CodebookID*, if provided. For a PUCCH transmission with SR, a UE determines the corresponding priority as described in Clause 9.2.4. For a PUSCH transmission with semi-persistent CSI report, a UE determines a priority index from a priority indicator field, if provided, in a DCI format 0\_1 or DCI format 0\_2 that activates the semi-persistent CSI report. If a priority index is not provided to a UE for a PUSCH or a PUCCH transmission, the priority index is 0.

If a UE is provided two *PUCCH-Config*

- if the UE is provided *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* in the first *PUCCH-Config*, the PUCCH resource for any SR configuration with priority index 0 or any CSI report configuration in any *PUCCH-Config* is within the *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* symbols in the first *PUCCH-Config*
- if the UE is provided *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* in the second *PUCCH-Config*, the PUCCH resource for any SR configuration with priority index 1 in any *PUCCH-Config* is within the *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* symbols in the second *PUCCH-Config*

If in an active DL BWP a UE monitors PDCCH either for detection of DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1 or for detection of DCI format 0\_2 and DCI format 1\_2, a priority index can be provided by a priority indicator field. If a UE indicates a capability to monitor, in an active DL BWP, PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1 and for detection of DCI format 0\_2 and DCI format 1\_2, a DCI format 0\_1 or a DCI format 0\_2 can schedule a PUSCH transmission of any priority and a DCI format 1\_1 or a DCI format 1\_2 can schedule a PDSCH reception and trigger a PUCCH transmission with corresponding HARQ-ACK information of any priority.

When a UE determines overlapping for PUCCH and/or PUSCH transmissions of different priority indexes, the UE first resolves the overlapping for PUCCH and/or PUSCH transmissions of smaller priority index as described in Clause 9.2.5. Then,

- if a transmission of a first PUCCH of larger priority index scheduled by a DCI format in a PDCCH reception would overlap in time with a transmission of a second PUSCH or a second PUCCH of smaller priority index, the UE cancels the transmission of the second PUSCH or the second PUCCH before the first symbol that would overlap with the first PUCCH transmission
- if a transmission of a first PUSCH of larger priority index scheduled by a DCI format in a PDCCH reception would overlap in time with a transmission of a second PUCCH of smaller priority index, the UE cancels the transmission of the second PUCCH before the first symbol that would overlap with the first PUSCH transmission

where

- the overlapping is applicable before or after resolving overlapping among channels of larger priority index, if any, as described in Clause 9.2.5
- the UE expects that the transmission of the first PUCCH or the first PUSCH, respectively, would not start before  $T_{proc,2} + d_1$  after a last symbol of the corresponding PDCCH reception
- $T_{proc,2}$  is the PUSCH preparation time for a corresponding UE processing capability assuming  $d_{2,1} = 0$  [6, TS 38.214], based on  $\mu$  and  $N_2$  as subsequently defined in this Clause, and  $d_1$  is determined by a reported UE capability

If a UE is scheduled by a DCI format in a first PDCCH reception to transmit a first PUCCH or a first PUSCH of larger priority index that overlaps with a second PUCCH or a second PUSCH transmission of smaller priority index that, if any, is scheduled by a DCI format in a second PDCCH

- $T_{proc,2}$  is based on a value of  $\mu$  corresponding to the smallest SCS configuration of the first PDCCH, the second PDCCHs, the first PUCCH or the first PUSCH, and the second PUCCHs or the second PUSCHs
  - if the overlapping group includes the first PUCCH
    - if *processingType2Enabled* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cell where the UE receives the first PDCCH and for all serving cells where the UE receives the PDSCHs corresponding to the second PUCCHs, and if *processingType2Enabled* of *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cells with the second PUSCHs,  $N_2$  is 5 for  $\mu = 0$ , 5.5 for  $\mu = 1$  and 11 for  $\mu = 2$
    - else,  $N_2$  is 10 for  $\mu=0$ , 12 for  $\mu = 1$ , 23 for  $\mu = 2$ , and 36 for  $\mu = 3$ ;
  - if the overlapping group includes the first PUSCH
    - if *processingType2Enabled* of *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cells with the first PUSCH and the second PUSCHs and if *processingType2Enabled* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for all serving cells where the UE receives the PDSCHs corresponding to the second PUCCHs,  $N_2$  is 5 for  $\mu = 0$ , 5.5 for  $\mu = 1$  and 11 for  $\mu = 2$
    - else,  $N_2$  is 10 for  $\mu=0$ , 12 for  $\mu = 1$ , 23 for  $\mu = 2$ , and 36 for  $\mu = 3$ ;

If a UE would transmit the following channels that would overlap in time

- a first PUCCH of larger priority index with SR and a second PUCCH or PUSCH of smaller priority index, or
- a configured grant PUSCH of larger priority index and a PUCCH of smaller priority index, or

- a first PUCCH of larger priority index with HARQ-ACK information only in response to a PDSCH reception without a corresponding PDCCH and a second PUCCH of smaller priority index with SR and/or CSI, or a configured grant PUSCH with smaller priority index, or a PUSCH of smaller priority index with SP-CSI report(s) without a corresponding PDCCH, or
- a PUSCH of larger priority index with SP-CSI reports(s) without a corresponding PDCCH and a PUCCH of smaller priority index with SR, or CSI, or HARQ-ACK information only in response to a PDSCH reception without a corresponding PDCCH, or
- a configured grant PUSCH of larger priority index and a configured PUSCH of lower priority index on a same serving cell

the UE is expected to cancel the PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions of smaller priority index before the first symbol overlapping with the PUCCH/PUSCH transmission of larger priority index.

A UE does not expect to be scheduled to transmit a PUCCH or a PUSCH with smaller priority index that would overlap in time with a PUCCH of larger priority index with HARQ-ACK information only in response to a PDSCH reception without a corresponding PDCCH. A UE does not expect to be scheduled to transmit a PUCCH of smaller priority index that would overlap in time with a PUSCH of larger priority index with SP-CSI report(s) without a corresponding PDCCH.

In the remaining of this Clause, a UE multiplexes UCIs with same priority index in a PUCCH or a PUSCH. A PUCCH or a PUSCH is assumed to have a same priority index as a priority index of UCIs a UE multiplexes in the PUCCH or the PUSCH.

In the remaining of this Clause, if a UE is provided *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16*, a slot for an associated PUCCH transmission includes a number of symbols indicated by *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16*.

If a UE would transmit on a serving cell a PUSCH without UL-SCH that overlaps with a PUCCH transmission on a serving cell that includes positive SR information, the UE does not transmit the PUSCH.

If a UE would transmit CSI reports on overlapping physical channels, the UE applies the priority rules described in [6, TS 38.214] for the multiplexing of CSI reports.

If a UE has overlapping resources for PUCCH transmissions in a slot and at least one of the PUCCH transmissions is with repetitions over multiple slots, the UE first follows the procedures described in Clause 9.2.6 for resolving the overlapping among the resources for the PUCCH transmissions.

If a UE

- would multiplex UCI in a PUCCH transmission that overlaps with a PUSCH transmission, and
- the PUSCH and PUCCH transmissions fulfill the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for UCI multiplexing,

the UE

- multiplexes only HARQ-ACK information, if any, from the UCI in the PUSCH transmission and does not transmit the PUCCH if the UE multiplexes aperiodic or semi-persistent CSI reports in the PUSCH;
- multiplexes only HARQ-ACK information and CSI reports, if any, from the UCI in the PUSCH transmission and does not transmit the PUCCH if the UE does not multiplex aperiodic or semi-persistent CSI reports in the PUSCH.

A UE does not expect to multiplex in a PUSCH transmission in one slot with SCS configuration  $\mu_1$  UCI of same type that the UE would transmit in PUCCHs in different slots with SCS configuration  $\mu_2$  if  $\mu_1 < \mu_2$ .

A UE does not expect to multiplex in a PUSCH transmission or in a PUCCH transmission HARQ-ACK information that the UE would transmit in different PUCCHs.

A UE does not expect a PUCCH resource that results from multiplexing overlapped PUCCH resources, if applicable, to overlap with more than one PUSCHs if each of the more than one PUSCHs includes aperiodic CSI reports.

A UE does not expect to detect a DCI format scheduling a PDSCH reception or a SPS PDSCH release, or a DCI format including a One-shot HARQ-ACK request field with value 1, and indicating a resource for a PUCCH transmission with

corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a slot if the UE previously detects a DCI format scheduling a PUSCH transmission in the slot and if the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission.

If a UE multiplexes aperiodic CSI in a PUSCH and the UE would multiplex UCI that includes HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH that overlaps with the PUSCH and the timing conditions for overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs in Clause 9.2.5 are fulfilled, the UE multiplexes only the HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH and does not transmit the PUCCH.

If a UE transmits multiple PUSCHs in a slot on respective serving cells that include first PUSCHs that are scheduled by DCI formats and second PUSCHs configured by respective *ConfiguredGrantConfig* or *semiPersistentOnPUSCH*, and the UE would multiplex UCI in one of the multiple PUSCHs, and the multiple PUSCHs fulfil the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for UCI multiplexing, the UE multiplexes the UCI in a PUSCH from the first PUSCHs.

If a UE transmits multiple PUSCHs in a slot on respective serving cells and the UE would multiplex UCI in one of the multiple PUSCHs and the UE does not multiplex aperiodic CSI in any of the multiple PUSCHs, the UE multiplexes the UCI in a PUSCH of the serving cell with the smallest *ServCellIndex* subject to the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for UCI multiplexing being fulfilled. If the UE transmits more than one PUSCHs in the slot on the serving cell with the smallest *ServCellIndex* that fulfil the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for UCI multiplexing, the UE multiplexes the UCI in the earliest PUSCH that the UE transmits in the slot.

If a UE transmits a PUSCH over multiple slots and the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information over a single slot that overlaps with the PUSCH transmission in one or more slots of the multiple slots, and the PUSCH transmission in the one or more slots fulfills the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for multiplexing the HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information, the UE multiplexes the HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information in the PUSCH transmission in the one or more slots. The UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information in the PUSCH transmission in a slot from the multiple slots if the UE would not transmit a single-slot PUCCH with HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information in the slot in case the PUSCH transmission was absent.

If a UE transmits a PUSCH with repetition Type B and the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information over a single slot that overlaps with the PUSCH transmission in one or more slots, the UE expects all actual repetitions of the PUSCH transmission [6, TS 38.214] that would overlap with the PUCCH transmission to fulfill the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for multiplexing the HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information, and the UE multiplexes the HARQ-ACK and/or CSI information in the earliest actual PUSCH repetition of the PUSCH transmission that would overlap with the PUCCH transmission and includes more than one symbol. The UE does not expect that all actual repetitions that would overlap with the PUCCH transmission do not include more than one symbol.

If the PUSCH transmission over the multiple slots is scheduled by a DCI format that includes a DAI field, the value of the DAI field is applicable for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission in any slot from the multiple slots where the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information.

If a UE would multiplex HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is configured by a *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, and includes CG-UCI [5, TS 38.212], the UE multiplexes the HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission if the UE is provided *cg-CG-UCI-Multiplexing*; otherwise, the UE does not transmit the PUSCH and multiplexes the HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission or in another PUSCH transmission.

## 9.1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

If a UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-List*, the UE can be indicated by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-List* to generate one or two HARQ-ACK codebooks. If the UE is indicated to generate one HARQ-ACK codebook, the HARQ-ACK codebook is associated with a PUCCH of priority index 0. If a UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-List*, the UE multiplexes in a same HARQ-ACK codebook only HARQ-ACK information associated with a same priority index. If the UE is indicated to generate two HARQ-ACK codebooks

- a first HARQ-ACK codebook is associated with a PUCCH of priority index 0 and a second HARQ-ACK codebook is associated with a PUCCH of priority index 1
- the UE is provided first and second for each of {*PUCCH-Config*, *UCI-OnPUSCH*, *PDSCH-codeBlockGroupTransmission*} by {*PUCCHConfigurationList*, *UCI-OnPUSCH-List*, *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission-List*}, respectively, for use with the first and second HARQ-ACK codebooks, respectively

If a UE receives a PDSCH without receiving a corresponding PDCCH, or if the UE receives a PDCCH indicating a SPS PDSCH release, the UE generates one corresponding HARQ-ACK information bit. If the UE generates two HARQ-

ACK codebooks, the UE is indicated by *harq-CodebookID*, per SPS PDSCH configuration, a HARQ-ACK codebook index for multiplexing the corresponding HARQ-ACK information bit.

If a UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedback-r16* and the UE detects a DCI format in any PDCCH monitoring occasion that includes a One-shot HARQ-ACK request field with value 1

- the UE includes the HARQ-ACK information in a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook, as described in Clause 9.1.4
- the UE does not expect that the PDSCH-to-HARQ-feedback timing indicator field of the DCI format provides an inapplicable value from *dl-DataToUL-ACK*

In the remaining of this Clause, reference is to one HARQ-ACK codebook and to DCI formats that schedule PDSCH reception, or indicate SPS PDSCH release, or indicate SCell dormancy without scheduling a PDSCH reception and are associated with the HARQ-ACK codebook.

If a UE is configured to receive SPS PDSCHs in a slot for SPS configurations that are indicated to be released by a DCI format, and if the UE receives the PDCCH providing the DCI format in the slot where the end of a last symbol of the PDCCH reception is not after the end of a last symbol of any of the SPS PDSCH receptions, and if HARQ-ACK information for the SPS PDSCH release and the SPS PDSCH receptions would be multiplexed in a same PUCCH, the UE does not expect to receive the SPS PDSCHs, does not generate HARQ-ACK information for the SPS PDSCH receptions, and generates a HARQ-ACK information bit for the SPS PDSCH release.

If a UE detects a DCI format 1\_1 indicating

- SCell dormancy without scheduling a PDSCH reception, as described in Clause 10.3, and
- is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = dynamic* or *enhancedDynamic-r16*

the UE generates a HARQ-ACK information bit as described in Clause 9.1.3 for a DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy and the HARQ-ACK information bit value is ACK.

If a UE is not provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission*, the UE generates one HARQ-ACK information bit per transport block.

For a HARQ-ACK information bit, a UE generates a positive acknowledgement (ACK) if the UE detects a DCI format that provides a SPS PDSCH release or correctly decodes a transport block, and generates a negative acknowledgement (NACK) if the UE does not correctly decode the transport block. A HARQ-ACK information bit value of 0 represents a NACK while a HARQ-ACK information bit value of 1 represents an ACK.

In the following, the CRC for a DCI format is scrambled with a C-RNTI, an MCS-C-RNTI, or a CS-RNTI.

### 9.1.1 CBG-based HARQ-ACK codebook determination

If a UE is provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* for a serving cell, the UE receives a PDSCH scheduled by DCI format 1\_1, that includes code block groups (CBGs) of a transport block. The UE is also provided

*maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* indicating a maximum number  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  of CBGs for generating respective HARQ-ACK information bits for a transport block reception for the serving cell.

For a number of  $C$  code blocks (CBs) in a transport block, the UE determines a number of CBGs  $M$  according to Clause 5.1.7.1 of [6, TS 38.214] and determines a number of HARQ-ACK bits for the transport block as

$$N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}} = M.$$

The UE generates an ACK for the HARQ-ACK information bit of a CBG if the UE correctly received all code blocks of the CBG and generates a NACK for the HARQ-ACK information bit of a CBG if the UE incorrectly received at least one code block of the CBG. If the UE receives two transport blocks, the UE concatenates the HARQ-ACK information bits for CBGs of the second transport block after the HARQ-ACK information bits for CBGs of the first transport block.

The HARQ-ACK codebook includes the  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits and, if  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}} < N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  for a transport block, the UE generates a NACK value for the last  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} - N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits for the transport block in the HARQ-ACK codebook.

If the UE generates a HARQ-ACK codebook in response to a retransmission of a transport block, corresponding to a same HARQ process as a previous transmission of the transport block, the UE generates an ACK for each CBG that the UE correctly decoded in a previous transmission of the transport block.

If a UE correctly detects each of the  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}}$  CBGs and does not correctly detect the transport block for the  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}}$  CBGs, the UE generates a NACK value for each of the  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB}}$  CBGs.

### 9.1.2 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

This Clause applies if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = semi-static*.

A UE reports HARQ-ACK information for a corresponding PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release only in a HARQ-ACK codebook that the UE transmits in a slot indicated by a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in a corresponding DCI format. The UE reports NACK value(s) for HARQ-ACK information bit(s) in a HARQ-ACK codebook that the UE transmits in a slot not indicated by a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in a corresponding DCI format.

If a UE is not provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedback-r16*, the UE does not expect to receive a PDSCH scheduled by a DCI format that the UE detects in any PDCCH monitoring occasion and includes a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field providing an inapplicable value from *dl-DataToUL-ACK*.

If the UE is provided *pdsch-AggregationFactor* in *SPS-Config* or *PDSCH-Config* and no entry in *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList* and *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListForDCI-Format1-2-r16* includes *repetitionNumber-r16* in *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation-r16*,  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat,max}}$  is a maximum value of *pdsch-AggregationFactor* in *SPS-Config* or *PDSCH-Config*; otherwise  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat,max}} = 1$ . The UE reports HARQ-ACK information for a PDSCH reception

- from slot  $n - N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat}} + 1$  to slot  $n$ , if  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  is provided by *pdsch-AggregationFactor* [6, TS 38.214], or
- from slot  $n - \text{repetitionNumber-r16} + 1$  to slot  $n$ , if the Time domain resource assignment field in the DCI format scheduling the PDSCH reception indicates an entry containing *repetitionNumber-r16*, or
- in slot  $n$ , otherwise

only in a HARQ-ACK codebook that the UE includes in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission in slot  $n + k$ , where  $k$  is a number of slots indicated by the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in a corresponding DCI format or provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK* if the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field is not present in the DCI format. If the UE reports HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH reception in a slot other than slot  $n + k$ , the UE sets a value for each corresponding HARQ-ACK information bit to NACK.

If a UE reports HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH only for

- a SPS PDSCH release indicated by DCI format 1\_0 with counter DAI field value of 1, or
- a PDSCH reception scheduled by DCI format 1\_0 with counter DAI field value of 1 on the PCell, or
- SPS PDSCH reception(s)

within the  $M_{A,c}$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions as determined in Clause 9.1.2.1, the UE determines a HARQ-ACK codebook only for the SPS PDSCH release or only for the PDSCH reception or only for one SPS PDSCH reception according to corresponding  $M_{A,c}$  occasion(s) on respective serving cell(s), where the value of counter DAI in DCI format 1\_0 is according to Table 9.1.3-1 and HARQ-ACK information bits in response to more than one SPS PDSCH receptions that the UE is configured to receive are ordered according to the following pseudo-code; otherwise, the procedures in Clause 9.1.2.1 and Clause 9.1.2.2 for a HARQ-ACK codebook determination apply.

Set  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  to the number of serving cells configured to the UE

Set  $N_c^{\text{SPS}}$  to the number of SPS PDSCH configuration configured to the UE for serving cell  $c$

Set  $N_c^{\text{DL}}$  to the number of DL slots for SPS PDSCH reception on serving cell  $c$  with HARQ-ACK information multiplexed on the PUCCH



Set  $j = 0$  – HARQ-ACK information bit index

Set  $c = 0$  – serving cell index; lower indexes correspond to lower RRC indexes of corresponding cell

while  $c < N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$

Set  $s = 0$  – SPS PDSCH configuration index; lower indexes correspond to lower RRC indexes of corresponding SPS configurations

while  $s < N_c^{\text{SPS}}$

Set  $n_D = 0$  – slot index

while  $n_D < N_c^{\text{DL}}$

if {

a UE is configured to receive SPS PDSCHs from slot  $n_D - N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat}} + 1$  to slot  $n_D$  for SPS PDSCH configuration  $s$  on serving cell  $c$ , excluding SPS PDSCHs that are not required to be received in any slot among overlapping SPS PDSCHs, if any according to [6, TS 38.214], or based on a UE capability for a number of PDSCH receptions in a slot according to [6, TS 38.214], or due to overlapping with a set of symbols indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* where  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  is provided by *pdsch-AggregationFactor* in *sps-Config* or, if *pdsch-AggregationFactor* is not included in *sps-Config*, in *pdsch-config*, and

HARQ-ACK information for the SPS PDSCH is associated with the PUCCH

}

$\tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}} = \text{HARQ-ACK information bit for this SPS PDSCH reception}$

$j = j + 1;$

end if

$n_D = n_D + 1;$

end while

$s = s + 1;$

end while

$c = c + 1;$

end while

### 9.1.2.1 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel

For a serving cell  $c$ , an active DL BWP, and an active UL BWP, as described in Clause 12, the UE determines a set of  $M_{A,c}$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions for which the UE can transmit corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH in slot  $n_U$ . If serving cell  $c$  is deactivated, the UE uses as the active DL BWP for determining the set of  $M_{A,c}$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions a DL BWP provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id*. The determination is based:

- a) on a set of slot timing values  $K_1$  associated with the active UL BWP
  - a) If the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_0 and is not configured to monitor PDCCH for either DCI format 1\_1 or DCI format 1\_2 on serving cell  $c$ ,  $K_1$  is provided by the slot timing values {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8}
  - b) If the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_1 and is not configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_2 for serving cell  $c$ ,  $K_1$  is provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK*

- c) If the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_2 and is not configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_1 for serving cell  $c$ ,  $K_1$  is provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK-ForDCIFormat1\_2*
- d) If the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 1\_1 and DCI format 1\_2 for serving cell  $c$ ,  $K_1$  is provided by the union of *dl-DataToUL-ACK* and *dl-DataToUL-ACK-ForDCIFormat1\_2*
- b) on a set of row indexes  $R$  of a table that is associated with the active DL BWP and defining respective sets of slot offsets  $K_0$ , start and length indicators *SLIV*, and PDSCH mapping types for PDSCH reception as described in [6, TS 38.214], where the row indexes  $R$  of the table are provided by the union of row indexes of time domain resource allocation tables for DCI formats the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for serving cell  $c$ 
  - a) if the UE is provided *ReferenceofSLIV-ForDCIFormat1\_2*, for each row index with slot offset  $K_0 = 0$  and PDSCH mapping Type B in a set of row indexes of a table for DCI format 1\_2 [6, TS 38.214], for each PDCCH monitoring occasion in a set of PDCCH monitoring occasions with different starting symbols within a slot where the UE monitors PDCCH for DCI format 1\_2 and with starting symbol  $S_0 > 0$ , if  $S + S_0 + L \leq 14$  for normal cyclic prefix and  $S + S_0 + L \leq 12$  for extended cyclic prefix, add a new row index in the set of row indexes of the table by replacing the starting symbol  $S$  of the row index by  $S + S_0$
- c) on the ratio  $2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}}$  between the downlink SCS configuration  $\mu_{DL}$  and the uplink SCS configuration  $\mu_{UL}$  provided by *subcarrierSpacing* in *BWP-Downlink* and *BWP-Uplink* for the active DL BWP and the active UL BWP, respectively
- d) if provided, on *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* as described in Clause 11.1
- e) if *ca-SlotOffset* is provided, on  $N_{\text{slot,offset},c}^{\text{DL}}$  and  $\mu_{\text{offset},\text{DL},c}$  provided by *ca-SlotOffset* for serving cell  $c$ , or on  $N_{\text{slot,offset}}^{\text{UL}}$  and  $\mu_{\text{offset},\text{UL}}$  provided by *ca-SlotOffset* for the primary cell, as described in [4, TS 38.211].

If a UE

- is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 0 for first CORESETs on active DL BWPs of serving cells, and
- is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 1 for second CORESETs on active DL BWPs of the serving cells, and
- is provided *ackNACKFeedbackMode-r16 = joint*

where

- a serving cell is placed in a first set  $S_0$  of  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL},0}$  serving cells if the serving cell includes a first CORESET, and
- a serving cell is placed in a second set  $S_1$  of  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL},1}$  serving cells if the serving cell includes a second CORESET, and
- serving cells are placed in a set according to an ascending order of a serving cell index

the UE generates a Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook for the set  $S_0$  and the set  $S_1$  of serving cells separately by setting  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} = N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL},0}$  and  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} = N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL},1}$  in the following pseudo-code. The UE concatenates the HARQ-ACK codebook generated for the set  $S_0$  followed by the HARQ-ACK codebook generated for the set  $S_1$  to obtain a total number of  $O_{\text{ACK}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits.

For the set of slot timing values  $K_1$ , the UE determines a set of  $M_{A,c}$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH releases according to the following pseudo-code. A location in the Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook for HARQ-ACK information corresponding to a single SPS PDSCH release is same as for a corresponding SPS PDSCH reception. A location in the Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook for HARQ-ACK information corresponding to multiple SPS PDSCH releases by a single DCI format is same as for a corresponding SPS PDSCH reception with the lowest SPS configuration index among the multiple SPS PDSCH releases.

Set  $j=0$  - index of occasion for candidate PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release

Set  $B=\emptyset$

Set  $M_{A,c} = \emptyset$

Set  $\mathcal{C}(K_1)$  to the cardinality of set  $K_1$

Set  $k=0$  – index of slot timing values  $K_{1,k}$ , in descending order of the slot timing values, in set  $K_1$  for serving cell  $C$

If a UE is not provided *ca-SlotOffset* for any serving cell of PDSCH receptions and for the serving cell of corresponding PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information

while  $k < \mathcal{C}(K_1)$

if  $\text{mod}(n_U - K_{1,k} + 1, \max(2^{\mu_{UL} - \mu_{DL}}, 1)) = 0$

Set  $n_D = 0$  – index of a DL slot within an UL slot

while  $n_D < \max(2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}}, 1)$

Set  $R$  to the set of rows

Set  $\mathcal{C}(R)$  to the cardinality of  $R$

Set  $r=0$  – index of row in set  $R$

if slot  $n_U$  starts at a same time as or after a slot for an active DL BWP change on serving cell  $c$  or an active UL BWP change on the PCell and slot  $\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \rfloor + n_D$  is before the slot for the active DL BWP change on serving cell  $c$  or the active UL BWP change on the PCell

$n_D = n_D + 1$ ;

else

while  $r < \mathcal{C}(R)$

if the UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* and, for each slot from slot  $\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \rfloor + n_D - N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{repeat,max}} + 1$  to slot  $\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \rfloor + n_D$ , at least one symbol of the PDSCH time resource derived by row  $r$  is configured as UL where  $K_{1,k}$  is the  $k$ -th slot timing value in set  $K_1$ ,

$R = R \setminus r$ ;

else

$r = r + 1$ ;

end if

end while

if the UE does not indicate a capability to receive more than one unicast PDSCH per slot and  $R \neq \emptyset$ ,

$M_{A,c} = M_{A,c} \cup j$ ;

$j = j + 1$ ;

else

Set  $\mathcal{C}(R)$  to the cardinality of  $R$

Set  $m$  to the smallest last OFDM symbol index, as determined by the *SLIV*, among all rows of  $R$

```

while  $R \neq \emptyset$ 
    Set  $r=0$ 
    while  $r < \mathcal{C}(R)$ 
        if  $S \leq m$  for start OFDM symbol index  $S$  for row  $r$ 
             $b_{r,k,n_D} = j$ ; - index of occasion for candidate PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release
            associated with row  $r$ 
             $R = R \setminus r$ ;
             $B = B \cup b_{r,k,n_D}$ ;
        else
             $r = r + 1$ ;
        end if
    end while
     $M_{A,c} = M_{A,c} \cup j$ ;
     $j = j + 1$ ;
    Set  $m$  to the smallest last OFDM symbol index among all rows of  $R$ ;
end while
end if
 $n_D = n_D + 1$ ;
end if
end while
end if
 $k = k + 1$ ;
end while
else
while  $k < \mathcal{C}(K_1)$ 
    if  $\text{mod}\left(n_U - K_{1,k} + \left\lfloor \left( \frac{N_{\text{slot,offset,UL}}^{UL}}{2^{\mu_{\text{offset,UL}}}} - \frac{N_{\text{slot,offset,c}}^{DL}}{2^{\mu_{\text{offset,DL,c}}}} \right) \cdot 2^{\mu_{UL}} \right\rfloor + 1, \max(2^{\mu_{UL}-\mu_{DL}}, 1) \right) = 0$ 
        Set  $n_D = 0$  – index of a DL slot within an UL slot
        while  $n_D < \max(2^{\mu_{DL}-\mu_{UL}}, 1)$ 
            Set  $R$  to the set of rows
            Set  $\mathcal{C}(R)$  to the cardinality of  $R$ 
            Set  $r=0$  – index of row in set  $R$ 

```

if slot  $n_U$  starts at a same time as or after a slot for an active DL BWP change on serving cell  $c$  or an active UL

$$\text{BWP change on the PCell and slot } \left\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \right\rfloor + \left\lfloor \left( \frac{N_{slot,offset}^{UL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,UL}}} - \frac{N_{slot,offset,c}^{DL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,DL,c}}} \right) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL}} \right\rfloor + n_D$$

is before the slot for the active DL BWP change on serving cell  $c$  or the active UL BWP change on the PCell

$$n_D = n_D + 1;$$

else

while  $r < \mathcal{C}(R)$

if the UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* and,

for each slot from slot  $\left\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \right\rfloor + \left\lfloor \left( \frac{N_{slot,offset}^{UL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,UL}}} - \frac{N_{slot,offset,c}^{DL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,DL,c}}} \right) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL}} \right\rfloor + n_D -$

$N_{PDSCH}^{repeat,max} + 1$  to slot  $\left\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL} - \mu_{UL}} \right\rfloor + \left\lfloor \left( \frac{N_{slot,offset}^{UL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,UL}}} - \frac{N_{slot,offset,c}^{DL}}{2^{\mu_{offset,DL,c}}} \right) \cdot 2^{\mu_{DL}} \right\rfloor + n_D$ , at least one symbol of the PDSCH time resource derived by row  $r$  is configured as UL where  $K_{1,k}$  is the  $k$ -th slot timing value in set  $K_1$ ,

$$R = R \setminus r;$$

else

$$r = r + 1;$$

end if

end while

if the UE does not indicate a capability to receive more than one unicast PDSCH per slot and  $R \neq \emptyset$ ,

$$M_{A,c} = M_{A,c} \cup j;$$

$$j = j + 1;$$

else

Set  $\mathcal{C}(R)$  to the cardinality of  $R$

Set  $m$  to the smallest last OFDM symbol index, as determined by the *SLIV*, among all rows of  $R$

while  $R \neq \emptyset$

Set  $r = 0$

while  $r < \mathcal{C}(R)$

if  $S \leq m$  for start OFDM symbol index  $S$  for row  $r$

$b_{r,k,n_D} = j$ ; - index of occasion for candidate PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release associated with row  $r$

$$R = R \setminus r;$$

$$B = B \cup b_{r,k,n_D};$$

else

$$r = r + 1;$$

end if

end while

$$M_{A,c} = M_{A,c} \cup j;$$

$$j = j + 1;$$

Set  $m$  to the smallest last OFDM symbol index among all rows of  $R$  ;

end while

end if

$$n_D = n_D + 1;$$

end if

end while

end if

$$k = k + 1;$$

end while

end if

If the UE indicates a capability to receive more than one PDSCH per slot, for occasions of candidate PDSCH receptions corresponding to rows of  $R$  associated with a same value of  $b_{r,k,n_D}$ , where  $b_{r,k,n_D} \in B$ , the UE does not expect to receive more than one PDSCH in a same DL slot.

If a UE receives a SPS PDSCH, or a SPS PDSCH release, or a PDSCH that is scheduled by a DCI format that does not support CBG-based PDSCH receptions and if

- the UE is configured with one serving cell, and
- $\mathcal{C}(M_{A,c})=1$ , and
- *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is provided to the UE

the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for the transport block in the PDSCH or only for the SPS PDSCH release.

If a UE receives a SPS PDSCH, or a SPS PDSCH release, or a PDSCH that is scheduled by a DCI format 1\_0 and if

- the UE is configured with more than one serving cells, or
- $\mathcal{C}(M_{A,c})>1$ , and
- *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is provided to the UE

the UE repeats  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  times the HARQ-ACK information for the transport block in the PDSCH or for the SPS PDSCH release.

A UE does not expect to detect a DCI format switching a DL BWP within  $N_3$  symbols prior to a first symbol of a PUCCH transmission where the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information, where  $N_3$  is defined in Clause 9.2.3.

If a UE is provided *dl-DataToUL-ACK* or *dl-DataToUL-ACK-ForDCIFormat1\_2*, the UE does not expect to be indicated by DCI format 1\_0 a slot timing value for transmission of HARQ-ACK information that does not belong to the intersection of the set of slot timing values  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$  and the set of slot timing values provided by  $K_1$  for the active DL BWP of a corresponding serving cell.

If an occasion for a candidate PDSCH reception can be in response to a PDCCH with DCI format 1\_1 and if *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* indicates reception of two transport blocks, when the UE receives a PDSCH with one transport block, the HARQ-ACK information is associated with the first transport block and the UE generates a NACK for the second transport block if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided and generates HARQ-ACK information with value of ACK for the second transport block if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided.

A UE determines  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O_{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, for a total number of  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, of a HARQ-ACK codebook for transmission in a PUCCH according to the following pseudo-code. In the following pseudo-code, if the UE does not receive a transport block or a CBG, due to the UE not detecting a corresponding DCI format, the UE generates a NACK value for the transport block or the CBG. The cardinality of the set  $M_{A,c}$  defines a total number  $M_c$  of occasions for PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release for serving cell  $c$  corresponding to the HARQ-ACK information bits.

Set  $c=0$  – serving cell index: lower indexes correspond to lower RRC indexes of corresponding cells including, when applicable, cells in the set  $S_0$  and the set  $S_1$

Set  $j=0$  - HARQ-ACK information bit index

Set  $N_{cells}^{DL}$  to the number of serving cells configured by higher layers for the UE

while  $c < N_{cells}^{DL}$

Set  $m=0$  – index of occasion for candidate PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release

while  $m < M_c$

if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided, *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is not provided, and the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks for the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$ ,

$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to a first transport block of this cell;

$j = j+1$ ;

$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to a second transport block of this cell;

$j = j+1$ ;

elseif *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided, and the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks for the active DL BWP of serving cell  $c$ ,

$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = binary AND operation of the HARQ-ACK information bits corresponding to first and second transport blocks of this cell - if the UE receives one transport block, the UE assumes ACK for the second transport block;

$j = j+1$ ;

elseif *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is provided, and  $N_{HARQ-ACK,c}^{CBG/TB,max}$  CBGs are indicated by *maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* for serving cell  $c$ ,

Set  $n_{CBG} = 0$  - CBG index

while  $n_{CBG} < N_{HARQ-ACK,c}^{CBG/TB,max}$

$\tilde{o}_{j+n_{CBG}}^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to CBG  $n_{CBG}$  of the first transport block;

if the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks for the active DL BWP of serving cell *c*

$\tilde{o}_{j+n_{\text{CBG}}+N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}}^{\text{ACK}}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to CBG  $n_{\text{CBG}}$  of the second transport block;

end if

$$n_{\text{CBG}} = n_{\text{CBG}} + 1;$$

end while

$j = j + N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}} \cdot N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$ , where  $N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for the active DL BWP of serving cell *c*;

else

$\tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit of serving cell *c*;

$$j = j + 1;$$

end if

$$m = m + 1;$$

end while

$$c = c + 1;$$

end while

If  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} \leq 11$ , the UE determines a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  for obtaining a

transmission power for a PUCCH, as described in Clause 7.2.1, as  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}} = \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M_c-1} N_{m,c}^{\text{received}} + \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M_c-1} N_{m,c}^{\text{received,CBG}}$

where

- $N_{m,c}^{\text{received}}$  is the number of transport blocks the UE receives in PDSCH reception occasion *m* for serving cell *c* if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* and *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* are not provided, or the number of transport blocks the UE receives in PDSCH reception occasion *m* for serving cell *c* if *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is provided and the PDSCH reception is scheduled by a DCI format that does not support CBG-based PDSCH receptions, or the number of PDSCH receptions if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided or SPS PDSCH release in PDSCH reception occasion *m* for serving cell *c* and the UE reports corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUCCH.
- $N_{m,c}^{\text{received,CBG}}$  is the number of CBGs the UE receives in a PDSCH reception occasion *m* for serving cell *c* if *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* is provided and the PDSCH reception is scheduled by a DCI format that supports CBG-based PDSCH receptions and the UE reports corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUCCH.

### 9.1.2.2 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel

If a UE would multiplex HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is not scheduled by a DCI format or is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include a DAI field, then

- if the UE has not received any PDSCH or SPS PDSCH release that the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH, based on a value of a respective PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in a DCI format scheduling the PDSCH reception or the SPS PDSCH release or on the value of *dl-DataToUL-ACK* if the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field is not present in DCI format 1\_1 or on the value



of *dl-DataToUL-ACK-ForDCI-Format1-2-r16* if the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field is not present in DCI format 1\_2, in any of the  $M_c$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions by a DCI format or SPS PDSCH on any serving cell  $c$ , as described in Clause 9.1.2.1, the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission;

- else the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 9.1.2.1, except that *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is replaced by *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH*, unless the UE receives only a SPS PDSCH release, or only SPS PDSCH reception, or only a PDSCH that is scheduled by DCI format 1\_0 with a counter DAI field value of 1 on the PCell in the  $M_c$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions in which case the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for the SPS PDSCH release or only for the PDSCH reception as described in Clause 9.1.2.

A UE sets to NACK value in the HARQ-ACK codebook any HARQ-ACK information corresponding to PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release that the UE detects in a PDCCH monitoring occasion that starts after a PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission.

A UE does not expect to detect a DCI format switching a DL BWP within  $N_2$  symbols prior to a first symbol of a PUSCH transmission where the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information, where  $N_2$  is defined in [6, TS 38.214].

If a UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is scheduled by DCI format that includes a DAI field, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 9.1.2.1 when a value of the DAI field is  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 1$  except that *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is replaced by *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH*. The UE does not generate a HARQ-ACK codebook for multiplexing in the PUSCH transmission when  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 0$  unless the UE receives only a SPS PDSCH release, or only SPS PDSCH(s), or only a PDSCH that is scheduled by DCI format 1\_0 with a counter DAI field value of 1 on the PCell in the  $M_c$  occasions for candidate PDSCH receptions in which case the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for the SPS PDSCH release or only for the PDSCH reception as described in Clause 9.1.2.  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 0$  if the PUSCH is scheduled by a DCI format that includes a DAI field and the DAI field is set to '0'; otherwise,  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 1$ .

### 9.1.3 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

This clause applies if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *dynamic* or with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *enhancedDynamic-r16*. Unless stated otherwise, a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field provides an applicable value.

A UE does not expect to multiplex in a Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook HARQ-ACK information that is in response to a detection of a DCI format that does not include a counter DAI field.

If a UE receives a first DCI format that the UE detects in a first PDCCH monitoring occasion and includes a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field providing an inapplicable value from *dl-DataToUL-ACK*,

- if the UE detects a second DCI format, the UE multiplexes the corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission in a slot that is indicated by a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in the second DCI format, where
  - if the UE is not provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *enhancedDynamic-r16*, the UE detects the second DCI format in any PDCCH monitoring occasion after the first one
  - if the UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *enhancedDynamic-r16*, the UE detects the second DCI format in any PDCCH monitoring occasion after the first one, and the second DCI format indicates a HARQ-ACK information report for a same PDSCH group index as indicated by the first DCI format as described in Clause 9.1.3.3
  - if the UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedback-r16*, the first DCI format does not indicate SPS PDSCH release or SCell dormancy, the UE detects the second DCI format in any PDCCH monitoring occasion after the first one, and the second DCI format includes a One-shot HARQ-ACK request field with value 1, the UE includes the HARQ-ACK information in a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook, as described in Clause 9.1.4.
- otherwise, the UE does not multiplex the corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission.

### 9.1.3.1 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel

A UE determines monitoring occasions for PDCCH with DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release on an active DL BWP of a serving cell  $c$ , as described in Clause 10.1, and for which the UE transmits HARQ-ACK information in a same PUCCH in slot  $n$  based on

- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field values for PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information in slot  $n$  in response to PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release
- slot offsets  $K_0$  [6, TS 38.214] provided by time domain resource assignment field in a DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release and by *pdsch-AggregationFactor* or *repetitionNumber-r16*, when provided.

The set of PDCCH monitoring occasions for a DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release is defined as the union of PDCCH monitoring occasions across active DL BWPs of configured serving cells. PDCCH monitoring occasions are indexed in an ascending order of start time of the search space sets associated with a PDCCH monitoring occasion. The cardinality of the set of PDCCH monitoring occasions defines a total number  $M$  of PDCCH monitoring occasions.

A value of the counter downlink assignment indicator (DAI) field in DCI formats denotes the accumulative number of {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) in which PDSCH reception(s) or SPS PDSCH release associated with the DCI formats is present up to the current serving cell and current PDCCH monitoring occasion, first if the UE indicates support for *PDSCH-Number-perMOperCell* in increasing order of the PDSCH reception starting time for the same {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion} pair, second in ascending order of serving cell index, and then in ascending order of PDCCH monitoring occasion index  $m$ , where  $m$   $0 \leq m < M$ . If, for an active DL BWP of a serving cell, the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16* = *joint*, the value of the counter DAI is in the order of the first CORESETs and then the second CORESETs for a same serving cell index and a same PDCCH monitoring occasion index.

The value of the total DAI, when present [5, TS 38.212], in a DCI format denotes the total number of {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) in which PDSCH reception(s) or SPS PDSCH release associated with DCI formats is present, up to the current PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  and is updated from PDCCH monitoring occasion to PDCCH monitoring occasion. If, for an active DL BWP of a serving cell, the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16* = *joint*, the total DAI value counts the {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) for both the first CORESETs and the second CORESETs.

Denote by  $N_{C-DAI}^{DL}$  the number of bits for the counter DAI and set  $T_D = 2^{N_{C-DAI}^{DL}}$ . Denote by  $V_{C-DAI,c,m}^{DL}$  the value of the counter DAI in a DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release on serving cell  $c$  in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  according to Table 9.1.3-1 or Table 9.1.3-1A. Denote by  $V_{T-DAI,m}^{DL}$  the value of the total DAI in a DCI format in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  according to Table 9.1.3-1. The UE assumes a same value of total DAI in all DCI formats that include a total DAI field in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$ . A UE does not expect to multiplex, in a same Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook, HARQ-ACK information that is in response to detection of DCI formats with different number of bits for the counter DAI field.

If the UE transmits HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH in slot  $n$  and for any PUCCH format, the UE determines the  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O_{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$ , for a total number of  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, according to the following pseudo-code:

Set  $m=0$  – PDCCH with DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release monitoring occasion index: lower index corresponds to earlier PDCCH monitoring occasion

Set  $j=0$

Set  $V_{temp}=0$

Set  $V_{temp2}=0$

Set  $V_s=\emptyset$

Set  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  to the number of serving cells configured by higher layers for the UE

- if, for an active DL BWP of a serving cell, the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ACKNACKFeedbackMode = JointFeedback*, the serving cell is counted two times where the first time corresponds to the first CORESETs and the second time corresponds to the second CORESETs
- if the UE indicates *PDSCH-Number-perMOPerCell*, a serving cell is counted  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{MO}}$  times where  $N_{\text{PDSCH}}^{\text{MO}}$  is the number of PDSCH receptions that can be scheduled for the serving cell by DCI formats in PDCCH receptions at a same PDCCH monitoring occasion based on the reported value of *PDSCH-Number-perMOPerCell*

Set  $M$  to the number of PDCCH monitoring occasion(s)

while  $m < M$

Set  $c=0$  – serving cell index: lower indexes correspond to lower RRC indexes of corresponding cell

while  $c < N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$

if PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  is before an active DL BWP change on serving cell  $c$  or an active UL BWP change on the PCell and an active DL BWP change is not triggered in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$

$c=c+1$ ;

else

if there is a PDSCH on serving cell  $c$  associated with PDCCH in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$ , or there is a PDCCH indicating SPS PDSCH release on serving cell  $c$

if  $V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}} \leq V_{\text{temp}}$

$j = j + 1$

end if

$V_{\text{temp}} = V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}}$

if  $V_{\text{T-DAI},m}^{\text{DL}} = \emptyset$

$V_{\text{temp}2} = V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}}$

else

$V_{\text{temp}2} = V_{\text{T-DAI},m}^{\text{DL}}$

end if

if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided and the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks for at least one configured DL BWP of at least one serving cell,

$\tilde{o}_{2 \cdot T_D \cdot j + 2(V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}} - 1)}^{\text{ACK}}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to the first transport block of this cell

$\tilde{o}_{2 \cdot T_D \cdot j + 2(V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}} - 1) + 1}^{\text{ACK}}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit corresponding to the second transport block of this cell

$V_s = V_s \cup \{2 \cdot T_D \cdot j + 2(V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}} - 1), 2 \cdot T_D \cdot j + 2(V_{\text{C-DAI},c,m}^{\text{DL}} - 1) + 1\}$

elseif *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided to the UE and  $m$  is a monitoring occasion for PDCCH with a DCI format that supports PDSCH reception with two transport blocks and the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks in at least one configured DL BWP of a serving cell,

$\tilde{o}_{T_D \cdot j + V_{C-DAI,c,m}^{DL} - 1}^{ACK}$  = binary AND operation of the HARQ-ACK information bits corresponding to the first and second transport blocks of this cell

$$V_s = V_s \cup \{T_D \cdot j + V_{C-DAI,c,m}^{DL} - 1\}$$

else

$\tilde{o}_{T_D \cdot j + V_{C-DAI,c,m}^{DL} - 1}^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit of this cell

$$V_s = V_s \cup \{T_D \cdot j + V_{C-DAI,c,m}^{DL} - 1\}$$

end if

end if

$c = c + 1$

end if

end while

$m = m + 1$

end while

if  $V_{temp2} < V_{temp}$

$j = j + 1$

end if

if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided to the UE and the UE is configured by *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* with reception of two transport blocks for at least one configured DL BWP of a serving cell,

$$O^{ACK} = 2 \cdot \left( T_D \cdot j + \left( (V_{temp2} - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 \right) \right)$$

else

$$O^{ACK} = T_D \cdot j + \left( (V_{temp2} - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 \right)$$

end if

$\tilde{o}_i^{ACK} = \text{NACK}$  for any  $i \in \{0, 1, \dots, O^{ACK} - 1\} \setminus V_s$

If a UE is configured to receive SPS PDSCH and the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information for one activated SPS PDSCH reception in the PUCCH in slot  $n$ , the UE generates one HARQ-ACK information bit associated with the SPS PDSCH reception and appends it to the  $O^{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits.

If a UE is configured to receive SPS PDSCH and the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information for multiple activated SPS PDSCH receptions in the PUCCH in slot  $n$ , the UE generates the HARQ-ACK information as described in Clause 9.1.2 and appends it to the  $O^{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits.

For a PDCCH monitoring occasion with DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release in the active DL BWP of a serving cell, when a UE receives a PDSCH with one transport block and the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* is 2, the HARQ-ACK information is associated with the first transport block and the UE generates a NACK for the second transport block if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided and

generates HARQ-ACK information with value of ACK for the second transport block if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided.

If a UE is not provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* for each of the  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  serving cells, or for PDSCH receptions scheduled by a DCI format that does not support CBG-based PDSCH receptions, or for SPS PDSCH reception, or for SPS PDSCH release, and if  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} \leq 11$ , the UE determines a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  for obtaining a transmission power for a PUCCH, as described in Clause 7.2.1, as

$$n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}} = n_{\text{HARQ-ACK,TB}} = \left( \left( V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}} - \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}-1} U_{\text{DAI},c} \right) \bmod(T_D) \right) N_{\text{TB},max}^{\text{DL}} + \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}-1} \left( \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} N_{m,c}^{\text{received}} + N_{\text{SPS},c} \right)$$

where

- if  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} = 1$ ,  $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of the counter DAI in the last DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release for any serving cell  $c$  that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions.
- if  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} > 1$ 
  - if the UE does not detect any DCI format that includes a total DAI field in a last PDCCH monitoring occasion within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions where the UE detects at least one DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release for any serving cell  $c$ ,  $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of the counter DAI in a last DCI format the UE detects in the last PDCCH monitoring occasion
  - if the UE detects at least one DCI format that includes a total DAI field in a last PDCCH monitoring occasion within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions where the UE detects at least one DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release for any serving cell  $c$ ,  $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of the total DAI in the at least one DCI format that includes a total DAI field
- $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release for any serving cell  $c$  in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions.
- $U_{\text{DAI},c}$  is the total number of a DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions for serving cell  $c$ .  $U_{\text{DAI},c} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or indicating SPS PDSCH release for serving cell  $c$  in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions.
- $N_{\text{TB},max}^{\text{DL}} = 2$  if the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* is 2 for any serving cell  $c$  and *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided; otherwise,  $N_{\text{TB},max}^{\text{DL}} = 1$ .
- $N_{m,c}^{\text{received}}$  is the number of transport blocks the UE receives in a PDSCH scheduled by a DCI format that the UE detects in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  for serving cell  $c$  if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided, or the number of PDSCH scheduled by a DCI format that the UE detects in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  for serving cell  $c$  if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided, or the number of DCI format that the UE detects and indicate SPS PDSCH release in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  for serving cell  $c$ .
- $N_{\text{SPS},c}$  is the number of SPS PDSCH receptions by the UE on serving cell  $c$  for which the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the same PUCCH as for HARQ-ACK information corresponding to PDSCH receptions within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions.

If a UE

- is provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* for  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  serving cells; and

- is not provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission*, for  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,TB}}$  serving cells where

$$N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,TB}} + N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}} = N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$$

the UE determines the  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK}}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O_{\text{ACK}}-1}^{\text{ACK}}$  according to the previous pseudo-code with the following modifications

- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  is used for the determination of a first HARQ-ACK sub-codebook for
  - SPS PDSCH release,
  - SPS PDSCH reception,
  - DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy, and
  - for TB-based PDSCH receptions on the  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  serving cells and on the  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,TB}}$  serving cells,
- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  is replaced by  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  for the determination of a second HARQ-ACK sub-codebook corresponding to the  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  serving cells for CBG-based PDSCH receptions, and
- if, for an active DL BWP of a serving cell, the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16 = joint*, the serving cell is counted as two times where the first time corresponds to the first CORESETs and the second time corresponds to the second CORESETs, and
- instead of generating one HARQ-ACK information bit per transport block for a serving cell from the  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  serving cells, the UE generates  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,max}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, where  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,max}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  is the maximum value of  $N_{\text{TB,c}}^{\text{DL}} \cdot N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,c}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  across all  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}$  serving cells and  $N_{\text{TB,c}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for serving cell  $c$ . If for a serving cell  $c$  it is  $N_{\text{TB,c}}^{\text{DL}} \cdot N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,c}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} < N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,max}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$ , the UE generates NACK for the last  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,max}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} - N_{\text{TB,c}}^{\text{DL}} \cdot N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,c}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits for serving cell  $c$
- the pseudo-code operation when *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided is not applicable
- The counter DAI value and the total DAI value apply separately for each HARQ-ACK sub-codebook
- The UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook by appending the second HARQ-ACK sub-codebook to the first HARQ-ACK sub-codebook

If  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} \leq 11$ , the UE also determines  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}} = n_{\text{HARQ-ACK,TB}} + n_{\text{HARQ-ACK,CBG}}$  for obtaining a PUCCH transmission power, as described in Clause 7.2.1, with

$$n_{\text{HARQ-ACK,CBG}} = \left( \left( V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}} - \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL,CBG}}-1} U_{\text{DAI},c}^{\text{CBG}} \right) \text{mod}(T_D) \right) N_{\text{HARQ-ACK,max}}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} + \sum_{c=0}^{N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} N_{m,c}^{\text{received,CBG}}$$

where

- if  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} = 1$ ,  $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of the counter DAI in the last DCI format scheduling CBG-based PDSCH reception for any serving cell  $c$  that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- if  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} > 1$ ,  $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}}$  is the value of the total DAI in the last DCI format scheduling CBG-based PDSCH reception for any serving cell  $c$  that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- $V_{\text{DAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{DL}} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format scheduling CBG-based PDSCH reception for any serving cell  $c$  in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions

- $U_{DAI,c}^{CBG}$  is the total number of DCI formats scheduling CBG-based PDSCH receptions that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions for serving cell  $c$ .  $U_{DAI,c}^{CBG} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format scheduling CBG-based PDSCH reception for serving cell  $c$  in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- $N_{m,c}^{received,CBG}$  is the number of CBGs the UE receives in a PDSCH scheduled by a DCI format that supports CBG-based PDSCH reception that the UE detects in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  for serving cell  $c$  and the UE reports corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUCCH

**Table 9.1.3-1: Value of counter DAI for  $N_{C-DAI}^{DL} = 2$  and of total DAI**

DAI MSB, LSB	$V_{C-DAI}^{DL}$ or $V_{T-DAI}^{DL}$	Number of {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) in which PDSCH transmission(s) associated with PDCCH or PDCCH indicating SPS PDSCH release is present, denoted as $Y$ and $Y \geq 1$
0,0	1	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 1$
0,1	2	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 2$
1,0	3	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 3$
1,1	4	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 4$

**Table 9.1.3-1A: Value of counter DAI for  $N_{C-DAI}^{DL} = 1$**

DAI	$V_{C-DAI}^{DL}$	Number of {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) in which PDSCH transmission(s) associated with PDCCH or PDCCH indicating SPS PDSCH release is present, denoted as $Y$ and $Y \geq 1$
0	1	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 1$
1	2	$(Y - 1) \bmod T_D + 1 = 2$

### 9.1.3.2 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel

If a UE would multiplex HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is not scheduled by a DCI format or is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include a DAI field, then

- if the UE has not received any PDCCH within the monitoring occasions for DCI formats scheduling PDSCH receptions, or SPS PDSCH release, or DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy on any serving cell  $c$  and the UE does not have HARQ-ACK information in response to a SPS PDSCH reception, or in response to a detection of a DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy, to multiplex in the PUSCH, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission;
- else, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, except that *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is replaced by *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH*.

If a UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is scheduled by DCI format that includes a DAI field, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, with the following modifications:

- For the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops, the UE sets  $V_{temp2} = V_{DAI}^{UL}$  where  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  is the value of the DAI field according to Table 9.1.3-2
- For the case of first and second HARQ-ACK sub-codebooks, DCI format 0\_1 includes a first DAI field corresponding to the first HARQ-ACK sub-codebook and a second DAI field corresponding to the second HARQ-ACK sub-codebook
- *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is replaced by *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH*.

If a UE is not provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* and the UE is scheduled for a PUSCH transmission by DCI format that includes a DAI field with value  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 4$  and the UE has not received any PDCCH within the monitoring occasions for PDCCH with DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release on any

serving cell  $c$  and the UE does not have HARQ-ACK information in response to a SPS PDSCH reception to multiplex in the PUSCH, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission.

If a UE is provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* and the UE is scheduled for a PUSCH transmission by DCI format that includes a DAI field with first value  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 4$  or with second value  $V_{T-DAI}^{UL} = 4$  and the UE has not received any PDCCH within the monitoring occasions for PDCCH with DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions or SPS PDSCH release, or DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy, on any serving cell  $c$  and the UE does not have HARQ-ACK information in response to a SPS PDSCH reception to multiplex in the PUSCH, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information for the first sub-codebook or for the second sub-codebook, respectively, in the PUSCH transmission.

**Table 9.1.3-2: Value of DAI**

DAI MSB, LSB	$V_{T-DAI}^{UL}$	Number of {serving cell, PDCCH monitoring occasion}-pair(s) in which PDSCH transmission(s) associated with PDCCH or PDCCH indicating SPS PDSCH release or DCI format 1_1 indicating SCell dormancy is present, denoted as $X$ and $X \geq 1$
0,0	1	$(X-1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 1$
0,1	2	$(X-1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 2$
1,0	3	$(X-1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 3$
1,1	4	$(X-1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 4$

### 9.1.3.3 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook grouping and HARQ-ACK retransmission

If a UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *enhancedDynamic-r16*, the UE determines HARQ-ACK information for multiplexing in a PUCCH transmission occasion according to the following procedure.

Set  $g$  to the value of a PDSCH group index field in a last DCI format that provides a value of  $g$  and indicates a PUCCH transmission occasion.

Set  $i(g)$  to denote a PUCCH transmission occasion for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information

Set  $k$  to the value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing field, if any, in a DCI format providing a value of  $g$

- If the DCI format does not include a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing field, set  $k$  to the value provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK*

Set  $h(g)$  to the value of a first New\_Feedback indicator field in the last DCI format providing the value of  $g$

Set  $h^{(g+1) \bmod 2}(g)$  to a value of a second New\_Feedback indicator field in the last DCI format providing the value of  $g$

Set  $V_{DAI}^{(g+1) \bmod 2}$  to the value of a total DAI field for group  $(g+1) \bmod 2$  in the last DCI format providing the value of  $g$

- If  $g = 1$  and the UE detects a DCI format that does not include a PDSCH group index field in a PDCCH reception that is after the PDCCH reception for the last DCI format detection providing the value of  $g$  and indicating a same slot for a PUCCH transmission occasion, set  $V_{DAI}^{(g+1) \bmod 2} = \emptyset$

Set  $q$  to the value of a number of requested PDSCH group(s) field in the last DCI format providing the value of  $g$

A UE does not expect to detect DCI formats with respective

- Number of requested PDSCH group(s) field values of 0, and
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing field values that indicate a same PUCCH transmission occasion, and
- PDSCH group index field values that are different

Generate first HARQ-ACK information for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$  in a slot, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, where



- the first HARQ-ACK information corresponds only to detections of DCI formats each providing a same value of  $g$ , of  $h(g)$ , and to detections of DCI formats that do not provide a value of  $g$  and  $h(g)$  and are associated with a same value of  $g$ , of  $h(g)$ , and at least one of the DCI formats providing a value of  $k$  indicating the slot
- at least one of the DCI formats provides a  $h(g)$  value
- $m = 0$  corresponds to a PDCCH monitoring occasion, where the UE detects a DCI format that provides a value of  $g$  or is associated with a value of  $g$ , that is the first PDCCH monitoring occasion after a PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects another DCI format that provides a value different than  $h(g)$

The generation of the first HARQ-ACK information for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$  in a slot, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, excludes the generation of HARQ-ACK information for SPS PDSCH receptions.

If  $h^{(g+1)mod2}(g) = \emptyset$  or  $h^{(g+1)mod2}(g) = h((g+1)mod2)$ , generate second HARQ-ACK information for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i((g+1)mod2)$  in a slot, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, where

- the second HARQ-ACK information corresponds to detections of DCI formats each providing a same value of  $(g+1)mod2$ , of  $h((g+1)mod2)$  and to detections of DCI formats that do not provide a value of  $(g+1)mod2$ , of  $h((g+1)mod2)$ , but are associated with a same value of  $(g+1)mod2$ , of  $h((g+1)mod2)$
- at least one of the DCI formats provides a  $h((g+1)mod2)$  value
- $m = 0$  corresponds to a PDCCH monitoring occasion, where the UE detects a DCI format that provides a value of  $(g+1)mod2$  or that is associated with a value of  $(g+1)mod2$ , that is the first PDCCH monitoring occasion after a PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects another DCI format that provides a value different than  $h((g+1)mod2)$
- the PUCCH transmission occasion  $i((g+1)mod2)$  is a last one for multiplexing second HARQ-ACK information and it is not after PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$
- if  $V_{DAI}^{(g+1)mod2} \neq \emptyset$ , after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the second HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, set  $V_{temp2} = V_{DAI}^{(g+1)mod2}$ . If the UE is provided *PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* for  $N_{cells}^{DL,CBG}$  serving cells, set  $V_{temp2} = V_{DAI}^{(g+1)mod2}$  for both sub-codebooks before appending the second sub-codebook to the first sub-codebook.

If  $h^{(g+1)mod2}(g) \neq \emptyset$  and  $h^{(g+1)mod2}(g) \neq h((g+1)mod2)$ , generate second HARQ-ACK information as described in Clause 9.1.3.1 by setting  $M = 0$  and, after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the second HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, setting  $V_{temp2} = V_{DAI}^{(g+1)mod2}$ .

The generation of the second HARQ-ACK information for PUCCH transmission occasion  $i((g+1)mod2)$  in a slot, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, excludes the generation of HARQ-ACK information for SPS PDSCH receptions.

If  $q = 0$ , the UE

includes only the first HARQ-ACK information for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$

elseif  $q = 1$

if  $g = 1$

appends the first HARQ-ACK information to the second HARQ-ACK information for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$

else

append the second HARQ-ACK information to the first HARQ-ACK information for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$

end if

end if

The UE appends the HARQ-ACK information corresponding to SPS PDSCH receptions, if any, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1, after the first and second, if any, HARQ-ACK information.

If the HARQ-ACK information is multiplexed in a PUSCH transmission, the HARQ-ACK information is determined as

- for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , if the PUSCH transmission is not scheduled by a DCI format or is scheduled by a DCI format that does not include a DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$
- for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , if the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format without *UL-TotalDAI-Included-r16* configured except that for PDSCH group  $g$ , the DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  in the DCI format is used after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, and when the HARQ-ACK information multiplexed in the PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$  does not include HARQ-ACK information for PDSCH group  $(g + 1) \bmod 2$
- for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , if the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format without *UL-TotalDAI-Included-r16* configured except that for PDSCH group  $g = 0$ , the DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  in the DCI format is used after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, and when the HARQ-ACK information multiplexed in the PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$  includes HARQ-ACK information for PDSCH groups  $g$  and  $(g + 1) \bmod 2$
- for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , if the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format without *UL-TotalDAI-Included-r16* configured except that for PDSCH group  $g = 0$ , the DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  in the DCI format is used after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1, and when the UE has not detected any DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions, and the UE has not detected any DCI format with a request for HARQ-ACK information for any PDSCH group
- for multiplexing in PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , if the PUSCH transmission is scheduled by a DCI format with *UL-TotalDAI-Included-r16* configured except that MSBs of the DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  in the DCI format are used for PDSCH group  $g = 0$ , and LSBs of DCI field with value  $V_{DAI}^{UL}$  in the DCI format are used for PDSCH group  $g = 1$ , after the completion of the  $c$  and  $m$  loops for the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 9.1.3.1.

If a UE is scheduled a PUSCH transmission by DCI format 0\_1 having a DAI field value  $V_{DAI}^{UL} = 4$  for a PDSCH group index, and the UE has not detected any DCI format scheduling PDSCH receptions for the PDSCH group index, and the UE has not detected any DCI format with a request for HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH group index, the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission for the PDSCH group index.

If a UE detects DCI formats with respective PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing field values indicating a same PUCCH transmission occasion and none of the DCI formats that the UE detects after a last PUCCH transmission occasion for  $g = 0$  includes a New\_Feedback indicator field for  $g = 0$ , and at least one of the DCI formats is DCI format 1\_0, the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for PDSCH receptions scheduled by detections of DCI format 1\_0 and SPS PDSCH releases indicated by detections of DCI format 1\_0, as described in Clause 9.1.3.1 or 9.1.3.2 for multiplexing in the PUCCH transmission occasion.

If a DCI format indicating a slot for a PUCCH transmission occasion does not include a New\_Feedback indicator field, a PDSCH reception scheduled by the DCI format or a SPS PDSCH release indicated by the DCI format is associated with PDSCH group 0 and a value of  $h(g)$  associated with the DCI format is set only if  $h(g)$  is provided by another DCI format that provides a value of  $h(g)$  for PDSCH group 0 and indicates the slot for the PUCCH transmission occasion.

For PUCCH transmission occasion  $i(g)$ , the UE determines a PUCCH or a PUSCH transmission to multiplex the HARQ-ACK information according to the procedures in Clauses 9.2.3 and 9.2.5.

If  $O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CSI} \leq 11$ , the UE determines a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{HARQ-ACK,g}$  for group  $g$  and a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{HARQ-ACK,(g+1) \bmod 2}$  for group  $(g + 1) \bmod 2$  as described in Clause 9.1.3.1 where  $N_{SPS,c}$  is included in  $n_{HARQ-ACK,g}$  and, if  $q = 1$  and  $V_{DAI}^{(g+1) \bmod 2} \neq \emptyset$ , the UE determines  $n_{HARQ-ACK,(g+1) \bmod 2}$  by setting  $V_{DAI,m_{last}}^{DL} = V_{DAI}^{(g+1) \bmod 2}$ . For obtaining a PUCCH transmission power, if  $q = 0$ ,  $n_{HARQ-ACK} = n_{HARQ-ACK,g}$ ; else,  $n_{HARQ-ACK} = n_{HARQ-ACK,g} + n_{HARQ-ACK,(g+1) \bmod 2}$ .

## 9.1.4 Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

If a UE is provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedback-r16*, the UE determines a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook according to the following procedure.

Set  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  to the number of configured serving cells

Set  $N_{\text{HARQ},c}^{\text{DL}}$  to the value of *nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH* for serving cell  $c$ , if provided; else, set  $N_{\text{HARQ},c}^{\text{DL}} = 8$

Set  $N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$  to the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for serving cell  $c$  if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is provided and  $NDI_{\text{HARQ}} = 0$ , or if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided, or if *maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* is provided for serving cell  $c$ ; else, set  $N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}} = 1$

Set  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  to the number of HARQ-ACK information bits per TB for PDSCH receptions on serving cell  $c$  as described in Clause 9.1.1 if *maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* is provided for serving cell  $c$  and *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedbackCBG-r16* is provided; else, set  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} = 0$

Set  $NDI_{\text{HARQ}} = 0$  if *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedbackNDI-r16* is provided; else set  $NDI_{\text{HARQ}} = 1$

Set  $c = 0$  – serving cell index

Set  $h = 0$  – HARQ process number

Set  $t = 0$  – TB index

Set  $g = 0$  – CBG index

Set  $j = 0$

while  $c < N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$

while  $h < N_{\text{HARQ},c}^{\text{DL}}$

if  $NDI_{\text{HARQ}} = 0$

if  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} > 0$

while  $t < N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$

while  $g < N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$

$\tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}} = \text{HARQ-ACK information bit for CBG } g \text{ of TB } t \text{ for HARQ process number } h \text{ of serving cell } c$

$j = j + 1$

$g = g + 1$

end while

$\tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}} = \text{NDI value indicated in the DCI format corresponding to the HARQ-ACK information bit(s) for TB } t \text{ for HARQ process number } h \text{ on serving cell } c, \text{ if any; else, } \tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}} = 0$

$g = 0$

$j = j + 1$

$t = t + 1$

end while

else

while  $t < N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$

$\tilde{o}_j^{\text{ACK}} = \text{HARQ-ACK information bit for TB } t \text{ for HARQ process } h \text{ of serving cell } c$

```

     $j = j + 1$ 

     $\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = NDI value indicated in the DCI format corresponding to the HARQ-ACK information
        bit(s) for TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell  $c$ , if any; else,  $\tilde{o}_j^{ACK} = 0$ 

     $j = j + 1$ 
     $t = t + 1$ 
end while

end if

 $t = 0$ 

else

    if  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}} > 0$ 

        while  $t < N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$ 

            if UE has reported HARQ-ACK information for TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell
                 $c$ , and has not subsequently detected a DCI format scheduling a PDSCH reception, or received
                a SPS PDSCH, with TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell  $c$ 

                while  $g < N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$ 

                     $\tilde{o}_j^{ACK} = \text{NACK}$ 

                     $j = j + 1$ 

                     $g = g + 1$ 

                end while

            end if

            if UE has obtained HARQ-ACK information for TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell
                 $c$  corresponding to a PDSCH reception and has not reported the HARQ-ACK information
                corresponding to the PDSCH reception

                while  $g < N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$ 

                     $\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit for CBG  $g$  of TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  of
                        serving cell  $c$ 

                     $j = j + 1$ 

                     $g = g + 1$ 

                end while

            end if

             $g = 0$ 

             $t = t + 1$ 

        end while

    else

        while  $t < N_{\text{TB},c}^{\text{DL}}$ 

```

if UE has reported HARQ-ACK information for TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell  $c$  and has not subsequently detected a DCI format scheduling a PDSCH reception, or received a SPS PDSCH, with TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell  $c$

$$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK} = \text{NACK}$$

$$j = j + 1$$

$$t = t + 1$$

end if

if UE has obtained HARQ-ACK information for TB  $t$  for HARQ process number  $h$  on serving cell  $c$  corresponding to a PDSCH reception and has not reported the HARQ-ACK information corresponding to the PDSCH reception

if *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is not provided

$$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK} = \text{HARQ-ACK information bit for TB } t \text{ for HARQ process } h \text{ of serving cell } c$$

else

$\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = binary AND operation of the HARQ-ACK information bits corresponding to first and second transport blocks for HARQ process  $h$  of serving cell  $c$ . If the UE receives one transport block, the UE assumes ACK for the second transport block

end if

$$j = j + 1$$

$$t = t + 1$$

end if

end while

end if

$$t = 0$$

end if

$$h = h + 1$$

end while

$$h = 0$$

$$c = c + 1$$

end while

If a UE receives a SPS PDSCH, or a PDSCH that is scheduled by a DCI format 1\_0 for a serving cell  $c$  and if *maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* is provided for serving cell  $c$ , and *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedbackCBG-r16* is provided, the UE repeats  $N_{\text{HARQ-ACK},c}^{\text{CBG/TB,max}}$  times the HARQ-ACK information for the transport block in the PDSCH.

If a UE detects a DCI format that includes a One-shot HARQ-ACK request field with value 1, the UE determines a PUCCH or a PUSCH to multiplex a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook for transmission in a slot as described in Clauses 9.2.3 and 9.2.5. The UE multiplexes only the Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook in the PUCCH or the PUSCH for transmission in the slot.

If

- a UE detects a DCI format that includes a One-shot HARQ-ACK request field with value 1, and

- the CRC of the DCI is scrambled by a C-RNTI or an MCS-C-RNTI, and
- $resourceAllocation = resourceAllocationType0$  and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in the DCI format are equal to 0, or
- $resourceAllocation = resourceAllocationType1$  and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in the DCI format are equal to 1, or
- $resourceAllocation = dynamicSwitch$  and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in the DCI format are equal to 0 or 1

the DCI format provides a request for a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report and does not schedule a PDSCH reception. The UE is expected to provide HARQ-ACK information in response to the request for the Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook after  $N$  symbols from the last symbol of a PDCCH providing the DCI format, where the value of  $N$  for  $\mu = 0,1,2$  is provided in Clause 10.2 by replacing "SPS PDSCH release" with "DCI format".

If a UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in this Clause except that *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH* is replaced by *harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH*.

## 9.2 UCI reporting in physical uplink control channel

UCI types reported in a PUCCH include HARQ-ACK information, SR, LRR, and CSI. UCI bits include HARQ-ACK information bits, if any, SR information bits, if any, LRR information bit, if any, and CSI bits, if any. The HARQ-ACK information bits correspond to a HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 9.1. For the remaining of this clause, any reference to SR is applicable for SR and/or for LRR.

A UE may transmit one or two PUCCHs on a serving cell in different symbols within a slot. When the UE transmits two PUCCHs in a slot and the UE is not provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16 = separate*, at least one of the two PUCCHs uses PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 2.

If a UE is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16 = separate*, the UE may transmit up to two PUCCHs with HARQ-ACK information in different symbols within a slot.

In Clauses 9.2.3, 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2, a UE assumes 11 CRC bits if a number of respective UCI bits is larger than or equal to 360; otherwise, the UE determines a number of CRC bits based on the number of respective UCI bits as described in [5, TS 38.212].

### 9.2.1 PUCCH Resource Sets

If a UE does not have dedicated PUCCH resource configuration, provided by *PUCCH-ResourceSet* in *PUCCH-Config*, a PUCCH resource set is provided by *pucch-ResourceCommon* through an index to a row of Table 9.2.1-1 for transmission of HARQ-ACK information on PUCCH in an initial UL BWP of  $N_{BWP}^{size}$  PRBs.

The PUCCH resource set includes sixteen resources, each corresponding to a PUCCH format, a first symbol, a duration, a PRB offset  $RB_{BWP}^{offset}$ , and a cyclic shift index set for a PUCCH transmission.

The UE transmits a PUCCH using frequency hopping if not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*; otherwise, the UE transmits a PUCCH without frequency hopping.

An orthogonal cover code with index 0 is used for a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 1 in Table 9.2.1-1.

The UE transmits the PUCCH using the same spatial domain transmission filter as for a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a RAR UL grant as described in Clause 8.3.

If a UE is not provided *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook*, the UE generates at most one HARQ-ACK information bit.

If the UE provides HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission in response to detecting a DCI format scheduling a PDSCH reception or a SPS PDSCH release, the UE determines a PUCCH resource with index  $r_{PUCCH}$ ,  $0 \leq r_{PUCCH} \leq 15$ , as  $r_{PUCCH} = \left\lfloor \frac{2 \cdot n_{CCE,0}}{N_{CCE}} \right\rfloor + 2 \cdot \Delta_{PRI}$ , where  $N_{CCE}$  is a number of CCEs in a CORESET of a PDCCH reception with the DCI format, as described in Clause 10.1,  $n_{CCE,0}$  is the index of a first CCE for the PDCCH reception, and  $\Delta_{PRI}$  is a value of the PUCCH resource indicator field in the DCI format.

If  $\lfloor r_{\text{PUCCH}}/8 \rfloor = 0$  and a UE is provided a PUCCH resource by *pucch-ResourceCommon* and is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH-r16* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*

- the UE determines the PRB index of the PUCCH transmission in the first hop as  $RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}} + \lfloor r_{\text{PUCCH}}/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor$  and the PRB index of the PUCCH transmission in the second hop as  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} - 1 - RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}} - \lfloor r_{\text{PUCCH}}/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor$ , where  $N_{\text{CS}}$  is the total number of initial cyclic shift indexes in the set of initial cyclic shift indexes
- the UE determines the initial cyclic shift index in the set of initial cyclic shift indexes as  $r_{\text{PUCCH}} \bmod N_{\text{CS}}$

If  $\lfloor r_{\text{PUCCH}}/8 \rfloor = 1$  and a UE is provided a PUCCH resource by *pucch-ResourceCommon* and is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*

- the UE determines the PRB index of the PUCCH transmission in the first hop as  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} - 1 - RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}} - \lfloor (r_{\text{PUCCH}} - 8)/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor$  and the PRB index of the PUCCH transmission in the second hop as  $RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}} + \lfloor (r_{\text{PUCCH}} - 8)/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor$
- the UE determines the initial cyclic shift index in the set of initial cyclic shift indexes as  $(r_{\text{PUCCH}} - 8) \bmod N_{\text{CS}}$

If a UE is provided a PUCCH resource by *pucch-ResourceCommon* and is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon*

- the UE determines for the PUCCH resource an interlace index  $m$  as  $m = (m_0 + \lfloor r_{\text{PUCCH}}/N_{\text{CS}} \rfloor) \bmod M$  where  $M$  is a number of interlaces [4, TS 38.211] and  $m_0 = RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}}$  is an interlace index offset and  $RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}}$  is as given in Table 9.2.1-1
- the UE determines an initial cyclic shift index in a set of initial cyclic shift indexes as  $r_{\text{PUCCH}} \bmod N_{\text{CS}}$ , where  $N_{\text{CS}}$  is the total number of initial cyclic shifts indexes in the set of initial cyclic shift indexes in Table 9.2.1-1
- if *pucch-ResourceCommon* indicates
  - index 0: the first symbol is 9 for a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 0 if  $r_{\text{PUCCH}} \geq 10$
  - index 1 or 2: the first symbol is 9 for a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 0 if  $r_{\text{PUCCH}} = 15$
  - index 3, 7, or 11: an orthogonal cover code with index 1 is used for a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 1 if  $r_{\text{PUCCH}} \geq 10$
- the UE does not expect *pucch-ResourceCommon* to indicate index 15

**Table 9.2.1-1: PUCCH resource sets before dedicated PUCCH resource configuration**

Index	PUCCH format	First symbol	Number of symbols	PRB offset $RB_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{offset}}$	Set of initial CS indexes
0	0	12	2	0	{0, 3}
1	0	12	2	0	{0, 4, 8}
2	0	12	2	3	{0, 4, 8}
3	1	10	4	0	{0, 6}
4	1	10	4	0	{0, 3, 6, 9}
5	1	10	4	2	{0, 3, 6, 9}
6	1	10	4	4	{0, 3, 6, 9}
7	1	4	10	0	{0, 6}
8	1	4	10	0	{0, 3, 6, 9}
9	1	4	10	2	{0, 3, 6, 9}
10	1	4	10	4	{0, 3, 6, 9}
11	1	0	14	0	{0, 6}
12	1	0	14	0	{0, 3, 6, 9}
13	1	0	14	2	{0, 3, 6, 9}
14	1	0	14	4	{0, 3, 6, 9}
15	1	0	14	$\lfloor N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}}/4 \rfloor$	{0, 3, 6, 9}

If a UE has dedicated PUCCH resource configuration, the UE is provided by higher layers with one or more PUCCH resources.

A PUCCH resource includes the following parameters:

- a PUCCH resource index provided by *pucch-ResourceId*
- an index of the first PRB prior to frequency hopping or for no frequency hopping by *startingPRB*, if a UE is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- an index of the first PRB after frequency hopping by *secondHopPRB*, if a UE is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- an indication for intra-slot frequency hopping by *intraSlotFrequencyHopping*, if a UE is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- an index of a first interlace by *interlace0*, if a UE is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- if provided, an index of a second interlace by *interlace1*, if a UE is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- an index of an RB set by *rb-SetIndex*, if a UE is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- a configuration for a PUCCH format provided by *format*

The UE expects that *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated* are provided either in all UL BWPs or in none of the UL BWPs for a serving cell.

If a UE is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*, the UE determines available RBs for PUCCH transmissions within the active UL BWP as the intersection of RBs corresponding to an interlace index provided by *interlace0* and, if provided, *interlace1*, and RBs of an RB set provided by *rb-SetIndex*. The intersection results in  $M_{\text{interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  RBs in the first interlace and the UE expects that  $M_{\text{interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is either 10 or 11. If *interlace1* is provided, the intersection results in  $M_{\text{interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  RBs in the second interlace and the UE expects that  $M_{\text{interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is either 10 or 11.

If the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format0*, the PUCCH format configured for a PUCCH resource is PUCCH format 0, where the PUCCH resource also includes an index for an initial cyclic shift provided by *initialCyclicShift*, a number of symbols for a PUCCH transmission provided by *nrofSymbols*, a first symbol for the PUCCH transmission provided by *startingSymbolIndex*.

If the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format1*, the PUCCH format configured for a PUCCH resource is PUCCH format 1, where the PUCCH resource also includes an index for an initial cyclic shift provided by *initialCyclicShift*, a number of symbols for a PUCCH transmission provided by *nrofSymbols*, a first symbol for the PUCCH transmission provided by *startingSymbolIndex*, and an index for an orthogonal cover code by *timeDomainOCC*.

If the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format2* or *PUCCH-format3*, the PUCCH format configured for a PUCCH resource is PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3, respectively, where the PUCCH resource also includes a number of PRBs provided by *nrofPRBs*, a number of symbols for a PUCCH transmission provided by *nrofSymbols*, and a first symbol for the PUCCH transmission provided by *startingSymbolIndex*. If a UE is provided by *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*, and the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format2-r16* or *PUCCH-format3-r16*, the PUCCH resource also includes, if provided, an index of a second interlace by *interlace1*. If *format* indicates *PUCCH-format2-r16* or *PUCCH-format3-r16* and *interlace1* is not provided, the PUCCH resource also includes, if provided, an orthogonal cover code length by *OCC-Length-r16* and an orthogonal cover code index by *OCC-Index-r16*. If the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format3-r16*, the UE assumes that the  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH},3}$  [4, TS38.211] PRBs with the lowest indexes within the first, and if configured, second interlace are used for PUCCH transmission.

If the *format* indicates *PUCCH-format4*, the PUCCH format configured for a PUCCH resource is PUCCH format 4, where the PUCCH resource also includes a number of symbols for a PUCCH transmission provided by *nrofSymbols*, an orthogonal cover code length by *occ-Length*, an orthogonal cover code index by *occ-Index*, and a first symbol for the PUCCH transmission provided by *startingSymbolIndex*.

If a UE is provided *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* in a *PUCCH-Config*, the first symbol of a PUCCH resource in *PUCCH-Config* for multiplexing HARQ-ACK in a PUCCH transmission is relative to the first symbol of the *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16* symbols [12, TS 38.331]. For the remaining cases, the first symbol of a PUCCH resource is relative to the first symbol of a slot with  $N_{\text{sym}}^{\text{slot}}$  symbols [4, TS 38.211].



A UE can be configured up to four sets of PUCCH resources. A PUCCH resource set is provided by *PUCCH-ResourceSet* and is associated with a PUCCH resource set index provided by *pucch-ResourceSetId*, with a set of PUCCH resource indexes provided by *resourceList* that provides a set of *pucch-ResourceId* used in the PUCCH resource set, and with a maximum number of UCI information bits the UE can transmit using a PUCCH resource in the PUCCH resource set provided by *maxPayloadSize*. For the first PUCCH resource set, the maximum number of UCI information bits is 2. A maximum number of PUCCH resource indexes for a set of PUCCH resources is provided by *maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet*. The maximum number of PUCCH resources in the first PUCCH resource set is 32 and the maximum number of PUCCH resources in the other PUCCH resource sets is 8.

If the UE transmits  $O_{\text{UCI}}$  UCI information bits, that include HARQ-ACK information bits, the UE determines a PUCCH resource set to be

- a first set of PUCCH resources with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 0 if  $O_{\text{UCI}} \leq 2$  including 1 or 2 HARQ-ACK information bits and a positive or negative SR on one SR transmission occasion if transmission of HARQ-ACK information and SR occurs simultaneously, or
- a second set of PUCCH resources with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 1, if provided by higher layers, if  $2 < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq N_2$  where  $N_2$  is equal to *maxPayloadSize* if *maxPayloadSize* is provided for the PUCCH resource set with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 1; otherwise  $N_2$  is equal to 1706, or
- a third set of PUCCH resources with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 2, if provided by higher layers, if  $N_2 < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq N_3$  where  $N_3$  is equal to *maxPayloadSize* if *maxPayloadSize* is provided for the PUCCH resource set with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 2; otherwise  $N_3$  is equal to 1706, or
- a fourth set of PUCCH resources with *pucch-ResourceSetId* = 3, if provided by higher layers, if  $N_3 < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq 1706$ .

If the UE is provided *SPS-PUCCH-AN-List-r16* and transmits  $O_{\text{UCI}}$  UCI information bits that include only HARQ-ACK information bits in response to one or more SPS PDSCH receptions, the UE determines a PUCCH resource to be

- a PUCCH resource provided by *sps-PUCCH-AN-ResourceID* obtained from the first entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16* if  $O_{\text{UCI}} \leq 2$ , or
- a PUCCH resource provided by *sps-PUCCH-AN-ResourceID* obtained from the second entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16*, if provided, if  $2 < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq N_{1,SPS}$  where  $N_{1,SPS}$  is either provided by *maxPayloadSize* obtained from the second entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16* or is otherwise equal to 1706, or
- a PUCCH resource provided by *sps-PUCCH-AN-ResourceID* obtained from the third entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16*, if provided, if  $N_{1,SPS} < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq N_{2,SPS}$  where  $N_{2,SPS}$  is either provided by *maxPayloadSize* obtained from the third entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16* or is otherwise equal to 1706, or
- a PUCCH resource provided by *sps-PUCCH-AN-ResourceID* obtained from the fourth entry in *sps-PUCCH-AN-List-r16*, if provided, if  $N_{2,SPS} < O_{\text{UCI}} \leq N_{3,SPS}$  where  $N_{3,SPS}$  is equal to 1706.

## 9.2.2 PUCCH Formats for UCI transmission

If a UE is not transmitting PUSCH, and the UE is transmitting UCI, the UE transmits UCI in a PUCCH using

- PUCCH format 0 if
  - the transmission is over 1 symbol or 2 symbols,
  - the number of HARQ-ACK information bits with positive or negative SR (HARQ-ACK/SR bits) is 1 or 2
- PUCCH format 1 if
  - the transmission is over 4 or more symbols,
  - the number of HARQ-ACK/SR bits is 1 or 2
- PUCCH format 2 if
  - the transmission is over 1 symbol or 2 symbols,
  - the number of UCI bits is more than 2

- PUCCH format 3 if
  - the transmission is over 4 or more symbols,
  - the number of UCI bits is more than 2,
  - the PUCCH resource does not include an orthogonal cover code, or the UE is provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*
- PUCCH format 4 if
  - the transmission is over 4 or more symbols,
  - the number of UCI bits is more than 2,
  - the PUCCH resource includes an orthogonal cover code and the UE is not provided *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated*

A spatial setting for a PUCCH transmission is provided by *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* if the UE is configured with a single value for *pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId*; otherwise, if the UE is provided multiple values for *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, the UE determines a spatial setting for the PUCCH transmission as described in [11, TS 38.321]. The UE applies corresponding actions in [11, TS 38.321] and a corresponding setting for a spatial domain filter to transmit PUCCH in the first slot that is after slot  $k + 3 \cdot N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{subframe}, \mu}$  where  $k$  is the slot where the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information with ACK value corresponding to a PDSCH reception providing the *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the PUCCH

- If *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* provides *ssb-Index*, the UE transmits the PUCCH using a same spatial domain filter as for a reception of a SS/PBCH block with index provided by *ssb-Index* for a same serving cell or, if *servingCellId* is provided, for a serving cell indicated by *servingCellId*
- else if *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* provides *csi-RS-Index*, the UE transmits the PUCCH using a same spatial domain filter as for a reception of a CSI-RS with resource index provided by *csi-RS-Index* for a same serving cell or, if *servingCellId* is provided, for a serving cell indicated by *servingCellId*
- else *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* provides *srs*, the UE transmits the PUCCH using a same spatial domain filter as for a transmission of a SRS with resource index provided by *resource* for a same serving cell and/or active UL BWP or, if *servingCellId* and/or *uplinkBWP* are provided, for a serving cell indicated by *servingCellId* and/or for an UL BWP indicated by *uplinkBWP*

If a UE

- is not provided *pathlossReferenceRSs* in *PUCCH-PowerControl*,
- is provided *enableDefaultBeamPL-ForPUCCH-r16*, and
- is not provided *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*, and
- is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for any CORESET, or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* value of 1 for all CORESETs, in *ControlResourceSet* and no codepoint of a TCI field, if any, in a DCI format of any search space set maps to two TCI states [5, TS 38.212]

a spatial setting for a PUCCH transmission from the UE is same as a spatial setting for PDCCH receptions by the UE in the CORESET with the lowest ID on the active DL BWP of the PCell. For a PUCCH transmission over multiple slots, a same spatial setting applies to the PUCCH transmission in each of the multiple slots.

A number of DMRS symbols for a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 3 or 4 is provided by *additionalDMRS*.

Use of  $\pi/2$ -BPSK, instead of QPSK, for a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 3 or 4 is indicated by *pi2BPSK*.

### 9.2.3 UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK

A UE does not expect to transmit more than one PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information in a slot.

For DCI format 1\_0, the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field values map to {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8}. For a DCI format, other than DCI format 1\_0, scheduling a PDSCH reception or a SPS PDSCH release, the PDSCH-to-

HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field values, if present, map to values for a set of number of slots provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2, as defined in Table 9.2.3-1.

For a SPS PDSCH reception ending in slot  $n$ , the UE transmits the PUCCH in slot  $n+k$  where  $k$  is provided by the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field, if present, in a DCI format activating the SPS PDSCH reception.

If the UE detects a DCI format that does not include a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field and schedules a PDSCH reception or activates a SPS PDSCH reception ending in slot  $n$ , the UE provides corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission within slot  $n+k$  where  $k$  is provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or by *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2.

With reference to slots for PUCCH transmissions, if the UE detects a DCI format scheduling a PDSCH reception ending in slot  $n$  or if the UE detects a DCI format indicating a SPS PDSCH release through a PDCCH reception ending in slot  $n$ , or if the UE detects a DCI format that requests Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report and does not schedule a PDSCH reception through a PDCCH reception ending in slot  $n$ , as described in Clause 9.1.4, the UE provides corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission within slot  $n+k$ , where  $k$  is a number of slots and is indicated by the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in the DCI format, if present, or provided by *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or by *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2.  $k=0$  corresponds to the last slot of the PUCCH transmission that overlaps with the PDSCH reception or with the PDCCH reception in case of SPS PDSCH release or in case of the DCI format that requests Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report and does not schedule a PDSCH reception.

A PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information is subject to the limitations for UE transmissions described in Clause 11.1 and Clause 11.1.1.

**Table 9.2.3-1: Mapping of PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field values to numbers of slots**

PDSCH-to-HARQ_feedback timing indicator			Number of slots $k$
1 bit	2 bits	3 bits	
'0'	'00'	'000'	1 <sup>st</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
'1'	'01'	'001'	2 <sup>nd</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
	'10'	'010'	3 <sup>rd</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
	'11'	'011'	4 <sup>th</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
		'100'	5 <sup>th</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
		'101'	6 <sup>th</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
		'110'	7 <sup>th</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>
		'111'	8 <sup>th</sup> value provided by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACK</i> or by <i>dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1_2</i>

For a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information, a UE determines a PUCCH resource after determining a set of PUCCH resources for  $O_{UCI}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, as described in Clause 9.2.1. The PUCCH resource determination is based on a PUCCH resource indicator field [5, TS 38.212], if present, in a last DCI format, among the DCI formats that have a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field, if present, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2, indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, that the UE detects and for which the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUCCH where, for PUCCH resource determination, detected DCI formats are first indexed in an ascending order across serving cells indexes for a same PDCCH monitoring occasion and are then indexed in an ascending order across PDCCH monitoring occasion indexes. For indexing DCI formats within a serving cell for a same PDCCH monitoring occasion, if the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs on an active DL BWP of a serving cell, and with *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16 = joint* for the active UL BWP, detected DCI formats from PDCCH receptions in the first CORESETs are indexed prior to detected DCI formats from PDCCH receptions in the second CORESETs.

The PUCCH resource indicator field values map to values of a set of PUCCH resource indexes, as defined in Table 9.2.3-2 for a PUCCH resource indicator field of 3 bits, provided by *resourceList* for PUCCH resources from a set of PUCCH resources provided by *PUCCH-ResourceSet* with a maximum of eight PUCCH resources. If the PUCCH resource indicator field includes 1 bit or 2 bits, the values map to the first two values or the first four values, respectively, of Table 9.2.3-2. If the last DCI format does not include a PUCCH resource indicator field, the first value of Table 9.2.3-2 is used.

For the first set of PUCCH resources and when the size  $R_{\text{PUCCH}}$  of *resourceList* is larger than eight, when a UE provides HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission in response to detecting a last DCI format in a PDCCH reception, among DCI formats with a value of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field, if present, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2, indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, the UE determines a PUCCH resource with index  $r_{\text{PUCCH}}$ ,  $0 \leq r_{\text{PUCCH}} \leq R_{\text{PUCCH}} - 1$ , as

$$r_{\text{PUCCH}} = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\text{CCE},p} \cdot \lceil R_{\text{PUCCH}} / 8 \rceil}{N_{\text{CCE},p}} \right\rfloor + \Delta_{\text{PRI}} \cdot \left\lfloor \frac{R_{\text{PUCCH}}}{8} \right\rfloor & \text{if } \Delta_{\text{PRI}} < R_{\text{PUCCH}} \bmod 8 \\ \left\lfloor \frac{n_{\text{CCE},p} \cdot \lceil R_{\text{PUCCH}} / 8 \rceil}{N_{\text{CCE},p}} \right\rfloor + \Delta_{\text{PRI}} \cdot \left\lfloor \frac{R_{\text{PUCCH}}}{8} \right\rfloor + R_{\text{PUCCH}} \bmod 8 & \text{if } \Delta_{\text{PRI}} \geq R_{\text{PUCCH}} \bmod 8 \end{cases}$$

where  $N_{\text{CCE},p}$  is a number of CCEs in CORESET  $p$  of the PDCCH reception for the DCI format as described in Clause 10.1,  $n_{\text{CCE},p}$  is the index of a first CCE for the PDCCH reception, and  $\Delta_{\text{PRI}}$  is a value of the PUCCH resource indicator field in the DCI format. If the DCI format does not include a PUCCH resource indicator field,  $\Delta_{\text{PRI}} = 0$ .

**Table 9.2.3-2: Mapping of PUCCH resource indication field values to a PUCCH resource in a PUCCH resource set with maximum 8 PUCCH resources**

PUCCH resource indicator			PUCCH resource
1 bit	2 bits	3 bits	
'0'	'00'	'000'	1 <sup>st</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 1 <sup>st</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
'1'	'01'	'001'	2 <sup>nd</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 2 <sup>nd</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
	'10'	'010'	3 <sup>rd</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 3 <sup>rd</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
	'11'	'011'	4 <sup>th</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 4 <sup>th</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
		'100'	5 <sup>th</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 5 <sup>th</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
		'101'	6 <sup>th</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 6 <sup>th</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
		'110'	7 <sup>th</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 7 <sup>th</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>
		'111'	8 <sup>th</sup> PUCCH resource provided by <i>pucch-ResourceId</i> obtained from the 8 <sup>th</sup> value of <i>resourceList</i>

If a UE detects a first DCI format indicating a first resource for a PUCCH transmission with corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a slot and also detects at a later time a second DCI format indicating a second resource for a PUCCH transmission with corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the slot, the UE does not expect to multiplex HARQ-ACK information corresponding to the second DCI format in a PUCCH resource in the slot if the PDCCH reception that includes the second DCI format is not earlier than  $N_3 \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_c$  from the beginning of a first symbol of the first resource for PUCCH transmission in the slot where,  $\kappa$  and  $T_c$  are defined in clause 4.1 of [4, TS 38.211] and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations of the PDCCHs providing the DCI formats and the SCS configuration of the PUCCH. If *processingType2Enabled* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cell with the second DCI format and for all serving cells with corresponding HARQ-ACK information multiplexed in the PUCCH transmission in the slot,  $N_3 = 3$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N_3 = 4.5$  for  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N_3 = 9$  for  $\mu = 2$ ; otherwise,  $N_3 = 8$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N_3 = 10$  for  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N_3 = 17$  for  $\mu = 2$ ,  $N_3 = 20$  for  $\mu = 3$ .

If a UE is not provided *SPS-PUCCH-AN-List* and transmits HARQ-ACK information corresponding only to a PDSCH reception without a corresponding PDCCH, a PUCCH resource for corresponding PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information is provided by *n1PUCCH-AN*.

If a UE transmits a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information using PUCCH format 0, the UE determines values  $m_0$  and  $m_{CS}$  for computing a value of cyclic shift  $\alpha$  [4, TS 38.211] where  $m_0$  is provided by *initialCyclicShift* of *PUCCH-format0* or, if *initialCyclicShift* is not provided, by the initial cyclic shift index as described in Clause 9.2.1 and  $m_{CS}$  is determined from the value of one HARQ-ACK information bit or from the values of two HARQ-ACK information bits as in Table 9.2.3-3 and Table 9.2.3-4, respectively.

**Table 9.2.3-3: Mapping of values for one HARQ-ACK information bit to sequences for PUCCH format 0**

HARQ-ACK Value	0	1
Sequence cyclic shift	$m_{CS} = 0$	$m_{CS} = 6$

**Table 9.2.3-4: Mapping of values for two HARQ-ACK information bits to sequences for PUCCH format 0**

HARQ-ACK Value	{0, 0}	{0, 1}	{1, 1}	{1, 0}
Sequence cyclic shift	$m_{CS} = 0$	$m_{CS} = 3$	$m_{CS} = 6$	$m_{CS} = 9$

If a UE transmits a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information using PUCCH format 1, the UE is provided a value for  $m_0$  by *initialCyclicShift* of *PUCCH-format1* or, if *initialCyclicShift* is not provided, by the initial cyclic shift index as described in Clause 9.2.1.

If a UE transmits a PUCCH with  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits and  $O_{CRC}$  bits using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 in a PUCCH resource that includes  $M_{RB}^{PUCCH}$  PRBs, the UE determines a number of PRBs  $M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH}$  for the PUCCH transmission to be the minimum number of PRBs, that is smaller than or equal to a number of PRBs  $M_{RB}^{PUCCH}$  provided respectively by *nrofPRBs* of *PUCCH-format2* or *nrofPRBs* of *PUCCH-format3* and start from the first PRB from the number of PRBs, that results to  $(O_{ACK} + O_{CRC}) \leq M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$  and, if  $M_{RB}^{PUCCH} > 1$ ,  $(O_{ACK} + O_{CRC}) > (M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH} - 1) \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , where  $N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB}$ ,  $N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH}$ ,  $Q_m$ , and  $r$  are defined in Clause 9.2.5.2. For PUCCH format 3, if  $M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH}$  is not equal  $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5}$  according to [4, TS 38.211],  $M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH}$  is increased to the nearest allowed value of *nrofPRBs* for *PUCCH-format3* [12, TS 38.331]. If  $(O_{ACK} + O_{CRC}) > (M_{RB}^{PUCCH} - 1) \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the PUCCH over  $M_{RB}^{PUCCH}$  PRBs.

If a UE is provided a first interlace of  $M_{Interlace,0}^{PUCCH}$  PRBs by *interlace0* in *InterlaceAllocation-r16* and transmits a PUCCH with  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits and  $O_{CRC}$  bits using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3, the UE transmits the PUCCH over the first interlace if  $(O_{ACK} + O_{CRC}) \leq M_{Interlace,0}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ ; otherwise, if the UE is provided a second interlace by *interlace1* in *PUCCH-format2* or *PUCCH-format3*, the UE transmits the PUCCH over the first and second interlaces.

## 9.2.4 UE procedure for reporting SR

A UE can be configured by *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* a set of configurations for SR in a PUCCH transmission using either PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 1. A UE can be configured by *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16* a configuration for LRR in a PUCCH transmission using either PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 1. The UE can be provided, by *phy-PriorityIndex-r16* in *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*, a priority index 0 or a priority index 1 for the SR. If the UE is not provided a priority index for SR, the priority index is 0.

The UE is configured a PUCCH resource by *SchedulingRequestResourceId*, or by *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16*, providing a PUCCH format 0 resource or a PUCCH format 1 resource as described in Clause 9.2.1. The UE is also configured a periodicity  $SR_{PERIODICITY}$  in symbols or slots and an offset  $SR_{OFFSET}$  in slots by *periodicityAndOffset* for a

PUCCH transmission conveying SR. If  $SR_{PERIODICITY}$  is larger than one slot, the UE determines a SR transmission occasion in a PUCCH to be in a slot with number  $n_{sf}^{\mu}$  [4, TS 38.211] in a frame with number  $n_f$  if

$$(n_f \cdot N_{slot}^{frame, \mu} + n_{sf}^{\mu} - SR_{OFFSET}) \bmod SR_{PERIODICITY} = 0.$$

If  $SR_{PERIODICITY}$  is one slot, the UE expects that  $SR_{OFFSET} = 0$  and every slot is a SR transmission occasion in a PUCCH.

If  $SR_{PERIODICITY}$  is smaller than one slot, the UE determines a SR transmission occasion in a PUCCH to start in a symbol with index  $l$  [4, TS 38.211] if  $(l - l_0 \bmod SR_{PERIODICITY}) \bmod SR_{PERIODICITY} = 0$  where  $l_0$  is the value of *startingSymbolIndex*.

If the UE determines that, for a SR transmission occasion in a PUCCH, the number of symbols available for the PUCCH transmission in a slot is smaller than the value provided by *nrofSymbols*, the UE does not transmit the PUCCH in the slot.

SR transmission occasions in a PUCCH are subject to the limitations for UE transmissions described in Clause 11.1 and Clause 11.1.1.

The UE transmits a PUCCH in the PUCCH resource for the corresponding SR configuration only when the UE transmits a positive SR. For a positive SR transmission using PUCCH format 0, the UE transmits the PUCCH as described in [4, TS 38.211] by obtaining  $m_0$  as described for HARQ-ACK information in Clause 9.2.3 and by setting  $m_{cs} = 0$ . For a positive SR transmission using PUCCH format 1, the UE transmits the PUCCH as described in [4, TS 38.211] by setting  $b(0) = 0$ .

## 9.2.5 UE procedure for reporting multiple UCI types

This Clause is applicable to the case that a UE has resources for PUCCH transmissions or for PUCCH and PUSCH transmissions that overlap in time and each PUCCH transmission is over a single slot without repetitions. Any case that a PUCCH transmission is with repetitions over multiple slots is described in Clause 9.2.6. If a UE is configured with multiple PUCCH resources in a slot to transmit CSI reports

- if the UE is not provided *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList* or if PUCCH resources for transmissions of CSI reports do not overlap in the slot, the UE determines a first resource corresponding to a CSI report with the highest priority [6, TS 38.214]
- if the first resource includes PUCCH format 2, and if there are remaining resources in the slot that do not overlap with the first resource, the UE determines a CSI report with the highest priority, among the CSI reports with corresponding resources from the remaining resources, and a corresponding second resource as an additional resource for CSI reporting
- if the first resource includes PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4, and if there are remaining resources in the slot that include PUCCH format 2 and do not overlap with the first resource, the UE determines a CSI report with the highest priority, among the CSI reports with corresponding resources from the remaining resources, and a corresponding second resource as an additional resource for CSI reporting
- if the UE is provided *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList* and if any of the multiple PUCCH resources overlap, the UE multiplexes all CSI reports in a resource from the resources provided by *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList*, as described in Clause 9.2.5.2.

A UE multiplexes DL HARQ-ACK information, with or without SR, and CSI report(s) in a same PUCCH if the UE is provided *simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI*; otherwise, the UE drops the CSI report(s) and includes only DL HARQ-ACK information, with or without SR, in the PUCCH. If the UE would transmit multiple PUCCHs in a slot that include DL HARQ-ACK information and CSI report(s), the UE expects to be provided a same configuration for *simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI* each of PUCCH formats 2, 3, and 4.

If a UE would multiplex CSI reports that include Part 2 CSI reports in a PUCCH resource, the UE determines the PUCCH resource and a number of PRBs for the PUCCH resource or a number of Part 2 CSI reports assuming that each of the CSI reports indicates rank 1.

If a UE would transmit multiple overlapping PUCCHs in a slot or overlapping PUCCH(s) and PUSCH(s) in a slot and, when applicable as described in Clauses 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2, the UE is configured to multiplex different UCI types in

one PUCCH, and at least one of the multiple overlapping PUCCHs or PUSCHs is in response to a DCI format detection by the UE, the UE multiplexes all corresponding UCI types if the following conditions are met. If one of the PUCCH transmissions or PUSCH transmissions is in response to a DCI format detection by the UE, the UE expects that the first symbol  $S_0$  of the earliest PUCCH or PUSCH, among a group overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs in the slot, satisfies the following timeline conditions

- $S_0$  is not before a symbol with CP starting after  $T_{proc,1}^{mux}$  after a last symbol of any corresponding PDSCH,  $T_{proc,1}^{mux}$  is given by maximum of  $\{T_{proc,1}^{mux,1}, \dots, T_{proc,1}^{mux,i}, \dots\}$  where for the  $i$ -th PDSCH with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission on a PUCCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $T_{proc,1}^{mux,i} = (N_1 + d_{1,1} + 1) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C$ ,  $d_{1,1}$  is selected for the  $i$ -th PDSCH following [6, TS 38.214],  $N_1$  is selected based on the UE PDSCH processing capability of the  $i$ -th PDSCH and SCS configuration  $\mu$ , where  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations used for the PDCCH scheduling the  $i$ -th PDSCH, the  $i$ -th PDSCH, the PUCCH with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission for the  $i$ -th PDSCH, and all PUSCHs in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs.
- $S_0$  is not before a symbol with CP starting after  $T_{proc,release}^{mux}$  after a last symbol of any corresponding SPS PDSCH release or of a DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy as described in Clause 10.3, or of a DCI format 1\_1 indicating a request for a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report without scheduling PDSCH.  $T_{proc,release}^{mux}$  is given by maximum of  $\{T_{proc,release}^{mux,1}, \dots, T_{proc,release}^{mux,i}, \dots\}$  where for the  $i$ -th PDCCH providing the SPS PDSCH release or the DCI format 1\_1 with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission on a PUCCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $T_{proc,release}^{mux,i} = (N + 1) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C$ ,  $N$  as described in Clause 10.2, or DCI format 1\_1 that requests Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report as described in Clause 10.2, or the DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy as described in Clause 10.3, where  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations used for the PDCCH providing the  $i$ -th SPS PDSCH release or the DCI format 1\_1, the PUCCH with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission for the  $i$ -th SPS PDSCH release or the DCI format 1\_1, and all PUSCHs in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs.
- if there is no aperiodic CSI report multiplexed in a PUSCH in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $S_0$  is not before a symbol with CP starting after  $T_{proc,2}^{mux}$  after a last symbol of
  - any PDCCH with the DCI format scheduling an overlapping PUSCH, and
  - any PDCCH scheduling a PDSCH or SPS PDSCH release, or a DCI format 1\_1 indicating a request for a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report without scheduling PDSCH, with corresponding HARQ-ACK information in an overlapping PUCCH in the slot

If there is at least one PUSCH in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $T_{proc,2}^{mux}$  is given by maximum of  $\{T_{proc,2}^{mux,1}, \dots, T_{proc,2}^{mux,i}, \dots\}$  where for the  $i$ -th PUSCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $T_{proc,2}^{mux,i} = \max\left((N_2 + d_{2,1} + 1) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C + T_{switch}, d_{2,1}, d_{2,2}\right)$ ,  $d_{2,1}$ ,  $d_{2,2}$  and  $T_{switch}$  are selected for the  $i$ -th PUSCH following [6, TS 38.214],  $N_2$  is selected based on the UE PUSCH processing capability of the  $i$ -th PUSCH and SCS configuration  $\mu$ , where  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations used for the PDCCH scheduling the  $i$ -th PUSCH, the PDCCHs scheduling the PDSCHs or providing the SPS PDSCH releases with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission on a PUCCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs/PUSCHs, and all PUSCHs in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs.

If there is no PUSCH in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $T_{proc,2}^{mux}$  is given by maximum of  $\{T_{proc,2}^{mux,1}, \dots, T_{proc,2}^{mux,i}, \dots\}$  where for the  $i$ -th PDSCH or the  $i$ -th SPS PDSCH release with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission on a PUCCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs,  $T_{proc,2}^{mux,i} = (N_2 + 1) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C$ ,  $N_2$  is selected based on the UE PUSCH processing capability of the PUCCH serving cell if configured.  $N_2$  is selected based on the UE PUSCH processing capability 1, if PUSCH processing capability is not configured for the PUCCH serving cell.  $\mu$  is selected based on the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration used for the PDCCH scheduling the  $i$ -th PDSCH or providing the  $i$ -th SPS PDSCH release with corresponding HARQ-ACK transmission on a PUCCH which is in the group of overlapping PUCCHs, and the SCS configuration for the PUCCH serving cell.

- if there is an aperiodic CSI report multiplexed in a PUSCH in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs,  $S_0$  is not before a symbol with CP starting after  $T_{proc,CSI}^{mux} = \max \left( (Z + d) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C + T_{switch}, d_{2,2} \right)$  after a last symbol of
- any PDCCH with the DCI format scheduling an overlapping PUSCH, and
- any PDCCH scheduling a PDSCH, or SPS PDSCH release, or providing a DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy, or a DCI format 1\_1 indicating a request for a Type-3 HARQ-ACK codebook report without scheduling PDSCH, with corresponding HARQ-ACK information in an overlapping PUCCH in the slot

where  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configuration of the PDCCHs, the smallest SCS configuration for the group of the overlapping PUSCHs, and the smallest SCS configuration of CSI-RS associated with the DCI format scheduling the PUSCH with the multiplexed aperiodic CSI report, and  $d = 2$  for  $\mu = 0,1$ ,  $d = 3$  for  $\mu = 2$  and  $d = 4$  for  $\mu = 3$

- $N_1, N_2, d_{1,1}, d_{2,1}, d_{2,2}$ , and  $Z$  are defined in [6, TS 38.214], and  $\kappa$  and  $T_C$  are defined in [4, TS 38.211].

If a UE would transmit multiple overlapping PUCCHs in a slot or overlapping PUCCH(s) and PUSCH(s) in a slot, one of the PUCCHs includes HARQ-ACK information in response to an SPS PDSCH reception, and any PUSCH is not in response to a DCI format detection, the UE expects that the first symbol  $S_0$  of the earliest PUCCH or PUSCH satisfies the first of the previous timeline conditions with the exception that components associated to a SCS configuration for a PDCCH scheduling a PDSCH or a PUSCH are absent from the timeline conditions.

A UE does not expect a PUCCH or a PUSCH that is in response to a DCI format detection to overlap with any other PUCCH or PUSCH that does not satisfy the above timing conditions.

A UE that

- is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 0 for first CORESETs on active DL BWPs of serving cells, and
- is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value of 1 for second CORESETs on active DL BWPs of the serving cells, and
- is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode-r16 = separate*

does not expect a PUCCH or a PUSCH transmission triggered by a detection of a DCI format in a PDCCH received in a CORESET from the first CORESETs to overlap in time with a PUCCH or a PUSCH transmission triggered by a detection of a DCI format in a PDCCH received in a CORESET from the second CORESETs.

If there is one or more aperiodic CSI reports multiplexed on a PUSCH in the group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs and if symbol  $S_0$  is before symbol  $Z'^{mux}_{ref}$  that is a next uplink symbol with CP starting after

$$Z'^{mux}_{proc,CSI} = (Z' + d) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^{-\mu} \cdot T_C \text{ after the end of the last symbol of}$$

- the last symbol of aperiodic CSI-RS resource for channel measurements, and
- the last symbol of aperiodic CSI-IM used for interference measurements, and
- the last symbol of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS for interference measurements, when aperiodic CSI-RS is used for channel measurement for triggered CSI report  $n$

the UE is not required to update the CSI report for the triggered CSI report  $n$ .  $Z'$  is defined in [6, TS 38.214] and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration among the SCS configurations of the PDCCHs scheduling the PUSCHs, the smallest SCS configuration of aperiodic CSI-RSs associated with DCI formats provided by the PDCCHs triggering the aperiodic CSI reports, and the smallest SCS configuration of the overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs and  $d = 2$  for  $\mu = 0,1$ ,  $d = 3$  for  $\mu = 2$  and  $d = 4$  for  $\mu = 3$ .

If a UE would transmit multiple PUCCHs in a slot that include HARQ-ACK information, and/or SR, and/or CSI reports and any PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information in the slot satisfies the above timing conditions and does not overlap with any other PUCCH or PUSCH in the slot that does not satisfy the above timing conditions, the UE multiplexes the HARQ-ACK information, and/or SR, and/or CSI reports and determines corresponding PUCCH(s) for transmission in the slot according to the following pseudo-code. If the multiple PUCCHs do not include HARQ-ACK information and



do not overlap with any PUSCH transmission by the UE in response to a DCI format detection by the UE, the timing conditions do not apply.

If

- a UE is not provided *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList*, and
- a resource for a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information in response to SPS PDSCH reception and/or a resource for a PUCCH associated with a SR occasion overlap in time with two resources for respective PUCCH transmissions with two CSI reports, and
- there is no resource for a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information in response to a DCI format detection that overlaps in time with any of the previous resources, and
- the following pseudo code results to the UE attempting to determine a single PUCCH resource from the HARQ-ACK and/or the SR resource and the two PUCCH resources with CSI reports

the UE

- multiplexes the HARQ-ACK information and/or the SR in the resource for the PUCCH transmission with the CSI report having the higher priority, and
- does not transmit the PUCCH with the CSI report having the lower priority

Set  $Q$  to the set of resources for transmission of corresponding PUCCHs in a single slot without repetitions where

- a resource with earlier first symbol is placed before a resource with later first symbol
- for two resources with same first symbol, the resource with longer duration is placed before the resource with shorter duration
- for two resources with same first symbol and same duration, the placement is arbitrary
- the above three steps for the set  $Q$  are according to a subsequent pseudo-code for a function  $\text{order}(Q)$
- a resource for negative SR transmission that does not overlap with a resource for HARQ-ACK or CSI transmission is excluded from set  $Q$
- if the UE is not provided *simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI* and resources for transmission of HARQ-ACK information include PUCCH format 0 or PUCCH format 2, resources that include PUCCH format 2, or PUCCH format 3, or PUCCH format 4 for transmission of CSI reports are excluded from the set  $Q$  if they overlap with any resource from the resources for transmission of HARQ-ACK information
- if the UE is not provided *simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI* and at least one of the resources for transmission of HARQ-ACK information includes PUCCH format 1, PUCCH format 3, or PUCCH format 4
  - resources that include PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 for transmission of CSI reports are excluded from the set  $Q$
  - resources that include PUCCH format 2 for transmission of CSI reports are excluded from the set  $Q$  if they overlap with any resource from the resources for transmission of HARQ-ACK information

Set  $\ell(Q)$  to the cardinality of  $Q$

Set  $Q(j,0)$  to be the first symbol of resource  $Q(j)$  in the slot

Set  $L(Q(j))$  to be the number of symbols of resource  $Q(j)$  in the slot

Set  $j = 0$  - index of first resource in set  $Q$

Set  $o=0$  - counter of overlapped resources

while  $j \leq \ell(Q)-1$

if  $j < \ell(Q) - 1$  and resource  $Q(j - o)$  overlaps with resource  $Q(j + 1)$

$o = o + 1$

$j = j + 1$

else

if  $o > 0$

determine a single resource for multiplexing UCI associated with resources  $\{Q(j - o), Q(j - o + 1), \dots, Q(j)\}$  as described in Clauses 9.2.5.0, 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2

set the index of the single resource to  $j$

$Q = Q \setminus \{Q(j - o), Q(j - o + 1), \dots, Q(j - 1)\}$

$j = 0$  % start from the beginning after reordering unmerged resources at next step

$o = 0$

$\text{order}(Q)$  % function that re-orders resources in current set  $Q$

Set  $\ell(Q)$  to the cardinality of  $Q$

else

$j = j + 1$

end if

end if

end while

The function  $\text{order}(Q)$  performs the following pseudo-code

{

$k = 0$

while  $k < \ell(Q) - 1$  % the next two while loops are to re-order the unmerged resources

$l = 0$

while  $l < \ell(Q) - 1 - k$

if  $Q(l, 0) > Q(l + 1, 0)$  OR  $(Q(l, 0) = Q(l + 1, 0) \& L(Q(l)) < L(Q(l + 1)))$

temp =  $Q(l)$

$Q(l) = Q(l + 1)$

$Q(l + 1) = \text{temp}$

end if

$l = l + 1$

end while

$k = k + 1$

```

    end while
}

```

For each PUCCH resource in the set  $Q$  that satisfies the aforementioned timing conditions, when applicable,

- the UE transmits a PUCCH using the PUCCH resource if the PUCCH resource does not overlap in time with a PUSCH transmission after multiplexing UCI following the procedures described in Clauses 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2
- the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information and/or CSI reports in a PUSCH if the PUCCH resource overlaps in time with a PUSCH transmission, as described in Clause 9.3, and does not transmit SR. In case the PUCCH resource overlaps in time with multiple PUSCH transmissions, the PUSCH for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information and/or CSI is selected as described in Clause 9. If the PUSCH transmission by the UE is not in response to a DCI format detection and the UE multiplexes only CSI reports, the timing conditions are not applicable
- the UE does not expect the resource to overlap with a second resource of a PUCCH transmission over multiple slots if the resource is obtained from a group of resources that do not overlap with the second resource.

Clauses 9.2.5.0, 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2 assume the following

- resources for transmissions of UCI types, prior to multiplexing or dropping, overlap in a slot
- multiplexing conditions of corresponding UCI types in a single PUCCH are satisfied, and
- the UE does not transmit any PUSCH time-overlapping with PUCCH in the slot.

### 9.2.5.0 UE procedure for prioritization between SL HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH and UCI in a PUCCH

The priority value of a PUCCH transmission is as described in Clause 16.2.4.3.1.

For prioritization between SL HARQ-ACK information in a first PUCCH and UCI in a second PUCCH

- if the second PUCCH has priority index 1,
  - if *sl-PriorityThresholdULURLLC* is provided
    - the UE transmits the first PUCCH if a smallest priority value of the first PUCCH is smaller than *sl-PriorityThresholdULURLLC*; otherwise, the UE transmits the second PUCCH
  - else
    - the UE transmits the second PUCCH
- else
  - the UE transmits the first PUCCH if the smallest priority value of the first PUCCH is smaller than *sl-PriorityThreshold*; otherwise, the UE transmits the second PUCCH

When the UE determines to transmit the second PUCCH, the UE determines a single resource for multiplexing UCI in the second PUCCH as described in Clauses 9.2.5.1 and 9.2.5.2.

### 9.2.5.1 UE procedure for multiplexing HARQ-ACK or CSI and SR in a PUCCH

In the following, a UE is configured to transmit  $K$  PUCCHs for respective  $K$  SRs in a slot, as determined by a set of *schedulingRequestResourceId* and a *schedulingRequestResourceId* associated with *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16*, with SR transmission occasions that would overlap with a transmission of a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information from the UE in the slot or with a transmission of a PUCCH with CSI report(s) from the UE in the slot.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH with positive SR and at most two HARQ-ACK information bits in a resource using PUCCH format 0, the UE transmits the PUCCH in the resource using PUCCH format 0 in PRB(s) for HARQ-ACK information as described in Clause 9.2.3. The UE determines a value of  $m_0$  and  $m_{CS}$  for computing a value of cyclic shift  $\alpha$  [4, TS 38.211] where  $m_0$  is provided by *initialCyclicShift* of *PUCCH-format0*, and  $m_{CS}$  is determined from

the value of one HARQ-ACK information bit or from the values of two HARQ-ACK information bits as in Table 9.2.5-1 and Table 9.2.5-2, respectively.

If the UE would transmit negative SR and a PUCCH with at most two HARQ-ACK information bits in a resource using PUCCH format 0, the UE transmits the PUCCH in the resource using PUCCH format 0 for HARQ-ACK information as described in Clause 9.2.3.

**Table 9.2.5-1: Mapping of values for one HARQ-ACK information bit and positive SR to sequences for PUCCH format 0**

HARQ-ACK Value	0	1
Sequence cyclic shift	$m_{CS} = 3$	$m_{CS} = 9$

**Table 9.2.5-2: Mapping of values for two HARQ-ACK information bits and positive SR to sequences for PUCCH format 0**

HARQ-ACK Value	{0, 0}	{0, 1}	{1, 1}	{1, 0}
Sequence cyclic shift	$m_{CS} = 1$	$m_{CS} = 4$	$m_{CS} = 7$	$m_{CS} = 10$

If a UE would transmit SR in a resource using PUCCH format 0 and HARQ-ACK information bits in a resource using PUCCH format 1 in a slot, the UE transmits only a PUCCH with the HARQ-ACK information bits in the resource using PUCCH format 1.

If the UE would transmit positive SR in a first resource using PUCCH format 1 and at most two HARQ-ACK information bits in a second resource using PUCCH format 1 in a slot, the UE transmits a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information bits in the first resource using PUCCH format 1 as described in Clause 9.2.3. If a UE would not transmit a positive SR in a resource using PUCCH format 1 and would transmit at most two HARQ-ACK information bits in a resource using PUCCH format 1 in a slot, the UE transmits a PUCCH in the resource using PUCCH format 1 for HARQ-ACK information as described in Clause 9.2.3.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH with  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits in a resource using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 in a slot, as described in Clauses 9.2.1 and 9.2.3,  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits representing a negative or positive SR, in ascending order of the values of *schedulingRequestResourceId* and a *schedulingRequestResourceId* associated with *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16*, are appended to the HARQ-ACK information bits and the UE transmits the combined  $O_{UCI} = O_{ACK} + \lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  UCI bits in a PUCCH using a resource with PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 that the UE determines as described in Clauses 9.2.1 and 9.2.3. If one of the SRs is a positive LRR, the value of the  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits indicates the positive LRR. An all-zero value for the  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits represents a negative SR value across all  $K$  SRs.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH with  $O_{CSI}$  CSI report bits in a resource using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 in a slot,  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits representing corresponding negative or positive SR, in ascending order of the values of *schedulingRequestResourceId* and a *schedulingRequestResourceId* associated with *schedulingRequestID-BFR-SCell-r16*, are prepended to the CSI information bits as described in Clause 9.2.5.2 and the UE transmits a PUCCH with the combined  $O_{UCI} = \lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil + O_{CSI}$  UCI bits in a resource using the PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4 for CSI reporting. If one of the SRs is a positive LRR, the value of the  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits indicates the positive LRR. An all-zero value for the  $\lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  bits represents a negative SR value across all  $K$  SRs.

If a UE transmits a PUCCH with  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits,  $O_{SR} = \lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  SR bits, and  $O_{CRC}$  CRC bits using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3 in a PUCCH resource that includes  $M_{RB}^{PUCCH}$  PRBs, the UE determines a number of PRBs  $M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH}$  for the PUCCH transmission to be the minimum number of PRBs, that is smaller than or equal to a number of PRBs provided respectively by *nrofPRBs* in *PUCCH-format2* or *nrofPRBs* in *PUCCH-format3* and starts from the first PRB from the number of PRBs, that results to

$$(O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CRC}) \leq M_{RB,min}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r \text{ and, if } M_{RB}^{PUCCH} > 1,$$

$(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) > (M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}} - 1) \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , where  $N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}}$ ,  $N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ ,  $Q_m$ , and  $r$  are defined in Clause 9.2.5.2. For PUCCH format 3, if  $M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is not equal  $2^{\alpha_2} \cdot 3^{\alpha_3} \cdot 5^{\alpha_5}$  according to [4, TS 38.211],  $M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is increased to the nearest allowed value of  $n_{\text{rofPRBs}}$  for *PUCCH-format3* [12, TS 38.331]. If

$(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) > (M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} - 1) \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the PUCCH over the  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs.

If a UE is provided a first interlace of  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs by *interlace0* in *InterlaceAllocation-r16* and transmits a PUCCH with  $O_{\text{ACK}}$  HARQ-ACK information bits,  $O_{\text{SR}} = \lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  SR bits, and  $O_{\text{CRC}}$  CRC bits using PUCCH format 2 or PUCCH format 3, the UE transmits the PUCCH over the first interlace if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) \leq M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ ; otherwise, if the UE is provided a second interlace by *interlace1* in *PUCCH-format2* or *PUCCH-format3*, the UE transmits the PUCCH over the first and second interlaces.

### 9.2.5.2 UE procedure for multiplexing HARQ-ACK/SR/CSI in a PUCCH

For a transmission occasion of a single CSI report, a PUCCH resource is provided by *pucch-CSI-ResourceList*. For a transmission occasion of multiple CSI reports, corresponding PUCCH resources can be provided by *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList*. If a UE is provided first and second *PUCCH-Config*, *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList* is provided by the first *PUCCH-Config*, and *PUCCH-ResourceId* in *pucch-CSI-ResourceList* or *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList* indicates a corresponding PUCCH resource in *PUCCH-Resource* provided by the first *PUCCH-Config*.

If a UE is provided only one PUCCH resource set for transmission of HARQ-ACK information in response to PDSCH reception scheduled by a DCI format or in response to a SPS PDSCH release, the UE does not expect to be provided *simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI*.

A UE is configured by *maxCodeRate* a code rate for multiplexing HARQ-ACK, SR, and CSI report(s) in a PUCCH transmission using PUCCH format 2, PUCCH format 3, or PUCCH format 4.

If a UE transmits CSI reports using PUCCH format 2, the UE transmits only wideband CSI for each CSI report [6, TS 38.214]. In the following, a Part 1 CSI report refers either to a CSI report with only wideband CSI or to a Part 1 CSI report with wideband CSI and sub-band CSI.

Denote as

- $O_{\text{ACK}}$  a total number of HARQ-ACK information bits, if any
- $O_{\text{SR}}$  a total number of SR bits.  $O_{\text{SR}} = 0$  if there is no scheduling request bit; otherwise,  $O_{\text{SR}} = \lceil \log_2(K+1) \rceil$  as described in Clause 9.2.5.1
- $O_{\text{CSI}} = \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}} (O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CSI-part2},n})$ , where  $O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  is a number of Part 1 CSI report bits for CSI report with priority value  $n$ ,  $O_{\text{CSI-part2},n}$  is a number of Part 2 CSI report bits, if any, for CSI report with priority value  $n$  [6, TS 38.214], and  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  is a number of CSI reports that include overlapping CSI reports
- $O_{\text{CRC}} = O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2}}$ , where  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}}$  is a number of CRC bits, if any, for encoding HARQ-ACK, SR and Part 1 CSI report bits and  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2}}$  is a number of CRC bits, if any, for encoding Part 2 CSI report bits

In the following

- $r$  is a code rate given by *maxCodeRate* as in Table 9.2.5.2-1.
- $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is a number of PRBs for PUCCH format 2, or PUCCH format 3, or PUCCH format 4, respectively, where  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  is provided by  $n_{\text{rofPRBs}}$  in *PUCCH-format2* for PUCCH format 2 or by  $n_{\text{rofPRBs}}$  in *PUCCH-format3* for PUCCH format 3, and  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} = 1$  for PUCCH format 4
- $N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} = N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}} - 4$  for PUCCH format 2 or, if the PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 2 includes an orthogonal cover code with length  $N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH},2}$  provided by *OCC-Length-r16*,  $N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} = (N_{\text{sc}}^{\text{RB}} - 4) / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH},2}$ ,

- $N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} = N_{sc}^{RB}$  for PUCCH format 3 or, if the PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 3 includes an orthogonal cover code with length  $N_{SF}^{PUCCH,3}$  provided by *OCC-Length-r16*,  $N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} = N_{sc}^{RB} / N_{SF}^{PUCCH,3}$ , and
- $N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} = N_{sc}^{RB} / N_{SF}^{PUCCH,4}$  for PUCCH format 4, where  $N_{sc}^{RB}$  is a number of subcarriers per resource block [4, TS 38.211]
- $N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH}$  is equal to a number of PUCCH symbols  $N_{symb}^{PUCCH,2}$  for PUCCH format 2 provided by *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format2*. For PUCCH format 3 or for PUCCH format 4,  $N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH}$  is equal to a number of PUCCH symbols  $N_{symb}^{PUCCH,3}$  for PUCCH format 3 or equal to a number of PUCCH symbols  $N_{symb}^{PUCCH,4}$  for PUCCH format 4 provided by *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format3* or *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format4*, respectively, after excluding a number of symbols used for DM-RS transmission for PUCCH format 3 or for PUCCH format 4, respectively [4, TS 38.211]
  - $Q_m = 1$  if  $\pi/2$ -BPSK is the modulation scheme and  $Q_m = 2$  if QPSK is the modulation scheme as indicated by *pi2BPSK* for PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4. For PUCCH format 2,  $Q_m = 2$

If a UE has one or more CSI reports and zero or more HARQ-ACK/SR information bits to transmit in a PUCCH where the HARQ-ACK, if any, is in response to a PDSCH reception without a corresponding PDCCH

- if any of the CSI reports are overlapping and the UE is provided by *multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList* with  $J \leq 2$  PUCCH resources in a slot, for PUCCH format 2 and/or PUCCH format 3 and/or PUCCH format 4, as described in Clause 9.2.1, where the resources are indexed according to an ascending order for the product of a number of corresponding REs, modulation order  $Q_m$ , and configured code rate  $r$  ;
- if  $(O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CSI} + O_{CRC}) \leq (M_{RB}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r)_0$ , the UE uses PUCCH format 2 resource 0, or the PUCCH format 3 resource 0, or the PUCCH format 4 resource 0
- else if  $(O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CSI} + O_{CRC}) > (M_{RB}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r)_j$  and  $(O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CSI} + O_{CRC}) \leq (M_{RB}^{PUCCH} \cdot N_{sc,ctrl}^{RB} \cdot N_{symb-UCI}^{PUCCH} \cdot Q_m \cdot r)_{j+1}$ ,  $0 \leq j < J - 1$ , the UE transmits a PUCCH conveying HARQ-ACK information, SR and CSI report(s) in a respective PUCCH where the UE uses the PUCCH format 2 resource  $j + 1$ , or the PUCCH format 3 resource  $j + 1$ , or the PUCCH format 4 resource  $j + 1$
- else the UE uses the PUCCH format 2 resource  $J - 1$ , or the PUCCH format 3 resource  $J - 1$ , or the PUCCH format 4 resource  $J - 1$  and the UE selects  $N_{CSI}^{reported}$  CSI report(s) for transmission together with HARQ-ACK information and SR, when any, in ascending priority value as described in [6, TS 38.214]
- else, the UE transmits the  $O_{ACK} + O_{SR} + O_{CSI} + O_{CRC}$  bits in a PUCCH resource provided by *pucch-CSI-ResourceList* and determined as described in Clause 9.2.5

If a UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and wideband or sub-band CSI reports to transmit and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 2, or the UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and wideband CSI reports [6, TS 38.214] to transmit and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4, where

- the UE determines the PUCCH resource using the PUCCH resource indicator field [5, TS 38.212] in a last of a number of DCI formats with a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field, if present, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACK*, or a value of *dl-DataToUL-ACKForDCIFormat1\_2* for DCI format 1\_2, indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, from a PUCCH resource set provided to the UE for HARQ-ACK transmission, and
- the UE determines the PUCCH resource set as described in Clause 9.2.1 and Clause 9.2.3 for  $O_{UCI}$  UCI bits

and

- if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI-part1}} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}}) \leq M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR, and CSI reports bits by selecting the minimum number  $M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  of the  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs satisfying  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI-part1}} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}}) \leq M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$  as described in Clauses 9.2.3 and 9.2.5.1;
- else, the UE selects  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}$  CSI report(s), from the  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  CSI reports, for transmission together with HARQ-ACK and SR in ascending priority value [6, TS 38.214], where the value of  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}$  satisfies
 
$$\left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N} \right) \leq M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r \text{ and}$$

$$\left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N+1} \right) > M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r, \text{ where } O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N} \text{ is a}$$

number of CRC bits corresponding to  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  UCI bits, and  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N+1}$  is a number

of CRC bits corresponding to  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  UCI bits.

If a UE is provided a first interlace of  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs by *interlace0* in *InterlaceAllocation-r16*, the UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and wideband or sub-band CSI reports to transmit, and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 2, or the UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and wideband CSI reports to transmit and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 3, where

- the UE determines the PUCCH resource using the PUCCH resource indicator field in a last of a number of DCI formats with a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, from a PUCCH resource set provided to the UE for HARQ-ACK transmission, and
- the UE determines the PUCCH resource set as described in Clauses 9.2.1 and 9.2.3 for  $O_{\text{UCI}}$  UCI bits

and

- if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI-part1}} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}}) \leq M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR, and CSI reports bits in a PUCCH over the first interlace
- else, if the UE is provided a second interlace of  $M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs by *interlace1* in *PUCCH-format2* or *PUCCH-format3* and if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI-part1}} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}}) \leq (M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} + M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}) \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR, and CSI reports bits in a PUCCH over both the first and second interlaces
- else, the procedure is same as the corresponding one when the UE is provided *PUCCH-ResourceSet* by replacing  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  with  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ , or, if the UE is provided *interlace1*, by  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} + M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ .

If a UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and sub-band CSI reports to transmit and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 3 or PUCCH format 4, where

- the UE determines the PUCCH resource using the PUCCH resource indicator field [5, TS 38.212] in a last of a number of DCI formats with a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, from a PUCCH resource set provided to the UE for HARQ-ACK transmission, and
- the UE determines the PUCCH resource set as described in Clause 9.2.1 and Clause 9.2.3 for  $O_{\text{UCI}}$  UCI bits

and

- if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) \leq M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR and the  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  CSI report bits by selecting the minimum number  $M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  of PRBs from the  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs satisfying  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) \leq M_{\text{RB,min}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$  as described in Clauses 9.2.3 and 9.2.5.1
- else,

- if for  $N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}} > 0$  Part 2 CSI report priority value(s), it is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part2},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2},N} \leq \left( M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} - \left\lceil \left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}} \right) / (Q_m \cdot r) \right\rceil \right) \cdot Q_m \cdot r$$

and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part2},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2},N+1} > \left( M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} - \left\lceil \left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1}} \right) / (Q_m \cdot r) \right\rceil \right) \cdot Q_m \cdot r$$

,

the UE selects the first  $N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}}$  Part 2 CSI reports, according to respective priority value(s) [6, TS 38.214],

for transmission together with the HARQ-ACK, SR and  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  Part 1 CSI reports, where  $O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  is the number of Part 1 CSI report bits for the  $n_{\text{th}}$  CSI report and  $O_{\text{CSI-part2},n}$  is the number of Part 2 CSI report bits

for the  $n_{\text{th}}$  CSI report priority value,  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2},N}$  is a number of CRC bits corresponding to  $\sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part2},n}$ ,

and  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part2},N+1}$  is a number of CRC bits corresponding to  $\sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part2}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part2},n}$

- else, the UE drops all Part 2 CSI reports and selects  $N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}$  Part 1 CSI report(s), from the  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  CSI reports in ascending priority value [6, TS 38.214], for transmission together with the HARQ-ACK and SR information bits where the value of  $N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}$  satisfies

$$\left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N} \right) \leq M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r \text{ and}$$

$$\left( O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n} + O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N+1} \right) > M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc,ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r, \text{ where } O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N} \text{ is}$$

a number of CRC bits corresponding to  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  UCI bits, and  $O_{\text{CRC,CSI-part1},N+1}$  is a

number of CRC bits corresponding to  $O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{\text{CSI-part1}}^{\text{reported}}+1} O_{\text{CSI-part1},n}$  UCI bits.

If a UE is provided a first interlace of  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs by *interlace0* in *InterlaceAllocation-r16*, the UE has HARQ-ACK, SR and sub-band CSI reports to transmit, and the UE determines a PUCCH resource with PUCCH format 3, where

- the UE determines the PUCCH resource using the PUCCH resource indicator field in a last of a number of DCI formats that have a value of a PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, from a PUCCH resource set provided to the UE for HARQ-ACK transmission, and
- the UE determines the PUCCH resource set as described in Clauses 9.2.1 and 9.2.3 for  $O_{\text{UCI}}$  UCI bits

and



- if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) \leq M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot N_{\text{sc},\text{ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR and the  $N_{\text{CSI}}^{\text{total}}$  CSI report bits in a PUCCH over the first interlace
- else if the UE is provided a second interlace of  $M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  PRBs by *interlace1* in *PUCCH-format3* and if  $(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{SR}} + O_{\text{CSI}} + O_{\text{CRC}}) \leq (M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} + M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}) \cdot N_{\text{sc},\text{ctrl}}^{\text{RB}} \cdot N_{\text{symb-UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH}} \cdot Q_m \cdot r$ , the UE transmits the HARQ-ACK, SR, and CSI reports bits in a PUCCH over both the first and second interlaces
- else, the procedure is same as the corresponding one when the UE is provided *PUCCH-ResourceSet* by replacing  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PUCCH}}$  with  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ , or, if the UE is provided *interlace1*, with  $M_{\text{Interlace},0}^{\text{PUCCH}} + M_{\text{Interlace},1}^{\text{PUCCH}}$ .

**Table 9.2.5.2-1: Code rate  $r$  corresponding to value of *maxCodeRate***

<i>maxCodeRate</i>	Code rate $r$
0	0.08
1	0.15
2	0.25
3	0.35
4	0.45
5	0.60
6	0.80
7	Reserved

## 9.2.6 PUCCH repetition procedure

For PUCCH formats 1, 3, or 4, a UE can be configured a number of slots,  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$ , for repetitions of a PUCCH transmission by respective *nrofSlots*. If a UE is provided a *PUCCH-config* that includes *subslotLengthForPUCCH-r16*, the UE does not expect the *PUCCH-config* to include *nrofSlots*.

For  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}} > 1$ ,

- the UE repeats the PUCCH transmission with the UCI over  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots
- a PUCCH transmission in each of the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots has a same number of consecutive symbols, as provided by *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format1*, *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format3*, or *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format4*
- a PUCCH transmission in each of the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots has a same first symbol, as provided by *startingSymbolIndex* in *PUCCH-format1*, *startingSymbolIndex* in *PUCCH-format3*, or *startingSymbolIndex* in *PUCCH-format4*
- the UE is configured by *interslotFrequencyHopping* whether or not to perform frequency hopping for PUCCH transmissions in different slots
  - if the UE is configured to perform frequency hopping for PUCCH transmissions across different slots
    - the UE performs frequency hopping per slot
    - the UE transmits the PUCCH starting from a first PRB, provided by *startingPRB*, in slots with even number and starting from the second PRB, provided by *secondHopPRB*, in slots with odd number. The slot indicated to the UE for the first PUCCH transmission has number 0 and each subsequent slot until the UE transmits the PUCCH in  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots is counted regardless of whether or not the UE transmits the PUCCH in the slot
    - the UE does not expect to be configured to perform frequency hopping for a PUCCH transmission within a slot
  - If the UE is not configured to perform frequency hopping for PUCCH transmissions across different slots and if the UE is configured to perform frequency hopping for a PUCCH transmission within a slot, the frequency hopping pattern between the first PRB and the second PRB is same within each slot

If the UE determines that, for a PUCCH transmission in a slot, the number of symbols available for the PUCCH transmission is smaller than the value provided by *nrofSymbols* for the corresponding PUCCH format, the UE does not transmit the PUCCH in the slot.

A SS/PBCH block symbol is a symbol of an SS/PBCH block with candidate SS/PBCH block index corresponding to the SS/PBCH block index indicated to a UE by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, as described in Clause 4.1.

For unpaired spectrum, the UE determines the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots for a PUCCH transmission starting from a slot indicated to the UE as described in Clause 9.2.3 for HARQ-ACK reporting, or a slot determined as described in Clause 9.2.4 for SR reporting or in Clause 5.2.1.4 of [6, TS 38.214] for CSI reporting and having

- an UL symbol, as described in Clause 11.1, or flexible symbol that is not SS/PBCH block symbol provided by *startingSymbolIndex* in *PUCCH-format1*, or in *PUCCH-format3*, or in *PUCCH-format4* as a first symbol, and
- consecutive UL symbols, as described in Clause 11.1, or flexible symbols that are not SS/PBCH block symbols, starting from the first symbol, equal to or larger than a number of symbols provided by *nrofSymbols* in *PUCCH-format1*, or in *PUCCH-format3*, or in *PUCCH-format4*

For paired spectrum, the UE determines the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots for a PUCCH transmission as the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  consecutive slots starting from a slot indicated to the UE as described in Clause 9.2.3 for HARQ-ACK reporting, or a slot determined as described in Clause 9.2.4 for SR reporting or in Clause 5.2.1.4 of [6, TS 38.214] for CSI reporting.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH over a first number  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}} > 1$  of slots and the UE would transmit a PUSCH with repetition Type A over a second number of slots, and the PUCCH transmission would overlap with the PUSCH transmission in one or more slots, and the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for multiplexing the UCI in the PUSCH are satisfied in the overlapping slots, the UE transmits the PUCCH and does not transmit the PUSCH in the overlapping slots.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH over a first number  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}} > 1$  of slots and the UE would transmit a PUSCH with repetition Type B over a second number of slots, and the PUCCH transmission would overlap with actual PUSCH repetitions in one or more slots, and the conditions in Clause 9.2.5 for multiplexing the UCI in the PUSCH are satisfied for the overlapping actual PUSCH repetitions, the UE transmits the PUCCH and does not transmit the overlapping actual PUSCH repetitions.

A UE does not multiplex different UCI types in a PUCCH transmission with repetitions over  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}} > 1$  slots. If a UE would transmit a first PUCCH over more than one slot and at least a second PUCCH over one or more slots, and the transmissions of the first PUCCH and the second PUCCH would overlap in a number of slots then, for each slot of the number of slots and with UCI type priority of HARQ-ACK > SR > CSI with higher priority > CSI with lower priority

- the UE does not expect the first PUCCH and any of the second PUCCHs to start at a same slot and include a UCI type with same priority
- if the first PUCCH and any of the second PUCCHs include a UCI type with same priority, the UE transmits the PUCCH starting at an earlier slot and does not transmit the PUCCH starting at a later slot
- if the first PUCCH and any of the second PUCCHs do not include a UCI type with same priority, the UE transmits the PUCCH that includes the UCI type with higher priority and does not transmit the PUCCH that include the UCI type with lower priority

A UE does not expect a PUCCH that is in response to a DCI format detection to overlap with any other PUCCH that does not satisfy the corresponding timing conditions in Clause 9.2.5.

If a UE would transmit a PUCCH over  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots and the UE does not transmit the PUCCH in a slot from the  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots due to overlapping with another PUCCH transmission in the slot, the UE counts the slot in the number of  $N_{\text{PUCCH}}^{\text{repeat}}$  slots.

### 9.3 UCI reporting in physical uplink shared channel

Offset values are defined for a UE to determine a number of resources for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information and for multiplexing CSI reports in a PUSCH. Offset values are also defined for multiplexing CG-UCI [5, TS 38.212] in a

CG-PUSCH. The offset values are signalled to a UE either by a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission or by higher layers.

If a DCI format that does not include a  $\beta_{\text{offset}}$  indicator field schedules the PUSCH transmission from the UE and the UE is provided  $\beta_{\text{offsets}} = \text{'semiStatic'}$ , the UE applies the  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ ,  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ , and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  values that are provided by  $\beta_{\text{offsets}} = \text{'semiStatic'}$  for the corresponding HARQ-ACK information, Part 1 CSI reports and Part 2 CSI reports.

If the PUSCH transmission is with a configured grant and the UE is provided  $\text{CG-UCI-OnPUSCH} = \text{'semiStatic'}$ , the UE applies the  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ ,  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ , and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  values that are provided by  $\text{CG-UCI-OnPUSCH} = \text{'semiStatic'}$  for the corresponding HARQ-ACK information, Part 1 CSI reports and Part 2 CSI reports.

If the PUSCH is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0 and the UE is provided  $\beta_{\text{offsets}} = \text{'dynamic'}$ , the UE applies the  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ ,  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ , and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  values that are determined from the first value of  $\beta_{\text{offsets}} = \text{'dynamic'}$ .

If the PUSCH is a configured grant Type 2 PUSCH activated by DCI format 0\_0 and the UE is provided  $\text{CG-UCI-OnPUSCH} = \text{'dynamic'}$ , the UE applies the  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ ,  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ , and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  values that are determined from the first value of  $\text{CG-UCI-OnPUSCH} = \text{'dynamic'}$ .

HARQ-ACK information offsets  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  are configured to values according to Table 9.3-1. The  $\beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index1}}$ ,  $\beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index2}}$ , and  $\beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index3}}$  respectively provide indexes  $I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ ,  $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ , and  $I_{\text{offset},2}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  for the UE to use if the UE multiplexes up to 2 HARQ-ACK information bits, more than 2 and up to 11 HARQ-ACK information bits, and more than 11 bits in the PUSCH, respectively.

Part 1 CSI report and Part 2 CSI report offsets  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$  and  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$ , respectively, are configured to values according to Table 9.3-2. The  $\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part1-Index1}}$  and  $\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part2-Index1}}$  respectively provide indexes  $I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-1}}$  and  $I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  for the UE to use if the UE multiplexes up to 11 bits for Part 1 CSI reports or Part 2 CSI reports in the PUSCH. The  $\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part1-Index2}}$  and  $\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part2-Index2}}$  respectively provide indexes  $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-1}}$  or  $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  for the UE to use if the UE multiplexes more than 11 bits for Part 1 CSI reports or Part 2 CSI reports in the PUSCH.

If a DCI format that includes a  $\beta_{\text{offset}}$  indicator field with one bit or two bits, as configured by  $\text{uci-OnPUSCH}$ , schedules the PUSCH transmission from the UE, the UE is provided by each of  $\{\beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index1}}, \beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index2}}, \beta_{\text{offsetACK-Index3}}\}$  a set of two or four  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  indexes, by each of  $\{\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part1-Index1}}, \beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part1-Index2}}\}$  a set of two or four  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$  indexes, and by each of  $\{\beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part2-Index1}}, \beta_{\text{offsetCSI-Part2-Index2}}\}$  a set of two or four  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  indexes from Tables 9.3-1 and 9.3-2, respectively, for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information, Part 1 CSI reports, and Part 2 CSI reports, respectively, in the PUSCH transmission. The  $\beta_{\text{offset}}$  indicator field indicates a  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  value, a  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$  value and a  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$  value from the respective sets of values, with the mapping defined in Table 9.3-3 and in Table 9.3-3A.

For a PUSCH transmission that is configured by a  $\text{ConfiguredGrantConfig}$ , and includes CG-UCI, the UE multiplexes CG-UCI in the PUSCH transmission if the UE is provided by  $\beta_{\text{offsetCG-UCI-r16}}$  a  $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  value, from a set of values, with the mapping defined in Table 9.3-1. If the UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission, as described in Clause 9.2.5, the UE jointly encodes the HARQ-ACK information and the CG-UCI [5, TS 38.212] and determines a number of resources for multiplexing the combined information in a PUSCH using  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  which provides indexes  $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  and  $I_{\text{offset},2}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  for the UE to use if the UE multiplexes up to 11, and more than 11 combined information bits, respectively.

**Table 9.3-1: Mapping of beta\_offset values for HARQ-ACK information and/or for CG-UCI and the index signalled by higher layers**

$I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ or $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ or $I_{\text{offset},2}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ or $I_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$	$\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$ or $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$
0	1.000
1	2.000
2	2.500
3	3.125
4	4.000
5	5.000
6	6.250
7	8.000
8	10.000
9	12.625
10	15.875
11	20.000
12	31.000
13	50.000
14	80.000
15	126.000
16	Reserved
17	Reserved
18	Reserved
19	Reserved
20	Reserved
21	Reserved
22	Reserved
23	Reserved
24	Reserved
25	Reserved
26	Reserved
27	Reserved
28	Reserved
29	Reserved
30	Reserved
31	Reserved

**Table 9.3-2: Mapping of beta\_offset values for CSI and the index signalled by higher layers**

$I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ or $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ $I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-2}}$ or $I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-2}}$	$\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-1}}$ $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-2}}$
0	1.125
1	1.250
2	1.375
3	1.625
4	1.750
5	2.000
6	2.250
7	2.500
8	2.875
9	3.125
10	3.500
11	4.000
12	5.000
13	6.250
14	8.000
15	10.000
16	12.625
17	15.875
18	20.000
19	Reserved
20	Reserved
21	Reserved
22	Reserved
23	Reserved
24	Reserved
25	Reserved
26	Reserved
27	Reserved
28	Reserved
29	Reserved
30	Reserved
31	Reserved

**Table 9.3-3: Mapping of four beta\_offset indicator values to offset indexes**

beta_offset indicator	$(I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},2}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}), (I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-1}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-2}}), (I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-1}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-2}})$
'00'	1 <sup>st</sup> offset index provided by higher layers
'01'	2 <sup>nd</sup> offset index provided by higher layers
'10'	3 <sup>rd</sup> offset index provided by higher layers
'11'	4 <sup>th</sup> offset index provided by higher layers

**Table 9.3-3A: Mapping of two beta\_offset indicator values to offset indexes**

beta_offset indicator	$(I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},2}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}), (I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-1}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},0}^{\text{CSI-2}}), (I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-1}} \text{ or } I_{\text{offset},1}^{\text{CSI-2}})$
'0'	1 <sup>st</sup> offset index provided by higher layers
'1'	2 <sup>nd</sup> offset index provided by higher layers

## 10 UE procedure for receiving control information

If the UE is configured with a SCG, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both MCG and SCG except for PDCCH monitoring in Type0/0A/2-PDCCH CSS sets where the UE is not required to apply the procedures in this clause for the SCG

- When the procedures are applied for MCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the MCG respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for SCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including PSCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the SCG respectively. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

A UE monitors a set of PDCCH candidates in one or more CORESETs on the active DL BWP on each activated serving cell configured with PDCCH monitoring according to corresponding search space sets where monitoring implies decoding each PDCCH candidate according to the monitored DCI formats.

If a UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* for a serving cell, the UE obtains an indication to monitor PDCCH on the serving cell for a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and non-overlapping CCEs

- per slot, as in Tables 10.1-2 and 10.1-3, if *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability*, or
- per span, as in Tables 10.1-2A and 10.1-3A, if *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*

If the UE is not provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16*, the UE monitors PDCCH on the serving cell per slot.

A UE can indicate a capability to monitor PDCCH according to one or more of the combinations  $(X, Y) = (2, 2), (4, 3)$ , and  $(7, 3)$  per SCS configuration of  $\mu = 0$  and  $\mu = 1$ . A span is a number of consecutive symbols in a slot where the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH. Each PDCCH monitoring occasion is within one span. If a UE monitors PDCCH on a cell according to combination  $(X, Y)$ , the UE supports PDCCH monitoring occasions in any symbol of a slot with minimum time separation of  $X$  symbols between the first symbol of two consecutive spans, including across slots. A span starts at a first symbol where a PDCCH monitoring occasion starts and ends at a last symbol where a PDCCH monitoring occasion ends, where the number of symbols of the span is up to  $Y$ .

If a UE indicates a capability to monitor PDCCH according to multiple  $(X, Y)$  combinations and a configuration of search space sets to the UE for PDCCH monitoring on a cell results to a separation of every two consecutive PDCCH monitoring spans that is equal to or larger than the value of  $X$  for one or more of the multiple combinations  $(X, Y)$ , the UE monitors PDCCH on the cell according to the combination  $(X, Y)$ , from the one or more combinations  $(X, Y)$ , that is associated with the largest maximum number of  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max},(X,Y),\mu}$  and  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max},(X,Y),\mu}$  defined in Table 10.1-2A and Table 10.1-3A. The UE expects to monitor PDCCH according to the same combination  $(X, Y)$  in every slot on the active DL BWP of a cell.

A UE capability for PDCCH monitoring per slot or per span on an active DL BWP of a serving cell is defined by a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and non-overlapped CCEs the UE can monitor per slot or per span, respectively, on the active DL BWP of the serving cell.

For monitoring of a PDCCH candidate by a UE, if the UE

- has received *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* and has not received *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* for a serving cell, and
- does not monitor PDCCH candidates in a Type0-PDCCH CSS set, and
- at least one RE for a PDCCH candidate overlaps with at least one RE of a candidate SS/PBCH block corresponding to a SS/PBCH block index provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1*,

the UE is not required to monitor the PDCCH candidate.

For monitoring of a PDCCH candidate by a UE, if the UE

- has received *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* for a serving cell, and
- does not monitor PDCCH candidates in a Type0-PDCCH CSS set, and
- at least one RE for a PDCCH candidate overlaps with at least one RE of a candidate SS/PBCH block corresponding to a SS/PBCH block index provided by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*,

the UE is not required to monitor the PDCCH candidate.

If a UE monitors the PDCCH candidate for a Type0-PDCCH CSS set on the serving cell according to the procedure described in Clause 13, the UE may assume that no SS/PBCH block is transmitted in REs used for monitoring the PDCCH candidate on the serving cell.

If at least one RE of a PDCCH candidate for a UE on the serving cell overlaps with at least one RE of *lte-CRS-ToMatchAround*, or of *LTE-CRS-PatternList-r16*, the UE is not required to monitor the PDCCH candidate.

If a UE is provided *availableRB-SetPerCell-r16*, the UE is not required to monitor PDCCH candidates that overlap with any RB from RB sets that are indicated as unavailable for receptions by an available RB set indicator field in DCI format 2\_0 as described in Clause 11.1.1. If the UE does not obtain the available RB set indicator for a symbol, the UE monitors PDCCH candidates on all RB sets in the symbol.

If a UE can support

- a first set of  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL}}$  serving cells where the UE is either not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a single value for all CORESETs on all DL BWPs of each scheduling cell from the first set of serving cells, and
- a second set of  $N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL}}$  serving cells where the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with a value 0 for a first CORESET, and with a value 1 for a second CORESET on any DL BWP of each scheduling cell from the second set of serving cells

the UE determines, for the purpose of reporting *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*, a number of serving cells as  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL}} + R \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL}}$  where  $R$  is a value reported by the UE.

If a UE indicates in *UE-NR-Capability* a carrier aggregation capability larger than 4 serving cells and the UE is not provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* for any downlink cell or if the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r15monitoringcapability* for all downlink cells where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE includes in *UE-NR-Capability* an indication for a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and for a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs the UE can monitor per slot when the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than 4 cells. When a UE is not configured for NR-DC operation, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per slot that corresponds to  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  downlink cells, where

- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  is  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL}} + R \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL}}$  if the UE does not provide *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA* where  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL}} + N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL}}$  is the number of configured downlink serving cells

- otherwise,  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per slot that corresponds to  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}} = N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{MCG}}$  downlink cells for the MCG where  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{MCG}}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the MCG and determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per slot that corresponds to  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}} = N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{SCG}}$  downlink cells for the SCG where  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{SCG}}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the SCG. When the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than 4 cells, or for a cell group when the UE is configured for NR-DC operation, the UE does not expect to monitor per slot a number of PDCCH candidates or a number of non-overlapped CCEs that is larger than the maximum number as derived from the corresponding value of  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$ .

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation with a total of  $N_{\text{NR-DC}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$  downlink cells on both the MCG and the SCG, the UE expects to be provided *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the SCG with values that satisfy

- *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the SCG  $\leq$  *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*, if the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*, or
- *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the SCG  $\leq N_{\text{NR-DC}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$ , if the UE does not report *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*.

For NR-DC operation, the UE may indicate, through *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* and *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE*, respective maximum values for *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection* for the SCG.

If the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*,

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* is [1, ..., *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*-1], and
- *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* + *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE*  $\geq$  *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*.

Otherwise, if  $N_{\text{NR-DC,max}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$  is a maximum total number of downlink cells that the UE can be configured on both the MCG and the SCG for NR-DC as indicated in *UE-NR-Capability*,

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* is [1, 2, 3], and
- *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* + *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE*  $\geq N_{\text{NR-DC,max}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$ .

If a UE indicates in *UE-NR-Capability-r16* a carrier aggregation capability larger than two downlink cells, the UE includes in *UE-NR-Capability-r16* an indication for a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs that the UE can monitor per span when the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than two downlink cells with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*. When a UE is not configured for NR-DC operation and the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for all downlink cell where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per span that corresponds to  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  downlink cells, where

- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the number of configured downlink cells if the UE does not provide *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*
- otherwise,  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation and the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for all downlink cells where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per span that corresponds to

- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}} = N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{MCG}}$  downlink cells for the MCG where  $N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{MCG}}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG, and
- $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}} = N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{SCG}}$  downlink cells for the SCG where  $N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{SCG}}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG



When the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than 2 cells, or for a cell group when the UE is configured for NR-DC operation, the UE does not expect to monitor per span a number of PDCCH candidates or a number of non-overlapped CCEs that is larger than the maximum number as derived from the corresponding value of  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$ .

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation with a total of  $N_{\text{NR-DC}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$  downlink cells on both the MCG and the SCG and the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for all downlink cells where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE expects to be provided *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG with values that satisfy

- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG ≤ *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*, if the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*, or
- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG ≤  $N_{\text{NR-DC}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$ , if the UE does not report *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation and the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for all downlink cells where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE may indicate, through *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* and *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16*, respective maximum values for *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG.

If the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*,

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* is [1, ..., *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*-1], and
- *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* + *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* ≥ *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*.

Otherwise, if  $N_{\text{NR-DC,max,r16}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$  is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* and the UE is configured on both the MCG and the SCG for NR-DC as indicated in *UE-NR-Capability*

- the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* is 1,
- *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* + *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* ≥  $N_{\text{NR-DC,max,r16}}^{\text{DL,cells}}$ .

If a UE indicates in *UE-NR-Capability-r16* a carrier aggregation capability larger than one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* or larger than one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig* = *r16monitoringcapability*, the UE includes in *UE-NR-Capability-r16* an indication for a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs the UE can monitor for downlink cells with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* or for downlink cells with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* when the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than two downlink cells with at least one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* and at least one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*. When a UE is not configured for NR-DC operation, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per slot or per span that corresponds to  $N_{\text{cells,r15}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  downlink cells or to  $N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  downlink cells, respectively, where

- $N_{\text{cells,r15}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the number of configured downlink cells if the UE does not provide *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*
- otherwise,
  - if the UE reports only one combination of (*pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*),  $N_{\text{cells,r15}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*
  - else,  $N_{\text{cells,r15}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15* from a combination of (*pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*) that is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetectionCAComb-indicator*

and

- $N_{\text{cells,r16}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is the number of configured downlink cells if the UE does not provide *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*
- otherwise,

- if the UE reports only one combination of (*pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*),  $N_{cells,r16}^{cap-r16}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*
- else,  $N_{cells,r16}^{cap-r16}$  is the value of *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16* from a combination of (*pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*) that is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetectionCAComb-indicator*

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation and is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* for at least one downlink cell and *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for at least one downlink cell where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE determines a capability to monitor a maximum number of PDCCH candidates and a maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs that corresponds to

- $N_{cells,r15}^{cap-r16} = N_{cells,r15}^{MCG}$  downlink cells for the MCG where  $N_{cells,r15}^{MCG}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the MCG,
- $N_{cells,r15}^{cap-r16} = N_{cells,r15}^{SCG}$  downlink cells for the SCG where  $N_{cells,r15}^{SCG}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the SCG, and
- $N_{cells,r16}^{cap-r16} = N_{cells,r16}^{MCG}$  downlink cells for the MCG where  $N_{cells,r16}^{MCG}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG,
- $N_{cells,r16}^{cap-r16} = N_{cells,r16}^{SCG}$  downlink cells for the SCG where  $N_{cells,r16}^{SCG}$  is provided by *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG

When the UE is configured for carrier aggregation operation over more than two downlink cells with at least one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* and at least one downlink cell with *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*, or for a cell group when the UE is configured for NR-DC operation, the UE does not expect to

- monitor per slot a number of PDCCH candidates or a number of non-overlapped CCEs that is larger than the maximum number as derived from the corresponding value of  $N_{cells,r15}^{cap-r16}$ , and
- monitor per span a number of PDCCH candidates or a number of non-overlapped CCEs that is larger than the maximum number as derived from the corresponding value of  $N_{cells,r16}^{cap-r16}$

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation with a total of  $N_{NR-DC}^{DL,cells}$  downlink cells on both the MCG and the SCG and the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* for  $N_{NR-DC,r15}^{DL,cells}$  downlink cells and *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for  $N_{NR-DC,r16}^{DL,cells}$  downlink cells where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE expects to be provided *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG, and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG with values that satisfy

- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the SCG ≤ *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, if the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*, or
- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the SCG ≤  $N_{NR-DC,r15}^{DL,cells}$ , if the UE does not report *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*

and

- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG ≤ *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*, if the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*, or
- *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG + *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG ≤  $N_{NR-DC,r16}^{DL,cells}$ , if the UE does not report *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*

When a UE is configured for NR-DC operation and is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* for at least one downlink cell and *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* for at least one downlink cell where the UE monitors PDCCH, the UE may indicate, through *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15* and *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15*, respective maximum values for *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r15* for the SCG, and through *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* and *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* respective maximum values for *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the MCG and *pdccch-BlindDetection-r16* for the SCG.

If the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*,

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15* is [0, 1, ..., *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15*], and
- $pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 + pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15 \geq pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r15$ .

Otherwise, if  $N_{NR-DC,max,r15}^{DL,cells}$  is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r15monitoringcapability* and the UE is configured on both the MCG and the SCG for NR-DC as indicated in *UE-NR-Capability*

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15* is [0, 1, 2],
- $pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 + pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15 \geq N_{NR-DC,max,r15}^{DL,cells}$ .

If the UE reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* is [0, 1, ..., *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*], and
- $pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 \geq pdccch-BlindDetectionCA-r16$ .

Otherwise, if  $N_{NR-DC,max,r16}^{DL,cells}$  is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability* and the UE is configured on both the MCG and the SCG for NR-DC as indicated in *UE-NR-Capability*

- the value range of *pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16* or of *pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* is [0, 1],
- $pdccch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 \geq N_{NR-DC,max,r16}^{DL,cells}$ .

## 10.1 UE procedure for determining physical downlink control channel assignment

A set of PDCCH candidates for a UE to monitor is defined in terms of PDCCH search space sets. A search space set can be a CSS set or a USS set. A UE monitors PDCCH candidates in one or more of the following search spaces sets

- a Type0-PDCCH CSS set configured by *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* in *MIB* or by *searchSpaceSIB1* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* or by *searchSpaceZero* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a SI-RNTI on the primary cell of the MCG
- a Type0A-PDCCH CSS set configured by *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a SI-RNTI on the primary cell of the MCG
- a Type1-PDCCH CSS set configured by *ra-SearchSpace* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a RA-RNTI, a MsgB-RNTI, or a TC-RNTI on the primary cell
- a Type2-PDCCH CSS set configured by *pagingSearchSpace* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a P-RNTI on the primary cell of the MCG
- a Type3-PDCCH CSS set configured by *SearchSpace* in *PDCCH-Config* with *searchSpaceType = common* for DCI formats with CRC scrambled by INT-RNTI, SFI-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-SRS-RNTI, or CI-RNTI and, only for the primary cell, C-RNTI, MCS-C-RNTI, CS-RNTI(s), or PS-RNTI and
- a USS set configured by *SearchSpace* in *PDCCH-Config* with *searchSpaceType = ue-Specific* for DCI formats with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, MCS-C-RNTI, SP-CSI-RNTI, CS-RNTI(s), SL-RNTI, SL-CS-RNTI, or SL-L-CS-RNTI.

For a DL BWP, if a UE is not provided *searchSpaceSIB1* for Type0-PDCCH CSS set by *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*, the UE does not monitor PDCCH candidates for a Type0-PDCCH CSS set on the DL BWP. The Type0-PDCCH CSS set is defined by the CCE aggregation levels and the number of PDCCH candidates per CCE aggregation level given in Table 10.1-1. If the active DL BWP and the initial DL BWP have same SCS and same CP length and the active DL BWP includes all RBs of the CORESET with index 0, or the active DL BWP is the initial DL BWP, the CORESET

configured for Type0-PDCCH CSS set has CORESET index 0 and the Type0-PDCCH CSS set has search space set index 0.

For a DL BWP, if a UE is not provided *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* for Type0A-PDCCH CSS set, the UE does not monitor PDCCH for Type0A-PDCCH CSS set on the DL BWP. The CCE aggregation levels and the number of PDCCH candidates per CCE aggregation level for Type0A-PDCCH CSS set are given in Table 10.1-1.

For a DL BWP, if a UE is not provided *ra-SearchSpace* for Type1-PDCCH CSS set, the UE does not monitor PDCCH for Type1-PDCCH CSS set on the DL BWP. If the UE has not been provided a Type3-PDCCH CSS set or a USS set and the UE has received a C-RNTI and has been provided a Type1-PDCCH CSS set, the UE monitors PDCCH candidates for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI in the Type1-PDCCH CSS set.

If a UE is not provided *pagingSearchSpace* for Type2-PDCCH CSS set, the UE does not monitor PDCCH for Type2-PDCCH CSS set on the DL BWP. The CCE aggregation levels and the number of PDCCH candidates per CCE aggregation level for Type2-PDCCH CSS set are given in Table 10.1-1.

If a UE is provided a zero value for *searchSpaceID* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a Type0/0A/2-PDCCH CSS set, the UE determines monitoring occasions for PDCCH candidates of the Type0/0A/2-PDCCH CSS set as described in Clause 13, and the UE is provided a C-RNTI, the UE monitors PDCCH candidates only at monitoring occasions associated with a SS/PBCH block, where the SS/PBCH block is determined by the most recent of

- a MAC CE activation command indicating a TCI state of the active BWP that includes a CORESET with index 0, as described in [6, TS 38.214], where the TCI-state includes a CSI-RS which is quasi-co-located with the SS/PBCH block, or
- a random access procedure that is not initiated by a PDCCH order that triggers a contention-free random access procedure

If a UE monitors PDCCH candidates for DCI formats with CRC scrambled by a C-RNTI and the UE is provided a non-zero value for *searchSpaceID* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* for a Type0/0A/2-PDCCH CSS set, the UE determines monitoring occasions for PDCCH candidates of the Type0/0A/2-PDCCH CSS set based on the search space set associated with the value of *searchSpaceID*.

The UE may assume that the DM-RS antenna port associated with PDCCH receptions in the CORESET configured by *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* in *MIB*, the DM-RS antenna port associated with corresponding PDSCH receptions, and the corresponding SS/PBCH block are quasi co-located with respect to average gain, QCL-TypeA, and QCL-TypeD properties, when applicable [6, TS 38.214], if the UE is not provided a TCI state indicating quasi co-location information of the DM-RS antenna port for PDCCH reception in the CORESET. The value for the DM-RS scrambling sequence initialization is the cell ID. A SCS is provided by *subCarrierSpacingCommon* in *MIB*.

For single cell operation or for operation with carrier aggregation in a same frequency band, a UE does not expect to monitor a PDCCH in a Type0/0A/2/3-PDCCH CSS set or in a USS set if a DM-RS for monitoring a PDCCH in a Type1-PDCCH CSS set does not have same QCL-TypeD properties [6, TS 38.214] with a DM-RS for monitoring the PDCCH in the Type0/0A/2/3-PDCCH CSS set or in the USS set, and if the PDCCH or an associated PDSCH overlaps in at least one symbol with a PDCCH the UE monitors in a Type1-PDCCH CSS set or with an associated PDSCH.

If a UE is provided

- one or more search space sets by corresponding one or more of *searchSpaceZero*, *searchSpaceSIB1*, *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*, *pagingSearchSpace*, *ra-SearchSpace*, and
- a C-RNTI, an MCS-C-RNTI, a CS-RNTI, a SL-RNTI, a SL-CS-RNTI, or a SL-L-CS-RNTI

the UE monitors PDCCH candidates for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by the C-RNTI, the MCS-C-RNTI, or the CS-RNTI in the one or more search space sets in a slot where the UE monitors PDCCH candidates for at least a DCI format 0\_0 or a DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by SI-RNTI, RA-RNTI, MsgB-RNTI, or P-RNTI.

If a UE is provided

- one or more search space sets by corresponding one or more of *searchSpaceZero*, *searchSpaceSIB1*, *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*, *pagingSearchSpace*, *ra-SearchSpace*, or a CSS set by *PDCCH-Config*, and

- a SI-RNTI, a P-RNTI, a RA-RNTI, a MsgB-RNTI, a SFI-RNTI, an INT-RNTI, a TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, a TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, or a TPC-SRS-RNTI

then, for a RNTI from any of these RNTIs, the UE does not expect to process information from more than one DCI format with CRC scrambled with the RNTI per slot.

**Table 10.1-1: CCE aggregation levels and maximum number of PDCCH candidates per CCE aggregation level for CSS sets configured by *searchSpaceSIB1***

CCE Aggregation Level	Number of Candidates
4	4
8	2
16	1

For each DL BWP configured to a UE in a serving cell, the UE can be provided by higher layer signalling with

- $P \leq 3$  CORESETs if *CORESETPoolIndex* is not provided, or if a value of *CORESETPoolIndex* is same for all CORESETs if *CORESETPoolIndex* is provided
- $P \leq 5$  CORESETs if *CORESETPoolIndex* is not provided for a first CORESET, or is provided and has a value 0 for a first CORESET, and is provided and has a value 1 for a second CORESET

For each CORESET, the UE is provided the following by *ControlResourceSet*:

- a CORESET index  $p$ , by *controlResourceSetId*, where
  - $0 < p < 12$  if *CORESETPoolIndex* is not provided, or if a value of *CORESETPoolIndex* is same for all CORESETs if *CORESETPoolIndex* is provided;
  - $0 < p < 16$  if *CORESETPoolIndex* is not provided for a first CORESET, or is provided and has a value 0 for a first CORESET, and is provided and has a value 1 for a second CORESET;
- a DM-RS scrambling sequence initialization value by *pdccch-DMRS-ScramblingID*;
- a precoder granularity for a number of REGs in the frequency domain where the UE can assume use of a same DM-RS precoder by *precoderGranularity*;
- a number of consecutive symbols provided by *duration*;
- a set of resource blocks provided by *frequencyDomainResources*;
- CCE-to-REG mapping parameters provided by *cce-REG-MappingType*;
- an antenna port quasi co-location, from a set of antenna port quasi co-locations provided by *TCI-State*, indicating quasi co-location information of the DM-RS antenna port for PDCCH reception in a respective CORESET;
  - if the UE is provided by *simultaneousTCI-UpdateList-r16* or *simultaneousTCI-UpdateListSecond-r16* up to two lists of cells for simultaneous TCI state activation, the UE applies the antenna port quasi co-location provided by *TCI-States* with same activated *tcid-StateID* value to CORESETs with index  $p$  in all configured DL BWPs of all configured cells in a list determined from a serving cell index provided by a MAC CE command
- an indication for a presence or absence of a transmission configuration indication (TCI) field for a DCI format, other than DCI format 1\_0, that schedules PDSCH receptions or indicates SPS PDSCH release and is transmitted by a PDCCH in CORESET  $p$ , by *tcid-PresentInDCI* or *tcid-PresentInDCI-ForDCIFormat1\_2-r16*.

When *precoderGranularity* = *allContiguousRBs*, a UE does not expect

- to be configured a set of resource blocks of a CORESET that includes more than four sub-sets of resource blocks that are not contiguous in frequency
- any RE of a CORESET to overlap with any RE determined from *lte-CRS-ToMatchAround*, or from *LTE-CRS-PatternList-r16*, or with any RE of a SS/PBCH block.

For each CORESET in a DL BWP of a serving cell, a respective *frequencyDomainResources* provides a bitmap

- if a CORESET is not associated with any search space set configured with *freqMonitorLocations-r16*, the bits of the bitmap have a one-to-one mapping with non-overlapping groups of 6 consecutive PRBs, in ascending order of the PRB index in the DL BWP bandwidth of  $N_{RB}^{BWP}$  PRBs with starting common RB position  $N_{BWP}^{start}$ , where the first common RB of the first group of 6 PRBs has common RB index  $6 \cdot \lfloor N_{BWP}^{start}/6 \rfloor$  if *rb-Offset-r16* is not provided, or the first common RB of the first group of 6 PRBs has common RB index  $N_{BWP}^{start} + N_{RB}^{offset}$  where  $N_{RB}^{offset}$  is provided by *rb-Offset-r16*.
- if a CORESET is associated with at least one search space set configured with *freqMonitorLocations-r16*, the first  $N_{RB, set0}^{size}$  bits of the bitmap have a one-to-one mapping with non-overlapping groups of 6 consecutive PRBs, in ascending order of the PRB index in each RB set  $k$  in the DL BWP bandwidth of  $N_{RB}^{BWP}$  PRBs with starting common RB position  $RB_{s0+k, DL}^{start, \mu}$  [6, TS 38.214], where the first common RB of the first group of 6 PRBs has common RB index  $RB_{s0+k, DL}^{start, \mu} + N_{RB}^{offset}$  and  $k$  is indicated by *freqMonitorLocations-r16* if provided for a search space set; otherwise,  $k = 0$ .  $N_{RB, set0}^{size} = \lfloor (N_{RB, set0}^{size} - N_{RB}^{offset})/6 \rfloor$ ,  $N_{RB, set0}^{size}$  is a number of available PRBs in the RB set 0 for the DL BWP, and  $N_{RB}^{offset}$  is provided by *rb-Offset-r16* or  $N_{RB}^{offset} = 0$  if *rb-Offset-r16* is not provided. If a UE is provided RB sets in the DL BWP, the UE expects that the RBs of the CORESET are within the union of the PRBs in the RB sets of the DL BWP.

For a CORESET other than a CORESET with index 0,

- if a UE has not been provided a configuration of TCI state(s) by *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList* and *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList* for the CORESET, or has been provided initial configuration of more than one TCI states for the CORESET by *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList* and *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList* but has not received a MAC CE activation command for one of the TCI states as described in [11, TS 38.321], the UE assumes that the DM-RS antenna port associated with PDCCH receptions is quasi co-located with the SS/PBCH block the UE identified during the initial access procedure;
- if a UE has been provided a configuration of more than one TCI states by *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList* and *tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList* for the CORESET as part of Reconfiguration with sync procedure as described in [12, TS 38.331] but has not received a MAC CE activation command for one of the TCI states as described in [11, TS 38.321], the UE assumes that the DM-RS antenna port associated with PDCCH receptions is quasi co-located with the SS/PBCH block or the CSI-RS resource the UE identified during the random access procedure initiated by the Reconfiguration with sync procedure as described in [12, TS 38.331].

For a CORESET with index 0, the UE assumes that a DM-RS antenna port for PDCCH receptions in the CORESET is quasi co-located with

- the one or more DL RS configured by a TCI state, where the TCI state is indicated by a MAC CE activation command for the CORESET, if any, or
- a SS/PBCH block the UE identified during a most recent random access procedure not initiated by a PDCCH order that triggers a contention-free random access procedure, if no MAC CE activation command indicating a TCI state for the CORESET is received after the most recent random access procedure.

For a CORESET other than a CORESET with index 0, if a UE is provided a single TCI state for a CORESET, or if the UE receives a MAC CE activation command for one of the provided TCI states for a CORESET, the UE assumes that the DM-RS antenna port associated with PDCCH receptions in the CORESET is quasi co-located with the one or more DL RS configured by the TCI state. For a CORESET with index 0, the UE expects that QCL-TypeD of a CSI-RS in a TCI state indicated by a MAC CE activation command for the CORESET is provided by a SS/PBCH block

- if the UE receives a MAC CE activation command for one of the TCI states, the UE applies the activation command in the first slot that is after slot  $k + 3N_{slot}^{subframe, \mu}$  where  $k$  is the slot where the UE would transmit a PUCCH with HARQ-ACK information for the PDSCH providing the activation command and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for the PUCCH. The active BWP is defined as the active BWP in the slot when the activation command is applied.

For each DL BWP configured to a UE in a serving cell, the UE is provided by higher layers with  $S \leq 10$  search space sets where, for each search space set from the  $S$  search space sets, the UE is provided the following by *SearchSpace*:

- a search space set index  $s$ ,  $0 < s < 40$ , by *searchSpaceId*
- an association between the search space set  $s$  and a CORESET  $p$  by *controlResourceSetId*

- a PDCCH monitoring periodicity of  $k_s$  slots and a PDCCH monitoring offset of  $o_s$  slots, by *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset*
- a PDCCH monitoring pattern within a slot, indicating first symbol(s) of the CORESET within a slot for PDCCH monitoring, by *monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot*
- a duration of  $T_s < k_s$  slots indicating a number of slots that the search space set  $s$  exists by *duration*
- a number of PDCCH candidates  $M_s^{(L)}$  per CCE aggregation level  $L$  by *aggregationLevel1*, *aggregationLevel2*, *aggregationLevel4*, *aggregationLevel8*, and *aggregationLevel16*, for CCE aggregation level 1, CCE aggregation level 2, CCE aggregation level 4, CCE aggregation level 8, and CCE aggregation level 16, respectively
- an indication that search space set  $s$  is either a CSS set or a USS set by *searchSpaceType*
- if search space set  $s$  is a CSS set
  - an indication by *dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-0* to monitor one or two PDCCH candidates, or to monitor one PDCCH candidate per RB set if the UE is provided *freqMonitorLocations-r16* for the search space set, for DCI format 2\_0 and a corresponding CCE aggregation level
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-1* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_1
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-2* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_2
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-3* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_3
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-4* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_4
  - an indication by *dci-Format2-6* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_6
- if search space set  $s$  is a USS set, an indication by *dci-Formats* to monitor PDCCH candidates either for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0, or for DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1, or an indication by *dci-Formats-Rel16* to monitor PDCCH candidates for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0, or for DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1, or for DCI format 0\_2 and DCI format 1\_2, or, if a UE indicates a corresponding capability, for DCI format 0\_1, DCI format 1\_1, DCI format 0\_2, and DCI format 1\_2, or for DCI format 3\_0, or for DCI format 3\_1, or for DCI format 3\_0 and DCI format 3\_1
- a bitmap by *freqMonitorLocations-r16*, if provided, to indicate an index of one or more RB sets for the search space set  $s$ , where the MSB  $k$  in the bitmap corresponds to RB set  $k - 1$  in the DL BWP. For RB set  $k$  indicated in the bitmap, the first PRB of the frequency domain monitoring location confined within the RB set is given by  $RB_{s0+k,DL}^{\text{start},\mu} + N_{RB}^{\text{offset}}$ , where  $RB_{s0+k,DL}^{\text{start},\mu}$  is the index of first common RB of the RB set  $k$  [6, TS 38.214], and  $N_{RB}^{\text{offset}}$  is provided by *rb-Offset-r16* or  $N_{RB}^{\text{offset}} = 0$  if *rb-Offset-r16* is not provided. For each RB set with a corresponding value of 1 in the bitmap, the frequency domain resource allocation pattern for the monitoring location is determined based on the first  $N_{RB, \text{set } 0}^{\text{size}}$  bits in *frequencyDomainResources* provided by the associated CORESET configuration.

If the *monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot* indicates to a UE to monitor PDCCH in a subset of up to three consecutive symbols that are same in every slot where the UE monitors PDCCH for all search space sets, the UE does not expect to be configured with a PDCCH SCS other than 15 kHz if the subset includes at least one symbol after the third symbol.

A UE does not expect to be provided a first symbol and a number of consecutive symbols for a CORESET that results to a PDCCH candidate mapping to symbols of different slots.

A UE does not expect any two PDCCH monitoring occasions on an active DL BWP, for a same search space set or for different search space sets, in a same CORESET to be separated by a non-zero number of symbols that is smaller than the CORESET duration.

A UE determines a PDCCH monitoring occasion on an active DL BWP from the PDCCH monitoring periodicity, the PDCCH monitoring offset, and the PDCCH monitoring pattern within a slot. For search space set  $s$ , the UE determines that a PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) exists in a slot with number  $n_{s,f}^{\mu}$  [4, TS 38.211] in a frame with number  $n_f$  if  $(n_f \cdot N_{slot}^{\text{frame},\mu} + n_{s,f}^{\mu} - o_s) \bmod k_s = 0$ . The UE monitors PDCCH candidates for search space set  $s$  for  $T_s$  consecutive slots,

starting from slot  $n_{s,f}^\mu$ , and does not monitor PDCCH candidates for search space set  $s$  for the next  $k_s - T_s$  consecutive slots.

A USS at CCE aggregation level  $L \in \{1, 2, 4, 8, 16\}$  is defined by a set of PDCCH candidates for CCE aggregation level  $L$ .

If a UE is configured with *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* for a serving cell the carrier indicator field value corresponds to the value indicated by *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig*.

For an active DL BWP of a serving cell on which a UE monitors PDCCH candidates in a USS, if the UE is not configured with a carrier indicator field, the UE monitors the PDCCH candidates without carrier indicator field. For an active DL BWP of a serving cell on which a UE monitors PDCCH candidates in a USS, if a UE is configured with a carrier indicator field, the UE monitors the PDCCH candidates with carrier indicator field.

A UE does not expect to monitor PDCCH candidates on an active DL BWP of a secondary cell if the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH candidates with carrier indicator field corresponding to that secondary cell in another serving cell. For the active DL BWP of a serving cell on which the UE monitors PDCCH candidates, the UE monitors PDCCH candidates at least for the same serving cell.

For a search space set  $s$  associated with CORESET  $p$ , the CCE indexes for aggregation level  $L$  corresponding to PDCCH candidate  $m_{s,n_{CI}}$  of the search space set in slot  $n_{s,f}^\mu$  for an active DL BWP of a serving cell corresponding to carrier indicator field value  $n_{CI}$  are given by

$$L \cdot \left\{ \left( Y_{p,n_{s,f}^\mu} + \left\lfloor \frac{m_{s,n_{CI}} \cdot N_{\text{CCE},p}}{L \cdot M_{s,\max}^{(L)}} \right\rfloor + n_{CI} \right) \bmod \left[ N_{\text{CCE},p} / L \right] \right\} + i$$

where

for any CSS,  $Y_{p,n_{s,f}^\mu} = 0$ ;

for a USS,  $Y_{p,n_{s,f}^\mu} = (A_p \cdot Y_{p,n_{s,f}^\mu - 1}) \bmod D$ ,  $Y_{p,-1} = n_{\text{RNTI}} \neq 0$ ,  $A_p = 39827$  for  $p \bmod 3 = 0$ ,  $A_p = 39829$  for  $p \bmod 3 = 1$ ,  $A_p = 39839$  for  $p \bmod 3 = 2$ , and  $D = 65537$ ;

$i = 0, \dots, L - 1$ ;

$N_{\text{CCE},p}$  is the number of CCEs, numbered from 0 to  $N_{\text{CCE},p} - 1$ , in CORESET  $p$  and, if any, per RB set;

$n_{CI}$  is the carrier indicator field value if the UE is configured with a carrier indicator field by *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* for the serving cell on which PDCCH is monitored; otherwise, including for any CSS,  $n_{CI} = 0$ ;

$m_{s,n_{CI}} = 0, \dots, M_{s,n_{CI}}^{(L)} - 1$ , where  $M_{s,n_{CI}}^{(L)}$  is the number of PDCCH candidates the UE is configured to monitor for aggregation level  $L$  of a search space set  $s$  for a serving cell corresponding to  $n_{CI}$ ;

for any CSS,  $M_{s,\max}^{(L)} = M_{s,0}^{(L)}$ ;

for a USS,  $M_{s,\max}^{(L)}$  is the maximum of  $M_{s,n_{CI}}^{(L)}$  over all configured  $n_{CI}$  values for a CCE aggregation level  $L$  of search space set  $s$ ;

the RNTI value used for  $n_{\text{RNTI}}$  is the C-RNTI.

A UE does not expect to be provided *freqMonitorLocations-r16* for a search space set  $s$  in a serving cell if *intraCellGuardBandDL-r16* indicates that no intra-cell guard-bands are configured for the serving cell.

A UE that

- is configured for operation with carrier aggregation, and
- indicates support of search space sharing through *searchSpaceSharingCA-UL* or through *searchSpaceSharingCA-DL*, and



- has a PDCCH candidate with CCE aggregation level  $L$  in CORESET  $p$  for a first DCI format scheduling PUSCH transmission, other than DCI format 0\_0, or for a second DCI format scheduling PDSCH reception or SPS PDSCH release, other than DCI format 1\_0, having a first size and associated with serving cell  $n_{CI,2}$ ,

can receive a corresponding PDCCH through a PDCCH candidate with CCE aggregation level  $L$  in CORESET  $p$  for a first DCI format or for a second DCI format, respectively, having a second size and associated with serving cell  $n_{CI,1}$  if the first size and the second size are same.

A UE expects to monitor PDCCH candidates for up to 4 sizes of DCI formats that include up to 3 sizes of DCI formats with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI per serving cell. The UE counts a number of sizes for DCI formats per serving cell based on a number of configured PDCCH candidates in respective search space sets for the corresponding active DL BWP.

A UE does not expect to detect, in a same PDCCH monitoring occasion, a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a SI-RNTI, RA-RNTI, MsgB-RNTI, TC-RNTI, P-RNTI, C-RNTI, CS-RNTI, or MCS-RNTI and a DCI format with CRC scrambled by a SL-RNTI or a SL-CS-RNTI for scheduling respective PDSCH and PSSCH receptions on a same serving cell.

A PDCCH candidate with index  $m_{s_j, n_{CI}}$  for a search space set  $s_j$  using a set of CCEs in a CORESET  $p$  on the active DL BWP for serving cell  $n_{CI}$  is not counted for monitoring if there is a PDCCH candidate with index  $m_{s_i, n_{CI}}$  for a search space set  $s_i < s_j$ , or if there is a PDCCH candidate with index  $n_{s_j, n_{CI}}$  and  $n_{s_j, n_{CI}} < m_{s_j, n_{CI}}$ , in the CORESET  $p$  on the active DL BWP for serving cell  $n_{CI}$  using a same set of CCEs, the PDCCH candidates have identical scrambling, and the corresponding DCI formats for the PDCCH candidates have a same size; otherwise, the PDCCH candidate with index  $m_{s_j, n_{CI}}$  is counted for monitoring.

Table 10.1-2 provides the maximum number of monitored PDCCH candidates,  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$ , per slot for a UE in a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  for operation with a single serving cell.

**Table 10.1-2: Maximum number  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  of monitored PDCCH candidates per slot for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$  for a single serving cell**

$\mu$	Maximum number of monitored PDCCH candidates per slot and per serving cell $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$
0	44
1	36
2	22
3	20

Table 10.1-2A provides the maximum number of monitored PDCCH candidates,  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$ , per span for a UE in a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  for operation with a single serving cell.

**Table 10.1-2A: Maximum number  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$  of monitored PDCCH candidates in a span for combination (X, Y) for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu \in \{0, 1\}$  for a single serving cell**

	Maximum number $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$ of monitored PDCCH candidates per span for combination (X, Y) and per serving cell		
$\mu$	(2, 2)	(4, 3)	(7, 3)
0	14	28	44
1	12	24	36

Table 10.1-3 provides the maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs,  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$ , for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  that a UE is expected to monitor corresponding PDCCH candidates per slot for operation with a single serving cell.

CCEs for PDCCH candidates are non-overlapped if they correspond to

- different CORESET indexes, or
- different first symbols for the reception of the respective PDCCH candidates.

**Table 10.1-3: Maximum number  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  of non-overlapped CCEs per slot for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$  for a single serving cell**

$\mu$	Maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs per slot and per serving cell $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$
0	56
1	56
2	48
3	32

Table 10.1-3A provides the maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs,  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$ , for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  that a UE is expected to monitor corresponding PDCCH candidates per span for operation with a single serving cell.

**Table 10.1-3A: Maximum number  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$  of non-overlapped CCEs in a span for combination (X, Y) for a DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu \in \{0, 1\}$  for a single serving cell**

	Maximum number $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y)},\mu}$ of non-overlapped CCEs per span for combination (X, Y) and per serving cell		
$\mu$	(2, 2)	(4, 3)	(7, 3)
0	18	36	56
1	18	36	56

If a UE

- does not report *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA* or is not provided *BDFactorR*,  $\gamma = R$
- reports *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA*, the UE can be indicated by *BDFactorR* either  $\gamma = 1$  or  $\gamma = R$

If a UE is configured with  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells with associated PDCCH candidates monitored in the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cells using SCS configuration  $\mu$  where  $\sum_{\mu=0}^3 (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}) \leq N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$ , the UE is not required to monitor, on the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cells,

- more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot for each scheduled cell when the scheduling cell is from the  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells, or
- more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = \gamma \cdot M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = \gamma \cdot C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot for each scheduled cell when the scheduling cell is from the  $N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells
- more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot for CORESETs with same *CORESETPoolIndex* value for each scheduled cell when the scheduling cell is from the  $N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells

If a UE

- is configured with  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells for which the UE is not provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* or is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r15monitoringcapability*,
- with associated PDCCH candidates monitored in the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cell(s) using SCS configuration  $\mu$ , where  $\sum_{\mu=0}^3 (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}) > N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$ , and
- a DL BWP of an activated cell is the active DL BWP of the activated cell, and a DL BWP of a deactivated cell is the DL BWP with index provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the deactivated cell,

the UE is not required to monitor more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = \lfloor N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}} \cdot M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu} \cdot (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}) / \sum_{j=0}^3 (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},j} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},j}) \rfloor$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu} = \lfloor N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}} \cdot C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu} \cdot (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}) / \sum_{j=0}^3 (N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},j} + \gamma \cdot N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},j}) \rfloor$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot on the active DL BWP(s) of scheduling cell(s) from the  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu} + N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells.

For each scheduled cell from the  $N_{\text{cells},0}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells, the UE is not required to monitor on the active DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  of the scheduling cell more than  $\min(M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $\min(C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot.

For each scheduled cell from the  $N_{\text{cells},1}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells, the UE is not required to monitor on the active DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  of the scheduling cell

- more than  $\min(\gamma \cdot M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $\min(\gamma \cdot C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot
- more than  $\min(M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $\min(C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  non-overlapped CCEs per slot for CORESETs with same *CORESETPoolIndex* value

If a UE is configured with  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells for which the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* and with associated PDCCH candidates monitored in the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cells using SCS configuration  $\mu$ , and with  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  of the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells using combination (X, Y) for PDCCH monitoring, where  $\sum_{\mu=0}^1 N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu} \leq N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$ , the UE is not required to monitor, on the active DL BWP of the scheduling cell, more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu} = M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu} = C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}$  non-overlapped CCEs per span for each scheduled cell when the scheduling cell is from the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  downlink cells. If a UE is configured with downlink cells for which the UE is provided both *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* and *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*,  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is replaced by  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{cap-r16}}$ .

If a UE is configured only with  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells for which the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability* and with associated PDCCH candidates monitored in the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cells using SCS configuration  $\mu$ , and with  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  of the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu}$  downlink cells using combination (X, Y) for PDCCH monitoring, where  $\sum_{\mu=0}^1 N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},\mu} > N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$ , a DL BWP of an activated cell is the active DL BWP of the activated cell, and a DL BWP of a deactivated cell is the DL BWP with index provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the deactivated cell, the UE is not required to monitor more than  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu} = \left\lfloor N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}} \cdot M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu} \right\rfloor$ .  
 $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu} / \sum_{j=0}^1 N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},j}$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu} = \left\lfloor N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}} \cdot C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu} \right\rfloor$ .  
 $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu} / \sum_{j=0}^1 N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},j}$  non-overlapped CCEs

- per set of spans on the active DL BWP(s) of all scheduling cell(s) from the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  downlink cells within every X symbols, if the union of PDCCH monitoring occasions on all scheduling cells from the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  downlink cells results to PDCCH monitoring according to the combination (X, Y) and any pair of spans in the set is within Y symbols, where first X symbols start at a first symbol with a PDCCH monitoring occasion and next X symbols start at a first symbol with a PDCCH monitoring occasion that is not included in the first X symbols
- per set of spans across the active DL BWP(s) of all scheduling cells from the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  downlink cells, with at most one span per scheduling cell for each set of spans, otherwise

where  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},j}$  is a number of configured cells with associated PDCCH candidates monitored in the active DL BWPs of the scheduling cells using SCS configuration  $j$ . If a UE is configured with downlink cells for which the UE is provided both *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r15monitoringcapability* and *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* = *r16monitoringcapability*,  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap-r16}}$  is replaced by  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{cap-r16}}$ .

For each scheduled cell from the  $N_{\text{cells},r16}^{\text{DL},(X,Y),\mu}$  downlink cells using combination (X, Y), the UE is not required to monitor on the active DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  of the scheduling cell, more than  $\min(M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu})$  PDCCH candidates or more than  $\min(C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu})$  non-overlapped CCEs per span.

A UE does not expect to be configured CSS sets that result to corresponding total, or per scheduled cell, numbers of monitored PDCCH candidates and non-overlapped CCEs per slot or per span that exceed the corresponding maximum numbers per slot or per span, respectively.

For same cell scheduling or for cross-carrier scheduling, a UE does not expect a number of PDCCH candidates, and a number of corresponding non-overlapped CCEs per slot or per span on a secondary cell to be larger than the corresponding numbers that the UE is capable of monitoring on the secondary cell per slot or per span, respectively. If a UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability* for the primary cell, except the first span of each slot, the UE does not expect a number of PDCCH candidates and a number of corresponding non-overlapped CCEs per span on the primary cell to be larger than the corresponding numbers that the UE is capable of monitoring on the primary cell per span.

For cross-carrier scheduling, the number of PDCCH candidates for monitoring and the number of non-overlapped CCEs per span or per slot are separately counted for each scheduled cell.

For all search space sets within a slot  $n$  or within a span in slot  $n$ , denote by  $S_{\text{CSS}}$  a set of CSS sets with cardinality of  $I_{\text{CSS}}$  and by  $S_{\text{USS}}$  a set of USS sets with cardinality of  $J_{\text{USS}}$ . The location of USS sets  $S_j$ ,  $0 \leq j < J_{\text{USS}}$ , in  $S_{\text{USS}}$  is according to an ascending order of the search space set index.

Denote by  $M_{S_{\text{CSS}}(i)}^{(L)}$ ,  $0 \leq i < I_{\text{CSS}}$ , the number of counted PDCCH candidates for monitoring for CSS set  $S_{\text{CSS}}(i)$  and by  $M_{S_{\text{USS}}(j)}^{(L)}$ ,  $0 \leq j < J_{\text{USS}}$ , the number of counted PDCCH candidates for monitoring for USS set  $S_{\text{USS}}(j)$ .

For the CSS sets, a UE monitors  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{CSS}} = \sum_{i=0}^{I_{\text{CSS}}-1} \sum_L M_{S_{\text{CSS}}(i)}^{(L)}$  PDCCH candidates requiring a total of  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{CSS}}$  non-overlapping CCEs in a slot or in a span.

The UE allocates PDCCH candidates for monitoring to USS sets for the primary cell having an active DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$  in a slot if the UE is not provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16* for the primary cell or if the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r15monitoringcapability* for the primary cell, or in the first span of each slot if the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability* for the primary cell, according to the following pseudocode. If for the USS sets for scheduling on the primary cell the UE is not provided *CORESETPoolIndex* for first CORESETs, or is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 0 for first CORESETs, and is provided *CORESETPoolIndex* with value 1 for second CORESETs, and if  $\min(\gamma \cdot M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}) > \min(M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$  or  $\min(\gamma \cdot C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}) > \min(C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu})$ , the following pseudocode applies only to USS sets associated with the first CORESETs. A UE does not expect to monitor PDCCH in a USS set without allocated PDCCH candidates for monitoring. In the following pseudocode, if the UE is provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability* for the primary cell,  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  and  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}$  are replaced by  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}$  and  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,(X,Y),}\mu}$  respectively, and  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}$  and  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}$  are replaced by  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu}$  and  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,(X,Y),}\mu}$  respectively.

Denote by  $V_{\text{CCE}}(S_{\text{USS}}(j))$  the set of non-overlapping CCEs for search space set  $S_{\text{USS}}(j)$  and by  $\mathcal{C}(V_{\text{CCE}}(S_{\text{USS}}(j)))$  the cardinality of  $V_{\text{CCE}}(S_{\text{USS}}(j))$  where the non-overlapping CCEs for search space set  $S_{\text{USS}}(j)$  are determined considering the allocated PDCCH candidates for monitoring for the CSS sets and the allocated PDCCH candidates for monitoring for all search space sets  $S_{\text{USS}}(k)$ ,  $0 \leq k \leq j$ .

Set  $M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{USS}} = \min(M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}) - M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{CSS}}$

Set  $C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{USS}} = \min(C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{max,slot},\mu}, C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{total,slot},\mu}) - C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{CSS}}$

Set  $j = 0$

while  $\sum_L M_{S_{\text{USS}}(j)}^{(L)} \leq M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{USS}}$  AND  $\mathcal{C}(V_{\text{CCE}}(S_{\text{USS}}(j))) \leq C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{USS}}$

allocate  $\sum_L M_{S_{\text{uss}}(j)}^{(L)}$  PDCCH candidates for monitoring to USS set  $S_{\text{uss}}(j)$

$$M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{uss}} = M_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{uss}} - \sum_L M_{S_{\text{uss}}(j)}^{(L)} ;$$

$$C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{uss}} = C_{\text{PDCCH}}^{\text{uss}} - \ell(V_{\text{CCE}}(S_{\text{uss}}(j))) ;$$

$$j = j + 1 ;$$

end while

If a UE

- is configured for single cell operation or for operation with carrier aggregation in a same frequency band, and
- monitors PDCCH candidates in overlapping PDCCH monitoring occasions in multiple CORESETs that have same or different QCL-TypeD properties on active DL BWP(s) of one or more cells

the UE monitors PDCCHs only in a CORESET, and in any other CORESET from the multiple CORESETs having same QCL-TypeD properties as the CORESET, on the active DL BWP of a cell from the one or more cells

- the CORESET corresponds to the CSS set with the lowest index in the cell with the lowest index containing CSS, if any; otherwise, to the USS set with the lowest index in the cell with lowest index
- the lowest USS set index is determined over all USS sets with at least one PDCCH candidate in overlapping PDCCH monitoring occasions
- for the purpose of determining the CORESET, a SS/PBCH block is considered to have different QCL-TypeD properties than a CSI-RS
- for the purpose of determining the CORESET, a first CSI-RS associated with a SS/PBCH block in a first cell and a second CSI-RS in a second cell that is also associated with the SS/PBCH block are assumed to have same QCL-TypeD properties
- the allocation of non-overlapping CCEs and of PDCCH candidates for PDCCH monitoring is according to all search space sets associated with the multiple CORESETs on the active DL BWP(s) of the one or more cells
- the number of active TCI states is determined from the multiple CORESETs

If a UE

- is configured for single cell operation or for operation with carrier aggregation in a same frequency band, and
- monitors PDCCH candidates in overlapping PDCCH monitoring occasions in multiple CORESETs where none of the CORESETs has TCI-states with 'QCL-TypeD',

the UE is required to monitor PDCCH candidates in overlapping PDCCH monitoring occasions for search space sets associated with different CORESETs.

For a scheduled cell and at any time, a UE expects to have received at most 16 PDCCHs for DCI formats with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI, or MCS-C-RNTI scheduling 16 PDSCH receptions for which the UE has not received any corresponding PDSCH symbol and at most 16 PDCCHs for DCI formats with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI, or MCS-C-RNTI scheduling 16 PUSCH transmissions for which the UE has not transmitted any corresponding PUSCH symbol.

If a UE is not provided *monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16*, and

- is not configured for NR-DC operation and indicates through *pdccch-BlindDetectionCA* a capability to monitor PDCCH candidates for  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}} \geq 4$  downlink cells and the UE is configured with  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}} > 4$  downlink cells or  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{UL}} > 4$  uplink cells, or

- is configured with NR-DC operation and for a cell group with  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  downlink cells or  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{UL}}$  uplink cells

the UE expects to have respectively received at most  $16 \cdot N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  PDCCHs for

- DCI formats with CRC scrambled by a C-RNTI, or a CS-RNTI, or a MCS-C-RNTI scheduling  $16 \cdot N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  PDSCH receptions for which the UE has not received any corresponding PDSCH symbol over all  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{DL}}$  downlink cells
- DCI formats with CRC scrambled by a C-RNTI, or a CS-RNTI, or a MCS-C-RNTI scheduling  $16 \cdot N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{cap}}$  PUSCH transmissions for which the UE has not transmitted any corresponding PUSCH symbol over all  $N_{\text{cells}}^{\text{UL}}$  uplink cells

If a UE

- is configured to monitor a first PDCCH candidate for a DCI format 0\_0 and a DCI format 1\_0 from a CSS set and a second PDCCH candidate for a DCI format 0\_0 and a DCI format 1\_0 from a USS set in a CORESET with index zero on an active DL BWP, and
- the DCI formats 0\_0/1\_0 associated with the first PDCCH candidate and the DCI formats 0\_0/1\_0 associated with the second PDCCH candidate have same size, and
- the UE receives the first PDCCH candidate and the second PDCCH candidate over a same set of CCEs, and
- the first PDCCH candidate and the second PDCCH candidate have identical scrambling, and
- the DCI formats 0\_0/1\_0 for the first PDCCH candidate and the DCI formats 0\_0/1\_0 for the second PDCCH candidate have CRC scrambled by either C-RNTI, or MCS-C-RNTI, or CS-RNTI

the UE decodes only the DCI formats 0\_0/1\_0 associated with the first PDCCH candidate.

If a UE detects a DCI format with inconsistent information, the UE discards all the information in the DCI format.

A UE configured with a bandwidth part indicator in a DCI format determines, in case of an active DL BWP or of an active UL BWP change, that the information in the DCI format is applicable to the new active DL BWP or UL BWP, respectively, as described in Clause 12.

For unpaired spectrum operation, if a UE is not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission on serving cell  $c_2$ , the UE does not expect to monitor PDCCH on serving cell  $c_1$  if the PDCCH overlaps in time with SRS transmission (including any interruption due to uplink or downlink RF retuning time [10, TS 38.133]) on serving cell  $c_2$  and if the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission on serving cell  $c_1$  and serving cell  $c_2$ .

If a UE is provided *resourceBlocks* and *symbolsInResourceBlock* in *RateMatchPattern*, or if the UE is additionally provided *periodicityAndPattern* in *RateMatchPattern*, the UE can determine a set of RBs in symbols of a slot that are not available for PDSCH reception as described in [6, TS 38.214]. If a PDCCH candidate in a slot is mapped to one or more REs that overlap with REs of any RB in the set of RBs in symbols of the slot, the UE does not expect to monitor the PDCCH candidate.

## 10.2 PDCCH validation for DL SPS and UL grant Type 2

A UE validates, for scheduling activation or scheduling release, a DL SPS assignment PDCCH or a configured UL grant Type 2 PDCCH if

- the CRC of a corresponding DCI format is scrambled with a CS-RNTI provided by *cs-RNTI*, and
- the new data indicator field in the DCI format for the enabled transport block is set to '0', and
- the DFI flag field, if present, in the DCI format is set to '0', and
- if validation is for scheduling activation and if the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in the DCI format is present, the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field does not provide an inapplicable value from *dl-DataToUL-ACK*.

If a UE is provided a single configuration for UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or for SPS PDSCH, validation of the DCI format is achieved if all fields for the DCI format are set according to Table 10.2-1 or Table 10.2-2.

If a UE is provided more than one configurations for UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or for SPS PDSCH, a value of the HARQ process number field in a DCI format indicates an activation for a corresponding UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or for a SPS PDSCH configuration with a same value as provided by *Configuredgrantconfig-index* or by *SPSconfig-index*, respectively. Validation of the DCI format is achieved if the RV field for the DCI format is set as in Table 10.2-3.

If a UE is provided more than one configuration for UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or for SPS PDSCH

- if the UE is provided *ConfiguredGrantConfigType2DeactivationStateList* or *sps-ConfigDeactivationStateList*, a value of the HARQ process number field in a DCI format indicates a corresponding entry for scheduling release of one or more UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or SPS PDSCH configurations
- if the UE is not provided *ConfiguredGrantConfigType2DeactivationStateList* or *sps-ConfigDeactivationStateList*, a value of the HARQ process number field in a DCI format indicates a release for a corresponding UL grant Type 2 PUSCH or for a SPS PDSCH configuration with a same value as provided by *Configuredgrantconfig-index* or by *SPSconfig-index*, respectively

Validation of the DCI format is achieved if all fields for the DCI format are set according to Table 10.2-4.

If validation is achieved, the UE considers the information in the DCI format as a valid activation or valid release of DL SPS or configured UL grant Type 2. If validation is not achieved, the UE discards all the information in the DCI format.

**Table 10.2-1: Special fields for single DL SPS or single UL grant Type 2 scheduling activation PDCCH validation when a UE is provided a single SPS PDSCH or UL grant Type 2 configuration in the active DL/UL BWP of the scheduled cell**

	DCI format 0_0/0_1/0_2	DCI format 1_0/1_2	DCI format 1_1
HARQ process number	set to all '0's	set to all '0's	set to all '0's
Redundancy version	set to all '0's	set to all '0's	For the enabled transport block: set to all '0's

**Table 10.2-2: Special fields for single DL SPS or single UL grant Type 2 scheduling release PDCCH validation when a UE is provided a single SPS PDSCH or UL grant Type 2 configuration in the active DL/UL BWP of the scheduled cell**

	DCI format 0_0/0_1/0_2	DCI format 1_0/1_1/1_2
HARQ process number	set to all '0's	set to all '0's
Redundancy version	set to all '0's	set to all '0's
Modulation and coding scheme	set to all '1's	set to all '1's
Frequency domain resource assignment	set to all '0's for FDRA Type 2 with $\mu = 1$  set to all '1's, otherwise	set to all '0's for FDRA Type 0 or for <i>dynamicSwitch</i>  set to all '1's for FDRA Type 1

**Table 10.2-3: Special fields for a single DL SPS or single UL grant Type 2 scheduling activation PDCCH validation when a UE is provided multiple DL SPS or UL grant Type 2 configurations in the active DL/UL BWP of the scheduled cell**

	DCI format 0_0/0_1/0_2	DCI format 1_0/1_2	DCI format 1_1
Redundancy version	set to all '0's	set to all '0's	For the enabled transport block: set to all '0's

**Table 10.2-4: Special fields for a single or multiple DL SPS and UL grant Type 2 scheduling release PDCCH validation when a UE is provided multiple DL SPS or UL grant Type 2 configurations in the active DL/UL BWP of the scheduled cell**

	DCI format 0_0/0_1/0_2	DCI format 1_0/1_1/1_2
Redundancy version	set to all '0's	set to all '0's
Modulation and coding scheme	set to all '1's	set to all '1's
Frequency domain resource assignment	set to all '0's for FDRA Type 2 with $\mu = 1$  set to all '1's, otherwise	set to all '0's for FDRA Type 0 or for <i>dynamicSwitch</i>  set to all '1's for FDRA Type 1

A UE is expected to provide HARQ-ACK information in response to a SPS PDSCH release after  $N$  symbols from the last symbol of a PDCCH providing the SPS PDSCH release. If *processingType2Enabled* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cell with the PDCCH providing the SPS PDSCH release,  $N = 5$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N = 5.5$  for  $\mu = 1$ , and  $N = 11$  for  $\mu = 2$ , otherwise,  $N = 10$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N = 12$  for  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N = 22$  for  $\mu = 2$ , and  $N = 25$  for  $\mu = 3$ , wherein  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH providing the SPS PDSCH release and the SCS configuration of a PUCCH carrying the HARQ-ACK information in response to a SPS PDSCH release.

## 10.2A PDCCH validation for SL grant Type 2

A UE validates, for scheduling activation or scheduling release, a configured SL grant Type 2 PDCCH if

- the CRC of a corresponding DCI format 3\_0 is scrambled with a SL-CS-RNTI provided by *sl-CS-RNTI-r16*, and
- the new data indicator field in the DCI format 3\_0 for the enabled transport block is set to '0'

Validation of the DCI format 3\_0 is achieved if all fields for the DCI format 3\_0 are set according to Table 10.2A-1 or Table 10.2A-2.

If validation is achieved, the UE considers the information in the DCI format 3\_0 as a valid activation or valid release of SL grant Type 2. If validation is not achieved, the UE discards all the information in the DCI format 3\_0.

**Table 10.2A-1: Special fields for SL grant Type 2 scheduling activation PDCCH validation**

	DCI format 3_0
HARQ process number	set to all '0's

**Table 10.2A-2: Special fields for SL grant Type 2 scheduling release PDCCH validation**

	DCI format 3_0
HARQ process number	set to all '1's
Frequency resource assignment (if present)	set to all '1's

## 10.3 PDCCH monitoring indication and dormancy/non-dormancy behaviour for SCells

A UE configured with DRX mode operation [11, TS 38.321] can be provided the following for detection of a DCI format 2\_6 in a PDCCH reception on the PCell or on the SpCell [12, TS 38.331]

- a PS-RNTI for DCI format 2\_6 by *ps-RNTI*
- a number of search space sets, by *dci-Format2-6*, to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 on the active DL BWP of the PCell or of the SpCell according to a common search space as described in Clause 10.1



- a payload size for DCI format 2\_6 by *sizeDCI\_2-6*
- a location in DCI format 2\_6 of a Wake-up indication bit by *psPositionDCI-2-6*
  - a '0' value for the Wake-up indication bit, when reported to higher layers, indicates to not start the *drx-onDurationTimer* for the next long DRX cycle [11, TS 38.321]
  - a '1' value for the Wake-up indication bit, when reported to higher layers, indicates to start the *drx-onDurationTimer* for the next long DRX cycle [11, TS 38.321]
- a bitmap, when the UE is provided a number of groups of configured SCells by *dormancyGroupOutsideActiveTime*, where
  - the bitmap location is immediately after the Wake-up indication bit location
  - the bitmap size is equal to the number of groups of configured SCells where each bit of the bitmap corresponds to a group of configured SCells from the number of groups of configured SCells
  - a '0' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates an active DL BWP, provided by *dormantBWP-Id*, for the UE [11, TS38.321] for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells
  - a '1' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates
    - an active DL BWP, provided by *firstOutsideActiveTimeBWP-Id*, for the UE for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells, if a current active DL BWP is the dormant DL BWP
    - a current active DL BWP, for the UE for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells, if the current active DL BWP is not the dormant DL BWP
- an offset by *ps-Offset* indicating a time, where the UE starts monitoring PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 according to the number of search space sets, prior to a slot where the *drx-onDurationTimer* would start on the PCell or on the SpCell [11, TS 38.321]
  - for each search space set, the PDCCH monitoring occasions are the ones in the first  $T_s$  slots indicated by *duration*, or  $T_s = 1$  slot if *duration* is not provided, starting from the first slot of the first  $T_s$  slots and ending prior to the start of *drx-onDurationTimer*.

On PDCCH monitoring occasions associated with a same long DRX Cycle, a UE does not expect to detect more than one DCI format 2\_6 with different values of the Wake-up indication bit for the UE or with different values of the bitmap for the UE.

The UE does not monitor PDCCH for detecting DCI format 2\_6 during Active Time [11, TS 38.321].

If a UE reports for an active DL BWP a requirement of X slots prior to the beginning of a slot where the UE would start the *drx-onDurationTimer*, the UE is not required to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 during the X slots, where X corresponds to the requirement of the SCS of the active DL BWP in Table 10.3-1.

**Table 10.3-1 Minimum time gap value X**

SCS (kHz)	Minimum Time Gap X (slots)	
	Value 1	Value 2
15	1	3
30	1	6
60	1	12
120	2	24

If a UE is provided search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 in the active DL BWP of the PCell or of the SpCell and the UE detects DCI format 2\_6, the physical layer of a UE reports the value of the Wake-up indication bit for the UE to higher layers [11, TS 38.321] for the next long DRX cycle.

If a UE is provided search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 in the active DL BWP of the PCell or of the SpCell and the UE does not detect DCI format 2\_6, the physical layer of the UE does not report a value of the Wake-up indication bit to higher layers for the next long DRX cycle.

If a UE is provided search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 in the active DL BWP of the PCell or of the SpCell and the UE

- is not required to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6, as described in Clauses 10, 11.1, 12, and in Clause 5.7 of [11, TS 38.321] for all corresponding PDCCH monitoring occasions outside Active Time prior to a next long DRX cycle, or
- does not have any PDCCH monitoring occasions for detection of DCI format 2\_6 outside Active Time of a next long DRX cycle

the physical layer of the UE reports a value of 1 for the Wake-up indication bit to higher layers for the next long DRX cycle.

If a UE is provided search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1 and if one or both of DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 1\_1 include a SCell dormancy indication field,

- the SCell dormancy indication field is a bitmap with size equal to a number of groups of configured SCells, provided by *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime*,
- each bit of the bitmap corresponds to a group of configured SCells from the number of groups of configured SCells
- if the UE detects a DCI format 0\_1 or a DCI format 1\_1 that does not include a carrier indicator field, or detects a DCI format 0\_1 or DCI format 1\_1 that includes a carrier indicator field with value equal to 0
- a '0' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates an active DL BWP, provided by *dormantBWP-Id*, for the UE for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells
- a '1' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates
  - an active DL BWP, provided by *firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id*, for the UE for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells, if a current active DL BWP is the dormant DL BWP
  - a current active DL BWP, for the UE for each activated SCell in the corresponding group of configured SCells, if the current active DL BWP is not the dormant DL BWP
- the UE sets the active DL BWP to the indicated active DL BWP

If a UE is provided search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 1\_1, and if

- the CRC of DCI format 1\_1 is scrambled by a C-RNTI or a MCS-C-RNTI, and if
- a one-shot HARQ-ACK request field is not present or has a '0' value, and if
- the UE detects a DCI format 1\_1 on the primary cell that does not include a carrier indicator field, or detects a DCI format 1\_1 on the primary cell that includes a carrier indicator field with value equal to 0, and if
- *resourceAllocation* = *resourceAllocationType0* and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in DCI format 1\_1 are equal to 0, or
- *resourceAllocation* = *resourceAllocationType1* and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in DCI format 1\_1 are equal to 1, or
- *resourceAllocation* = *dynamicSwitch* and all bits of the frequency domain resource assignment field in DCI format 1\_1 are equal to 0 or 1

the UE considers the DCI format 1\_1 as indicating SCell dormancy, not scheduling a PDSCH reception or indicating a SPS PDSCH release, and for transport block 1 interprets the sequence of fields of

- modulation and coding scheme
- new data indicator
- redundancy version

and of

- HARQ process number
- antenna port(s)

- DMRS sequence initialization

as providing a bitmap to each configured SCell, in an ascending order of the SCell index, where

- a '0' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates an active DL BWP, provided by *dormantBWP-Id*, for the UE for a corresponding activated SCell
- a '1' value for a bit of the bitmap indicates
  - an active DL BWP, provided by *firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id*, for the UE for a corresponding activated SCell, if a current active DL BWP is the dormant DL BWP
  - a current active DL BWP, for the UE for a corresponding activated SCell, if the current active DL BWP is not the dormant DL BWP
- the UE sets the active DL BWP to the indicated active DL BWP

If an active DL BWP provided by *dormantBWP-Id* for a UE on an activated SCell is not a default DL BWP for the UE on the activated SCell, as described in Clause 12, the BWP inactivity timer is not used for transitioning from the active DL BWP provided by *dormantBWP-Id* to the default DL BWP on the activated SCell.

A UE is expected to provide HARQ-ACK information in response to a detection of a DCI format 1\_1 indicating SCell dormancy after  $N$  symbols from the last symbol of a PDCCH providing the DCI format 1\_1. If *processingType2Enabled* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is set to *enable* for the serving cell with the PDCCH providing the DCI format 1\_1,  $N = 7$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N = 7.5$  for  $\mu = 1$ , and  $N = 15$  for  $\mu = 2$ ; otherwise,  $N = 14$  for  $\mu = 0$ ,  $N = 16$  for  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N = 27$  for  $\mu = 2$ , and  $N = 31$  for  $\mu = 3$ , where  $\mu$  is the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH providing the DCI format 1\_1 and the SCS configuration of a PUCCH with the HARQ-ACK information in response to the detection of the DCI format 1\_1.

## 10.4 Search space set group switching

A UE can be provided a group index for a respective Type3-PDCCH CSS set or USS set by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16* for PDCCH monitoring on a serving cell. If the UE is not provided *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16* for a search space set, the following procedures are not applicable for PDCCH monitoring according to the search space set.

If a UE is provided *searchSpaceSwitchingGroupList-r16*, indicating one or more groups of serving cells, the following procedures apply to all serving cells within each group; otherwise, the following procedures apply only to a serving cell for which the UE is provided *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16*.

When a UE is provided *searchSpaceGroupIDList-r16*, the UE resets PDCCH monitoring according to search space sets with group index 0, if provided by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16*.

A UE can be provided by *searchSpaceSwitchingDelay-r16* a number of symbols  $P_{switch}$  where a minimum value of  $P_{switch}$  is provided in Table 10.4-1 for UE processing capability 1 and UE processing capability 2 and SCS configuration  $\mu$ . UE processing capability 1 for SCS configuration  $\mu$  applies unless the UE indicates support for UE processing capability 2.

**Table 10.4-1: Minimum value of  $P_{switch}$  [symbols]**

$\mu$	Minimum $P_{switch}$ value for UE processing capability 1 [symbols]	Minimum $P_{switch}$ value for UE processing capability 2 [symbols]
0	25	10
1	25	12
2	25	22

A UE can be provided, by *searchSpaceSwitchingTimer-r16*, a timer value for a serving cell that the UE is provided *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16* or, if provided, for a set of serving cells provided by *searchSpaceSwitchingGroupList-r16*. The UE decrements the timer value by one after each slot based on a reference SCS configuration that is the smallest SCS configuration  $\mu$  among all configured DL BWPs in the serving cell, or in the set of serving cells. The UE maintains the reference SCS configuration during the timer decrement procedure.

If a UE is provided by *SearchSpaceSwitchTrigger-r16* a location of a search space set group switching flag field for a serving cell in a DCI format 2\_0, as described in Clause 11.1.1;

- if the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 and a value of the search space set group switching flag field in the DCI format 2\_0 is 0, the UE starts monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 0, and stops monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 1, on the serving cell at a first slot that is at least  $P_{switch}$  symbols after the last symbol of the PDCCH with the DCI format 2\_0
- if the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 and a value of the search space set group switching flag field in the DCI format 2\_0 is 1, the UE starts monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 1, and stops monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 0, on the serving cell at a first slot that is at least  $P_{switch}$  symbols after the last symbol of the PDCCH with the DCI format 2\_0, and the UE sets the timer value to the value provided by *searchSpaceSwitchingTimer-r16*
- if the UE monitors PDCCH on a serving cell according to search space sets with group index 1, the UE starts monitoring PDCCH on the serving cell according to search space sets with group index 0, and stops monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 1, on the serving cell at the beginning of the first slot that is at least  $P_{switch}$  symbols after a slot where the timer expires or after a last symbol of a remaining channel occupancy duration for the serving cell that is indicated by DCI format 2\_0

If a UE is not provided *SearchSpaceSwitchTrigger-r16* for a serving cell,

- if the UE detects a DCI format by monitoring PDCCH according to a search space set with group index 0, the UE starts monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 1, and stops monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 0, on the serving cell at a first slot that is at least  $P_{switch}$  symbols after the last symbol of the PDCCH with the DCI format, the UE sets the timer value to the value provided by *searchSpaceSwitchingTimer-r16* if the UE detects a DCI format by monitoring PDCCH in any search space set
- if the UE monitors PDCCH on a serving cell according to search space sets with group index 1, the UE starts monitoring PDCCH on the serving cell according to search space sets with group index 0, and stops monitoring PDCCH according to search space sets with group index 1, on the serving cell at the beginning of the first slot that is at least  $P_{switch}$  symbols after a slot where the timer expires or, if the UE is provided a search space set to monitor PDCCH for detecting a DCI format 2\_0, after a last symbol of a remaining channel occupancy duration for the serving cell that is indicated by DCI format 2\_0

A UE determines a slot and a symbol in the slot to start or stop PDCCH monitoring according to search space sets for a serving cell that the UE is provided *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r16* or, if *searchSpaceSwitchingGroupList-r16* is provided, for a set of serving cells, based on the smallest SCS configuration  $\mu$  among all configured DL BWPs in the serving cell or in the set of serving cells and, if any, in the serving cell where the UE receives a PDCCH and detects a corresponding DCI format 2\_0 triggering the start or stop of PDCCH monitoring according to search space sets.

## 10.5 HARQ-ACK information for PUSCH transmissions

A UE can be configured a number of search space sets to monitor PDCCH for detecting a DCI format 0\_1 with a DFI flag field and CRC scrambled with a CS-RNTI provided by *cs-RNTI*. The UE determines that the DCI format provides HARQ-ACK information for PUSCH transmissions based on an when a DFI flag field value is set to '1', if a PUSCH transmission is configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*.

The HARQ-ACK information corresponds to transport blocks in PUSCH transmissions for all HARQ processes for a serving cell of a PDCCH reception that provides DCI format 0\_1 or, if DCI format 0\_1 includes a carrier indicator field, for a serving cell indicated by a value of the carrier indicator field.

For a PUSCH transmission configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, HARQ-ACK information for a transport block of a corresponding HARQ process number is valid if a first symbol of the PDCCH reception is after a last symbol of the PUSCH transmission, or of any repetition of the PUSCH transmission, by a number of symbols provided by *cg-minDFIDelay-r16*.

For an initial transmission by a UE of a transport block in a PUSCH configured by *ConfiguredGrantConfig*, if the UE receives a CG-DFI that provides HARQ-ACK information for the transport block, the UE assumes that the transport block was correctly decoded if the HARQ-ACK information value is ACK; otherwise, the UE assumes that the transport block was not correctly decoded.

For a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format, HARQ-ACK information for a transport block of a corresponding HARQ process number is valid if a first symbol of the PDCCH reception is after a last symbol of the PUSCH transmission by a number of symbols provided by  $cg\text{-}minDFIDelay\text{-}r16$  or, if the PUSCH transmission is over multiple slots,

- after a last symbol of the PUSCH transmission in a first slot from the multiple slots by a number of symbols provided by  $cg\text{-}minDFIDelay\text{-}r16$ , if a value of the HARQ-ACK information is ACK.
- after a last symbol of the PUSCH transmission in a last slot from the multiple slots by a number of symbols provided by  $cg\text{-}minDFIDelay\text{-}r16$ , if a value of the HARQ-ACK information is NACK.

## 11 UE-group common signalling

If the UE is configured with a SCG, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both MCG and SCG

- When the procedures are applied for MCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the MCG respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for SCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including PSCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the SCG respectively. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

### 11.1 Slot configuration

A slot format includes downlink symbols, uplink symbols, and flexible symbols.

The following are applicable for each serving cell.

If a UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, the UE sets the slot format per slot over a number of slots as indicated by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*.

The *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* provides

- a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$  by *referenceSubcarrierSpacing*
- a *pattern1*.

The *pattern1* provides

- a slot configuration period of  $P$  msec by *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*
- a number of slots  $d_{\text{slots}}$  with only downlink symbols by *nrofDownlinkSlots*
- a number of downlink symbols  $d_{\text{sym}}$  by *nrofDownlinkSymbols*
- a number of slots  $u_{\text{slots}}$  with only uplink symbols by *nrofUplinkSlots*
- a number of uplink symbols  $u_{\text{sym}}$  by *nrofUplinkSymbols*

A value  $P = 0.625$  msec is valid only for  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 3$ . A value  $P = 1.25$  msec is valid only for  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 2$  or  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 3$ . A value  $P = 2.5$  msec is valid only for  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 1$ , or  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 2$ , or  $\mu_{\text{ref}} = 3$ .

A slot configuration period of  $P$  msec includes  $S = P \cdot 2^{\mu_{\text{ref}}}$  slots with SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$ . From the  $S$  slots, a first  $d_{\text{slots}}$  slots include only downlink symbols and a last  $u_{\text{slots}}$  slots include only uplink symbols. The  $d_{\text{sym}}$  symbols

after the first  $d_{\text{slots}}$  slots are downlink symbols. The  $u_{\text{sym}}$  symbols before the last  $u_{\text{slots}}$  slots are uplink symbols. The remaining  $(S - d_{\text{slots}} - u_{\text{slots}}) \cdot N_{\text{sym}}^{\text{slot}} - d_{\text{sym}} - u_{\text{sym}}$  are flexible symbols.

The first symbol every  $20/P$  periods is a first symbol in an even frame.

If *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* provides both *pattern1* and *pattern2*, the UE sets the slot format per slot over a first number of slots as indicated by *pattern1* and the UE sets the slot format per slot over a second number of slots as indicated by *pattern2*.

The *pattern2* provides

- a slot configuration period of  $P_2$  msec by *dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*
- a number of slots  $d_{\text{slots},2}$  with only downlink symbols by *nrofDownlinkSlots*
- a number of downlink symbols  $d_{\text{sym},2}$  by *nrofDownlinkSymbols*
- a number of slots  $u_{\text{slots},2}$  with only uplink symbols by *nrofUplinkSlots*
- a number of uplink symbols  $u_{\text{sym},2}$  by *nrofUplinkSymbols*

The applicable values of  $P_2$  are same as the applicable values for  $P$ .

A slot configuration period of  $P + P_2$  msec includes first  $S = P \cdot 2^{\mu_{\text{ref}}}$  slots and second  $S_2 = P_2 \cdot 2^{\mu_{\text{ref}}}$  slots.

From the  $S_2$  slots, a first  $d_{\text{slots},2}$  slots include only downlink symbols and a last  $u_{\text{slots},2}$  include only uplink symbols.

The  $d_{\text{sym},2}$  symbols after the first  $d_{\text{slots},2}$  slots are downlink symbols. The  $u_{\text{sym},2}$  symbols before the last  $u_{\text{slots},2}$  slots are uplink symbols. The remaining  $(S_2 - d_{\text{slots},2} - u_{\text{slots},2}) \cdot N_{\text{sym}}^{\text{slot}} - d_{\text{sym},2} - u_{\text{sym},2}$  are flexible symbols.

A UE expects that  $P + P_2$  divides 20 msec.

The first symbol every  $20/(P + P_2)$  periods is a first symbol in an even frame.

A UE expects that the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$  is smaller than or equal to a SCS configuration  $\mu$  for any configured DL BWP or UL BWP. Each slot provided by *pattern1* or *pattern2* is applicable to  $2^{(\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}})}$  consecutive slots in the active DL BWP or the active UL BWP where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$  and each downlink or flexible or uplink symbol for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$  corresponds to  $2^{(\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}})}$  consecutive downlink or flexible or uplink symbols for the SCS configuration  $\mu$ .

If the UE is additionally provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, the parameter *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* overrides only flexible symbols per slot over the number of slots as provided by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*.

The *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* provides

- a set of slot configurations by *slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList*
- for each slot configuration from the set of slot configurations
- a slot index for a slot provided by *slotIndex*
- a set of symbols for a slot by *symbols* where
  - if *symbols* = *allDownlink*, all symbols in the slot are downlink
  - if *symbols* = *allUplink*, all symbols in the slot are uplink

- if *symbols = explicit*, *nrofDownlinkSymbols* provides a number of downlink first symbols in the slot and *nrofUplinkSymbols* provides a number of uplink last symbols in the slot. If *nrofDownlinkSymbols* is not provided, there are no downlink first symbols in the slot and if *nrofUplinkSymbols* is not provided, there are no uplink last symbols in the slot. The remaining symbols in the slot are flexible

For each slot having a corresponding index provided by *slotIndex*, the UE applies a format provided by a corresponding *symbols*. The UE does not expect *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* to indicate as uplink or as downlink a symbol that *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* indicates as a downlink or as an uplink symbol, respectively.

For each slot configuration provided by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, a reference SCS configuration is the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{ref}}$  provided by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*.

A slot configuration period and a number of downlink symbols, uplink symbols, and flexible symbols in each slot of the slot configuration period are determined from *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* and are common to each configured BWP.

A UE considers symbols in a slot indicated as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* to be available for receptions and considers symbols in a slot indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* to be available for transmissions.

If a UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 2\_0, for a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated as flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* if provided, or when *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* are not provided to the UE

- the UE receives PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot if the UE receives a corresponding indication by a DCI format
- the UE transmits PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot if the UE receives a corresponding indication by a DCI format, a RAR UL grant, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR

For operation on a single carrier in unpaired spectrum, if a UE is configured by higher layers to receive a PDCCH, or a PDSCH, or a CSI-RS, or a DL PRS in a set of symbols of a slot, the UE receives the PDCCH, the PDSCH, the CSI-RS, or the DL PRS if the UE does not detect a DCI format that indicates to the UE to transmit a PUSCH, a PUCCH, a PRACH, or a SRS in at least one symbol of the set of symbols of the slot; otherwise, the UE does not receive the PDCCH, or the PDSCH, or the CSI-RS, or the DL PRS in the set of symbols of the slot.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, if a UE is provided *CSI-RS-ValidationWith-DCI-r16*, is not provided *CO-DurationPerCell-r16*, and is not provided *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell*, and if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive a CSI-RS in a set of symbols of a slot, the UE cancels the CSI-RS reception in the set of symbols of the slot if the UE does not detect a DCI format indicating an aperiodic CSI-RS reception or scheduling a PDSCH reception in the set of symbols of the slot.

If a UE is provided *ChannelAccessMode-r16 = 'dynamic'* and is provided *availableRB-SetsToAddModList-r16* and *availableRB-SetsToRelease-r16*, the UE expects to be provided *co-DurationsPerCell ToAddModList-r16* and *co-DurationsPerCellToReleaseList-r16* and/or *slotFormatCombToAddModList* and *slotFormatCombToReleaseList*.

For operation on a single carrier in unpaired spectrum, if a UE is configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, or PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH in a set of symbols of a slot and the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to receive CSI-RS or PDSCH in a subset of symbols from the set of symbols, then

- the UE does not expect to cancel the transmission in symbols from the set of symbols that occur, relative to a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE detects the DCI format, after a number of symbols that is smaller than the PUSCH preparation time  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  for the corresponding UE processing capability [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$  and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH carrying the DCI format and the SCS configuration of the SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH or  $\mu_r$ , where  $\mu_r$  corresponds to the SCS configuration of the PRACH if it is 15kHz or higher; otherwise  $\mu_r = 0$
- the UE cancels the PUCCH, or the PUSCH, or an actual repetition of the PUSCH [6, TS 38.214], determined from Clauses 9 and 9.2.5 or Clause 6.1 of [6, TS 38.214], or the PRACH transmission in remaining symbols from the set of symbols and cancels the SRS transmission in remaining symbols from the subset of symbols

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated to a UE as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, the UE does not receive PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS when the PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS overlaps, even partially, with the set of symbols of the slot.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated to a UE as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, the UE does not receive DL PRS in the set of symbols of the slot, if the UE is not provided with a measurement gap.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated to a UE as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, the UE does not transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS when the PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS overlaps, even partially, with the set of symbols of the slot.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated to a UE as flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* if provided, the UE does not expect to receive both dedicated higher layer parameters configuring transmission from the UE in the set of symbols of the slot and dedicated higher layer parameters configuring reception by the UE in the set of symbols of the slot.

For operation on a single carrier in unpaired spectrum, for a set of symbols of a slot indicated to a UE by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* or *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, for reception of SS/PBCH blocks, the UE does not transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH in the slot if a transmission would overlap with any symbol from the set of symbols and the UE does not transmit SRS in the set of symbols of the slot. The UE does not expect the set of symbols of the slot to be indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, when provided to the UE.

If a UE

- is configured with multiple serving cells and is provided *half-duplex-behavior-r16* = 'enable', and
- is not capable of simultaneous transmission and reception on any of the multiple serving cells, and
- indicates support of capability for half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum, and
- is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_0 on any of the multiple serving cells,

for a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated to the UE for reception of SS/PBCH blocks in any of multiple serving cells by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SystemInformationBlockType1* or by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, when provided to the UE, the UE does not transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, or PRACH in the slot if a transmission would overlap with any symbol from the set of symbols, and the UE does not transmit SRS in the set of symbols of the slot in any of multiple serving cells.

For a set of symbols of a slot corresponding to a valid PRACH occasion and  $N_{\text{gap}}$  symbols before the valid PRACH occasion, as described in Subclause 8.1, the UE does not receive PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS in the slot if a reception would overlap with any symbol from the set of symbols. The UE does not expect the set of symbols of the slot to be indicated as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*.

For a set of symbols of a slot indicated to a UE by *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* in *MIB* for a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, the UE does not expect the set of symbols to be indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*.

If a UE is scheduled by a DCI format 1\_1 to receive PDSCH over multiple slots, and if *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, indicate that, for a slot from the multiple slots, at least one symbol from a set of symbols where the UE is scheduled PDSCH reception in the slot is an uplink symbol, the UE does not receive the PDSCH in the slot.

If a UE is scheduled by a DCI format 0\_1 to transmit PUSCH over multiple slots, and if *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, indicates that, for a slot from the multiple slots, at least one symbol from a set of symbols where the UE is scheduled PUSCH transmission in the slot is a downlink symbol, the UE does not transmit the PUSCH in the slot.

If a UE

- is configured with multiple serving cells and is provided *half-duplex-behavior-r16* = 'enable', and
- is not capable of simultaneous transmission and reception on any of the multiple serving cells, and
- indicates support of capability for half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum, and
- is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2-0 on any of the multiple serving cells,



the UE determines a reference cell for a symbol as an active cell with the smallest cell index among serving cells where the symbol is configured as

- downlink, or uplink, as indicated by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*
- uplink, if the symbol is flexible and the UE is configured to transmit SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH, or PRACH on the symbol
- downlink, if the symbol is flexible and the UE is configured to receive PDCCH, PDSCH or CSI-RS on the symbol

If a UE

- is configured with multiple serving cells in a frequency band and is provided *half-duplex-behavior-r16* = 'enable', and
- is not capable of simultaneous transmission and reception on any of the multiple serving cells, and
- indicates support of capability for half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum, and
- is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_0 on any of the multiple serving cells,

the UE does not expect

- a symbol to be indicated as downlink or uplink on the reference cell and as uplink or downlink on another cell, respectively, by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*,
- *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* to indicate a symbol as downlink on the reference cell and to detect a DCI format scheduling a transmission on the symbol on another cell, and
- to be configured by higher layers to receive PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS on a flexible symbol on the reference cell and to detect a DCI format scheduling a transmission on the symbol on another cell.

If the reference cell and another cell for a UE operate in different frequency bands and if the UE

- is configured with multiple serving cells and is provided *half-duplex-behavior-r16* = 'enable', and
- is not capable of simultaneous transmission and reception on any of the multiple serving cells, and
- indicates support of capability for half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum, and
- is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2-0 on any of the multiple serving cells,

the UE

- UE assumes symbol as flexible, is not required to receive higher layer configured PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS and not expected to transmit higher layers configured SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH, or PRACH, when *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* indicates symbol as downlink or uplink on the other cell and as uplink or downlink for the reference cell, respectively,
- transmits a signal/channel scheduled by a DCI format on a symbol of the other cell when the symbol is indicated as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated* for the reference cell,
- is not required to receive a higher layer configured PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS on flexible symbols on the reference cell in a set of symbols, if the UE detects a DCI format scheduling a transmission on one or more symbols in the set of symbols on the other cell.

If a UE

- is configured with multiple serving cells and is provided *half-duplex-behavior-r16* = 'enable', and
- is not capable of simultaneous transmission and reception on any cell from the multiple serving cells, and
- indicates support of capability for half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum, and
- is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2-0 on any of the multiple serving cells,

the UE

- does not expect *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* for the reference cell to indicate a symbol as uplink and to detect a DCI format scheduling a reception on the symbol on another cell
- does not expect to be configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH, or PRACH on a flexible symbol on the reference cell and to detect a DCI format scheduling a reception on the symbol on another cell
- does not transmit a PUCCH, PUSCH or PRACH that is configured by higher layers on a set of symbols on another cell if at least one symbol from the set of symbols is indicated as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* or is a symbol corresponding to a PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS reception that is configured by higher layers on the reference cell
- does not transmit a SRS that is configured by higher layers on a set of symbols on another cell if the set of symbols is indicated as downlink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* or corresponds to a PDCCH, PDSCH or CSI-RS reception that is configured by higher layers on the reference cell
- does not receive a PDCCH, PDSCH or CSI-RS that is configured by higher layers on a set of symbols on another cell if at least one symbol from the set of symbols is indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* or is a symbol corresponding to a SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH, or PRACH transmission that is configured by higher layers on the reference cell
- assumes a symbol indicated as downlink or uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* on another cell to be flexible, if the UE is respectively configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH, or PRACH or to receive PDCCH, PDSCH, or CSI-RS on the reference cell
- does not expect to detect a first DCI format scheduling a transmission or reception on a symbol on a first cell and a second DCI format scheduling a reception or transmission on the symbol on a second cell, respectively

### 11.1.1 UE procedure for determining slot format

This Clause applies for a serving cell that is included in a set of serving cells configured to a UE by *slotFormatCombToAddModList* and *slotFormatCombToReleaseList*, *availableRB-SetsToAddModList-r16* and *availableRB-SetsToRelease-r16*, *searchSpaceSwitchTriggerToAddModList-r16* and *searchSpaceSwitchTriggerToReleaseList-r16*, or *co-DurationsPerCell ToAddModList-r16* and *co-DurationsPerCellToReleaseList-r16*.

If a UE is configured by higher layers with parameter *SlotFormatIndicator*, the UE is provided an SFI-RNTI by *sfi-RNTI* and with a payload size of DCI format 2\_0 by *dci-PayloadSize*.

The UE is also provided in one or more serving cells with a configuration for a search space set  $s$  and a corresponding CORESET  $p$  for monitoring  $M_{p,s}^{(L_{\text{SFI}})}$  PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_0 with a CCE aggregation level of  $L_{\text{SFI}}$  CCEs as described in Clause 10.1. The  $M_{p,s}^{(L_{\text{SFI}})}$  PDCCH candidates are the first  $M_{p,s}^{(L_{\text{SFI}})}$  PDCCH candidates for CCE aggregation level  $L_{\text{SFI}}$  for search space set  $s$  in CORESET  $p$ .

For each serving cell in the set of serving cells, the UE can be provided:

- an identity of the serving cell by *servingCellId*
- a location of a SFI-index field in DCI format 2\_0 by *positionInDCI*
- a set of slot format combinations by *slotFormatCombinations*, where each slot format combination in the set of slot format combinations includes
  - one or more slot formats indicated by a respective *slotFormats* for the slot format combination, and
  - a mapping for the slot format combination provided by *slotFormats* to a corresponding SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 provided by *slotFormatCombinationId*
- for unpaired spectrum operation, a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  by *subcarrierSpacing* and, when a supplementary UL carrier is configured for the serving cell, a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}}$  by *subcarrierSpacing2* for the supplementary UL carrier

- for paired spectrum operation, a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$  for a DL BWP by *subcarrierSpacing* and a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  for an UL BWP by *subcarrierSpacing2*
- a location of an available RB set indicator field in DCI format 2\_0 that is
  - one bit, if *intraCellGuardBandDL-r16* for the serving cell indicates no intra-cell guard-bands are configured, where a value of '1' indicates that the serving cell is available for receptions, a value of '0' indicates that the serving cell is not available for receptions, by *availableRB-SetPerCell-r16*, and the serving cell remains available or unavailable for reception until the end of the indicated channel occupancy duration
  - a bitmap having a one-to-one mapping with the RB sets [6, TS 38.214] of the serving cell, if *intraCellGuardBandDL-r16* for the serving cell indicates intra-cell guard-bands are configured, where the bitmap includes  $N_{\text{RB,set,DL}}$  bits and  $N_{\text{RB,set,DL}}$  is the number of RB sets in the serving cell, a value of '1' indicates that an RB set is available for receptions, a value of '0' indicates that an RB set is not available for receptions, by *availableRB-SetPerCell-r16* and a RB set remains available or unavailable for receptions until the end of the indicated channel occupancy duration
- a location of a channel occupancy duration field in DCI format 2\_0, by *CO-DurationsPerCell-r16*, that indicates a remaining channel occupancy duration for the serving cell starting from a first symbol of a slot where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_0 by providing a value from *CO-DurationList-r16*. The channel occupancy duration field includes  $\max\{\lceil \log_2(\text{COdurationListSize}) \rceil, 1\}$  bits, where *COdurationListSize* is the number of values provided by *CO-DurationList-r16*. If *CO-DurationsPerCell-r16* is not provided, the remaining channel occupancy duration for the serving cell is a number of slots, starting from the slot where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_0, that the SFI-index field value provides corresponding slot formats
- a reference SCS configuration for *CO-DurationList-r16*, by *subcarrierSpacing-r16*
- a location of a search space set group switching flag field in DCI format 2\_0, by *SearchSpaceSwitchTrigger-r16*, that indicates a group from two groups of search space sets for PDCCH monitoring for scheduling on the serving cell as described in Clause 10.4.

A SFI-index field value in a DCI format 2\_0 indicates to a UE a slot format for each slot in a number of slots for each DL BWP or each UL BWP starting from a slot where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_0. The number of slots is equal to or larger than a PDCCH monitoring periodicity for DCI format 2\_0. The SFI-index field includes  $\max\{\lceil \log_2(\text{maxSFIindex} + 1) \rceil, 1\}$  bits where *maxSFIindex* is the maximum value of the values provided by corresponding *slotFormatCombinationId*. A slot format is identified by a corresponding format index as provided in Table 11.1.1-1 where 'D' denotes a downlink symbol, 'U' denotes an uplink symbol, and 'F' denotes a flexible symbol.

If a PDCCH monitoring periodicity for DCI format 2\_0, provided to a UE for the search space set *S* by *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset*, is smaller than a duration of a slot format combination the UE obtains at a PDCCH monitoring occasion for DCI format 2\_0 by a corresponding SFI-index field value, and the UE detects more than one DCI formats 2\_0 indicating a slot format for a slot, the UE expects each of the more than one DCI formats 2\_0 to indicate a same format for the slot.

A UE does not expect to be configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 2\_0 on a second serving cell that uses larger SCS than the serving cell.

Table 11.1.1-1: Slot formats for normal cyclic prefix

Format	Symbol number in a slot													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
0	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
2	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
3	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F
4	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F
5	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F
6	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	F
7	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F
8	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U
9	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U
10	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
11	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
12	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
13	F	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
14	F	F	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
15	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
16	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
17	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
18	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
19	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U
20	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U
21	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U
22	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U
23	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U
24	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U
25	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U	U
26	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U	U
27	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U	U
28	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	U
29	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	U
30	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	U
31	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	U	U
32	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	U	U
33	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	U	U
34	D	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
35	D	D	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
36	D	D	D	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
37	D	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
38	D	D	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
39	D	D	D	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
40	D	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
41	D	D	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
42	D	D	D	F	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
43	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	U
44	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	F	F	F	F	U	U
45	D	D	D	D	D	D	F	F	U	U	U	U	U	U
46	D	D	D	D	D	F	U	D	D	D	D	D	F	U
47	D	D	F	U	U	U	U	D	D	F	U	U	U	U
48	D	F	U	U	U	U	U	D	F	U	U	U	U	U
49	D	D	D	D	F	F	U	D	D	D	D	F	F	U
50	D	D	F	F	U	U	U	D	D	F	F	U	U	U
51	D	F	F	U	U	U	U	D	F	F	U	U	U	U
52	D	F	F	F	F	F	U	D	F	F	F	F	F	U
53	D	D	F	F	F	F	U	D	D	F	F	F	F	U
54	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
55	D	D	F	F	F	U	U	U	D	D	D	D	D	D
56 – 254	Reserved													
255	UE determines the slot format for the slot based on <i>tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> , or <i>tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated</i> and, if any, on detected DCI formats													

For unpaired spectrum operation for a UE on a serving cell, the UE is provided by *subcarrierSpacing* a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  for each slot format in a combination of slot formats indicated by an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0. The UE expects that for a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  and for an active DL BWP or an active UL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu$ , it is  $\mu \geq \mu_{\text{SFI}}$ . Each slot format in the combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 is applicable to  $2^{(\mu - \mu_{\text{SFI}})}$  consecutive slots in the active DL BWP or the active UL BWP where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  and each downlink or flexible or uplink symbol for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  corresponds to  $2^{(\mu - \mu_{\text{SFI}})}$  consecutive downlink or flexible or uplink symbols for the SCS configuration  $\mu$ .

For paired spectrum operation for a UE on a serving cell, the SFI-index field in DCI format 2\_0 indicates a combination of slot formats that includes a combination of slot formats for a reference DL BWP and a combination of slot formats for a reference UL BWP of the serving cell. The UE is provided by *subcarrierSpacing* a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$  for the combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference DL BWP of the serving cell. The UE is provided by *subcarrierSpacing2* a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  for the combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference UL BWP of the serving cell. If  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}} \geq \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  and for each  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}})} + 1$  values provided by a value of *slotFormats*, where the value of *slotFormats* is determined by a value of *slotFormatCombinationId* in *slotFormatCombination* and the value of *slotFormatCombinationId* is set by the value of the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0, the first  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}})}$  values for the combination of slot formats are applicable to the reference DL BWP and the next value is applicable to the reference UL BWP. If  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}} < \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  and for each  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,DL}})} + 1$  values provided by *slotFormats*, the first value for the combination of slot formats is applicable to the reference DL BWP and the next  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,DL}})}$  values are applicable to the reference UL BWP.

The UE is provided a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$  so that for an active DL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{DL}}$ , it is  $\mu_{\text{DL}} \geq \mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$ . The UE is provided a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  so that for an active UL BWP with SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{UL}}$ , it is  $\mu_{\text{UL}} \geq \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$ . Each slot format for a combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference DL BWP, by indicating a value for *slotFormatCombinationId* that is mapped to a value of *slotFormats* in *slotFormatCombination*, is applicable to  $2^{(\mu_{\text{DL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,DL}})}$  consecutive slots for the active DL BWP where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot in the reference DL BWP and each downlink or flexible symbol for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$  corresponds to  $2^{(\mu_{\text{DL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,DL}})}$  consecutive downlink or flexible symbols for the SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{DL}}$ . Each slot format for the combination of slot formats for the reference UL BWP is applicable to  $2^{(\mu_{\text{UL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}})}$  consecutive slots for the active UL BWP where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot in the reference UL BWP and each uplink or flexible symbol for the reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$  corresponds to  $2^{(\mu_{\text{UL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,UL}})}$  consecutive uplink or flexible symbols for the SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{UL}}$ .

For unpaired spectrum operation with a second UL carrier for a UE on a serving cell, the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates a combination of slot formats that includes a combination of slot formats for a reference first UL carrier of the serving cell and a combination of slot formats for a reference second UL carrier of the serving cell. The UE is provided by *subcarrierSpacing* a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$  for the combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference first UL carrier of the serving cell. The UE is provided by *subcarrierSpacing2* a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}}$  for the combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference second UL carrier of the serving cell. For each  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}})} + 1$  values of *slotFormats*, the first  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SFI}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}})}$  values for the combination of slot formats are applicable to the reference first UL carrier and the next value is applicable to the reference second UL carrier.

The UE expects to be provided a reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}}$  so that for an active UL BWP in the second UL carrier with SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SUL}}$ , it is  $\mu_{\text{SUL}} \geq \mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}}$ . Each slot format for a combination of slot formats indicated by the SFI-index field in DCI format 2\_0 for the reference first UL carrier is applicable to  $2^{(\mu - \mu_{\text{SFI}})}$  consecutive slots for the active DL BWP and the active UL BWP in the first UL carrier where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot in the reference first UL carrier. Each slot format for the combination of slot formats for the reference second UL carrier is applicable to  $2^{(\mu_{\text{SUL}} - \mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}})}$  consecutive slots for the active UL BWP in the second UL carrier where the first slot starts at a same time as a first slot in the reference second UL carrier.

If a BWP in the serving cell is configured with  $\mu = 2$  and with extended CP, the UE expects  $\mu_{\text{SFI}} = 0$ ,  $\mu_{\text{SFI}} = 1$ , or  $\mu_{\text{SFI}} = 2$ . A format for a slot with extended CP is determined from a format for a slot with normal CP. A UE determines an extended CP symbol to be a downlink/uplink/flexible symbol if the overlapping normal CP symbols that are downlink/uplink/flexible symbols, respectively. A UE determines an extended CP symbol to be a flexible symbol if one of the overlapping normal CP symbols is flexible. A UE determines an extended CP symbol to be a flexible symbol if the pair of the overlapping normal CP symbols includes a downlink and an uplink symbol.

A reference SCS configuration  $\mu_{\text{SFI}}$ , or  $\mu_{\text{SFI,DL}}$ , or  $\mu_{\text{SFI,UL}}$ , or  $\mu_{\text{SFI,SUL}}$  is either 0, or 1, or 2 for FR1 and is either 2 or 3 for FR2.

For a set of symbols of a slot, a UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols of the slot as uplink and to detect a DCI format 1\_0, a DCI format 1\_1, or DCI format 0\_1 indicating to the UE to receive PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot.

For a set of symbols of a slot, a UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols in the slot as downlink and to detect a DCI format 0\_0, DCI format 0\_1, DCI format 1\_0, DCI format 1\_1, DCI format 2\_3, a RAR UL grant, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR indicating to the UE to transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated by a DCI format 2\_0 as being within a remaining channel occupancy duration either by a channel occupancy duration field or by an SFI-index field, a UE does not expect to detect at a later time a DCI format 2\_0 indicating, either by a channel occupancy duration field or by an SFI-index field, that any symbol from the set of symbols is not within a remaining channel occupancy duration.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated as downlink/uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, the UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols of the slot as uplink/downlink, respectively, or as flexible.

For a set of symbols of a slot corresponding to SS/PBCH blocks with candidate SS/PBCH block indices corresponding to the SS/PBCH block indexes indicated to a UE by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1*, or by *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, as described in Clause 4.1, the UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols of the slot as uplink.

For a set of symbols of a slot corresponding to a valid PRACH occasion and  $N_{\text{gap}}$  symbols before the valid PRACH occasion, as described in Clause 8.1, the UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols of the slot as downlink.

For a set of symbols of a slot indicated to a UE by *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* in *MIB* for a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, the UE does not expect to detect a DCI format 2\_0 with an SFI-index field value indicating the set of symbols of the slot as uplink.

For a set of symbols of a slot indicated to a UE as flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* if provided, or when *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* are not provided to the UE, and if the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 providing a format for the slot using a slot format value other than 255

- if one or more symbols from the set of symbols are symbols in a CORESET configured to the UE for PDCCH monitoring, the UE receives PDCCH in the CORESET only if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates that the one or more symbols are downlink symbols
- if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as flexible and the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to receive PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE receives PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot
- if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as flexible and the UE detects a DCI format, a RAR UL grant, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR indicating to the UE to transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot the UE transmits the PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot
- if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as flexible, and the UE does not detect a DCI format indicating to the UE to receive PDSCH or CSI-RS, or the UE does not detect a DCI format, a RAR UL, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR grant indicating to the UE to transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE does not transmit or receive in the set of symbols of the slot
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE receives the PDSCH or the CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot only if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as downlink

- if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive DL PRS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE receives the DL PRS in the set of symbols of the slot only if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as downlink or flexible.
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to transmit PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE transmits the PUCCH, or the PUSCH, or the PRACH in the slot only if an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicates the set of symbols of the slot as uplink
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to transmit SRS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE transmits the SRS only in a subset of symbols from the set of symbols of the slot indicated as uplink symbols by an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0
- a UE does not expect to detect an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicating the set of symbols of the slot as downlink and also detect a DCI format, a RAR UL grant, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR indicating to the UE to transmit SRS, PUSCH, PUCCH, or PRACH, in one or more symbols from the set of symbols of the slot
- a UE does not expect to detect an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicating the set of symbols of the slot as downlink or flexible if the set of symbols of the slot includes symbols corresponding to any repetition of a PUSCH transmission activated by an UL Type 2 grant PDCCH as described in Clause 10.2
- a UE does not expect to detect an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicating the set of symbols of the slot as uplink and also detect a DCI format indicating to the UE to receive PDSCH or CSI-RS in one or more symbols from the set of symbols of the slot

If a UE is configured by higher layers to receive a CSI-RS or a PDSCH in a set of symbols of a slot and the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 with a slot format value other than 255 that indicates a slot format with a subset of symbols from the set of symbols as uplink or flexible, or the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, SRS, or PRACH in at least one symbol in the set of the symbols, the UE cancels the CSI-RS reception in the set of symbols of the slot or cancels the PDSCH reception in the slot.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, if a UE is configured by higher layers to receive a CSI-RS and the UE is provided *CO-DurationPerCell-r16*, for a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated as downlink or flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*, or when *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* are not provided, the UE cancels the CSI-RS reception in the set of symbols of the slot that are not within the indicated remaining channel occupancy duration.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to receive a DL PRS in a set of symbols of a slot and the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 with a slot format value other than 255 that indicates a slot format with a subset of symbols from the set of symbols as uplink, or the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to transmit PUSCH, PUCCH, SRS, or PRACH in at least one symbol in the set of the symbols, the UE cancels the DL PRS reception in the set of symbols of the slot.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, or PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH in a set of symbols of a slot and the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 with a slot format value other than 255 that indicates a slot format with a subset of symbols from the set of symbols as downlink or flexible, or the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to receive CSI-RS or PDSCH in a subset of symbols from the set of symbols, then

- the UE does not expect to cancel the transmission in symbols from the set of symbols that occur, relative to a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_0 or the DCI format, after a number of symbols that is smaller than the PUSCH preparation time  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  for the corresponding PUSCH processing capability [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$  and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 2\_0 or the DCI format and the SCS configuration of the SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH or  $\mu_r$ , where  $\mu_r$  corresponds to the SCS configuration of the PRACH if it is 15kHz or higher; otherwise  $\mu_r = 0$
- the UE cancels the PUCCH, or the PUSCH, or an actual repetition of the PUSCH [6, TS 38.214], determined from Clauses 9 and 9.2.5 or Clause 6.1 of [6, TS 38.214], or the PRACH transmission in remaining symbols from the set of symbols and cancels the SRS transmission in remaining symbols from the subset of symbols.

If a UE is configured by higher layers to receive a CSI-RS or detects a DCI format 0\_1 indicating to the UE to receive a CSI-RS in one or more RB sets and a set of symbols of a slot, and the UE detects a DCI format 2\_0 with bitmap indicating that any RB set from the one or more RB sets is not available for reception, the UE cancels the CSI-RS reception in the set of symbols of the slot.

A UE assumes that flexible symbols in a CORESET configured to the UE for PDCCH monitoring are downlink symbols if the UE does not detect an SFI-index field value in DCI format 2\_0 indicating the set of symbols of the slot as flexible or uplink and the UE does not detect a DCI format indicating to the UE to transmit SRS, PUSCH, PUCCH, or PRACH in the set of symbols.

For a set of symbols of a slot that are indicated as flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* if provided, or when *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* are not provided to the UE, and if the UE does not detect a DCI format 2\_0 providing a slot format for the slot

- the UE receives PDSCH or CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot if the UE receives a corresponding indication by a DCI format
- the UE transmits PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, or SRS in the set of symbols of the slot if the UE receives a corresponding indication by a DCI format, a RAR UL grant, fallbackRAR UL grant, or successRAR
- the UE receives PDCCH as described in Clause 10.1
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive PDSCH in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE does not receive the PDSCH in the set of symbols of the slot
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE does not receive the CSI-RS in the set of symbols of the slot, except when UE is provided *CO-DurationPerCell-r16* and the set of symbols of the slot are within the indicated remaining channel occupancy duration.
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to receive DL PRS in the set of symbols of the slot, the UE receives the DL PRS
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, or PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH in the set of symbols of the slot and the UE is not provided *EnableConfiguredUL-r16*, the UE
  - does not transmit the PUCCH, or the PUSCH, or the PRACH in the slot and does not transmit the SRS in symbols from the set of symbols in the slot, if any, starting from a symbol that is after PUSCH preparation time  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  for the corresponding PUSCH timing capability [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$  after a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 2\_0 and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 2\_0 and the SCS configuration of the SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH or  $\mu_r$ , where  $\mu_r$  corresponds to the SCS configuration of the PRACH if it is 15kHz or higher; otherwise  $\mu_r = 0$
  - does not expect to cancel the transmission of the SRS, or the PUCCH, or the PUSCH, or the PRACH in symbols from the set of symbols in the slot, if any, starting before a symbol that is after the PUSCH preparation time  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  for the corresponding PUSCH timing capability [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$  after a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for DCI format 2\_0 and  $\mu$  corresponds to the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 2\_0 and the SCS configuration of the SRS, PUCCH, PUSCH or  $\mu_r$ , where  $\mu_r$  corresponds to the SCS configuration of the PRACH if it is 15kHz or higher; otherwise  $\mu_r = 0$
- if the UE is configured by higher layers to transmit SRS, or PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH in the set of symbols of the slot and the UE is provided *EnableConfiguredUL-r16*, the UE can transmit the SRS, or PUCCH, or PUSCH, or PRACH, respectively.

For unpaired spectrum operation for a UE on a cell in a frequency band of FR1, and when the scheduling restrictions due to RRM measurements [10, TS 38.133] are not applicable, if the UE detects a DCI format indicating to the UE to transmit in a set of symbols, the UE is not required to perform RRM measurements [10, TS 38.133] based on a SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS reception on a different cell in the frequency band if the SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS reception includes at least one symbol from the set of symbols.

## 11.2 Interrupted transmission indication

If a UE is provided *DownlinkPreemption*, the UE is configured with an INT-RNTI provided by *int-RNTI* for monitoring PDCCH conveying DCI format 2\_1 [5, TS 38.212]. The UE is additionally configured with



- a set of serving cells by *int-ConfigurationPerServingCell* that includes a set of serving cell indexes provided by corresponding *servingCellId* and a corresponding set of locations for fields in DCI format 2\_1 by *positionInDCI*
- an information payload size for DCI format 2\_1 by *dci-PayloadSize*
- an indication granularity for time-frequency resources by *timeFrequencySet*

If a UE detects a DCI format 2\_1 for a serving cell from the configured set of serving cells, the UE may assume that no transmission to the UE is present in PRBs and in symbols that are indicated by the DCI format 2\_1, from a set of PRBs and a set of symbols of the last monitoring period. The indication by the DCI format 2\_1 is not applicable to receptions of SS/PBCH blocks.

The set of PRBs is equal to the active DL BWP as defined in Clause 12 and includes  $B_{\text{INT}}$  PRBs.

If a UE detects a DCI format 2\_1 in a PDCCH transmitted in a CORESET in a slot, the set of symbols is the last  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{symb}} \cdot T_{\text{INT}} \cdot 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{INT}}}$  symbols prior to the first symbol of the CORESET in the slot where  $T_{\text{INT}}$  is the PDCCH monitoring periodicity provided by the value of *monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset*, as described in Clause 10.1,  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{symb}}$  is the number of symbols per slot,  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration for a serving cell with mapping to a respective field in the DCI format 2\_1,  $\mu_{\text{INT}}$  is the SCS configuration of the DL BWP where the UE receives the PDCCH with the DCI format 2\_1. If the UE is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, symbols indicated as uplink by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* are excluded from the last  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{symb}} \cdot T_{\text{INT}} \cdot 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{INT}}}$  symbols prior to the first symbol of the CORESET in the slot. The resulting set of symbols includes a number of symbols that is denoted as  $N_{\text{INT}}$ .

The UE does not expect to be provided values of  $\mu$ ,  $\mu_{\text{INT}}$ , and  $T_{\text{INT}}$  resulting to a value of  $N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{symb}} \cdot T_{\text{INT}} \cdot 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{INT}}}$  that is not an integer. The UE does not expect to be configured by *monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot* with more than one PDCCH monitoring occasion for DCI format 2\_1 in a slot.

A UE is provided the indication granularity for the set of PRBs and for the set of symbols by *timeFrequencySet*.

If the value of *timeFrequencySet* is 'set0', 14 bits from MSB of a field in DCI format 2\_1 have a one-to-one mapping with 14 groups of consecutive symbols from the set of symbols where each of the first  $N_{\text{INT}} - \lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/14 \rfloor \cdot 14$  symbol groups includes  $\lceil N_{\text{INT}}/14 \rceil$  symbols, each of the last  $14 - N_{\text{INT}} + \lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/14 \rfloor \cdot 14$  symbol groups includes  $\lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/14 \rfloor$  symbols, a bit value of 0 indicates transmission to the UE in the corresponding symbol group and a bit value of 1 indicates no transmission to the UE in the corresponding symbol group.

If the value of *timeFrequencySet* is 'set1', 7 pairs of bits from MSB of a field in the DCI format 2\_1 have a one-to-one mapping with 7 groups of consecutive symbols where each of the first  $N_{\text{INT}} - \lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/7 \rfloor \cdot 7$  symbol groups includes  $\lceil N_{\text{INT}}/7 \rceil$  symbols, each of the last  $7 - N_{\text{INT}} + \lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/7 \rfloor \cdot 7$  symbol groups includes  $\lfloor N_{\text{INT}}/7 \rfloor$  symbols, a first bit in a pair of bits for a symbol group is applicable to the subset of first  $\lceil B_{\text{INT}}/2 \rceil$  PRBs from the set of  $B_{\text{INT}}$  PRBs, a second bit in the pair of bits for the symbol group is applicable to the subset of last  $\lfloor B_{\text{INT}}/2 \rfloor$  PRBs from the set of  $B_{\text{INT}}$  PRBs, a bit value of 0 indicates transmission to the UE in the corresponding symbol group and subset of PRBs, and a bit value of 1 indicates no transmission to the UE in the corresponding symbol group and subset of PRBs.

## 11.2A Cancellation indication

If a UE is provided *UplinkCancellation*, the UE is provided, in one or more serving cells, a search space set for monitoring the first PDCCH candidate with a CCE aggregation level of  $L_{\text{CI}}$  CCEs of the search space set for detection of a DCI format 2\_4 [5, TS 38.212] with a CI-RNTI provided by *ci-RNTI* as described in Clause 10.1.

*UplinkCancellation* additionally provides to the UE

- a set of serving cells, by *ci-ConfigurationPerServingCell*, that includes a set of serving cell indexes and a corresponding set of locations for fields in DCI format 2\_4 by *positionInDCI*
- a number of fields in DCI format 2\_4, by *positionInDCI-forSUL*, for each serving cell for a SUL carrier, if the serving cell is configured with a SUL carrier
- an information payload size for DCI format 2\_4 by *dci-PayloadSize-forCI*

- an indication for time-frequency resources by *timeFrequencyRegion*

For a serving cell having an associated field in a DCI format 2\_4, for the field denote by

- $N_{CI}$  a number of bits provided by *CI-PayloadSize*
- $B_{CI}$  a number of PRBs provided by *frequencyRegionforCI* in *timeFrequencyRegion*
- $T_{CI}$  a number of symbols, excluding symbols for reception of SS/PBCH blocks and DL symbols indicated by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, from a number of symbols that
  - is provided by *timeDurationforCI* in *timeFrequencyRegion*, if the PDCCH monitoring periodicity for the search space set with the DCI format 2\_4 is one slot and there are more than one PDCCH monitoring occasions in a slot, or
  - is equal to the PDCCH monitoring periodicity, otherwise.
- $G_{CI}$  a number of partitions for the  $T_{CI}$  symbols provided by *timeGranularityforCI* in *timeFrequencyRegion*

$G_{CI}$  sets of bits from the MSB of the  $N_{CI}$  bits have a one-to-one mapping with  $G_{CI}$  groups of symbols where each of the first  $G_{CI} - T_{CI} + \lfloor T_{CI}/G_{CI} \rfloor \cdot G_{CI}$  groups includes  $\lfloor T_{CI}/G_{CI} \rfloor$  symbols and each of the remaining  $T_{CI} - \lfloor T_{CI}/G_{CI} \rfloor \cdot G_{CI}$  groups includes  $\lceil T_{CI}/G_{CI} \rceil$  symbols. A UE determines a symbol duration with respect to a SCS configuration of an active DL BWP where the UE monitors PDCCH for DCI format 2\_4 detection.

For a group of symbols,  $N_{BI} = N_{CI}/G_{CI}$  bits from MSB of each set of bits have a one-to-one mapping with  $N_{BI}$  groups of PRBs where each of the first  $N_{BI} - B_{CI} + \lfloor B_{CI}/N_{BI} \rfloor \cdot N_{BI}$  groups includes  $\lfloor B_{CI}/N_{BI} \rfloor$  PRBs and each of the remaining  $B_{CI} - \lfloor B_{CI}/N_{BI} \rfloor \cdot N_{BI}$  groups includes  $\lceil B_{CI}/N_{BI} \rceil$  PRBs. A UE determines a first PRB index as  $N_{RFR}^{start} = O_{carrier} + RB_{start}$  and a number of contiguous RBs as  $B_{CI} = L_{RB}$  from *frequencyRegionforCI* that indicates an offset  $RB_{start}$  and a length  $L_{RB}$  as RIV according to [6, TS 38.214], and from *offsetToCarrier* in *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* or *FrequencyInfoUL* that indicates  $O_{carrier}$  for a SCS configuration of an active DL BWP where the UE monitors PDCCH for DCI format 2\_4 detection.

An indication by a DCI format 2\_4 for a serving cell is applicable to a PUSCH transmission or an SRS transmission on the serving cell. If the PUSCH transmission or the SRS transmission is scheduled by a DCI format, the indication by the DCI format 2\_4 is applicable to the PUSCH transmission or SRS transmission only if the last symbol of the PDCCH reception providing the DCI format is earlier than the first symbol of the PDCCH reception providing the DCI format 2\_4. For the serving cell, the UE determines the first symbol of the  $T_{CI}$  symbols to be the first symbol that is after  $T'_{proc,2}$  from the end of a PDCCH reception where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_4, where  $T'_{proc,2}$  is obtained from  $T_{proc,2}$  for PUSCH processing capability 2 [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = d_{offset} \cdot 2^{-\mu_{UL}}/2^{-\mu}$  where  $d_{offset}$  is provided by *delta\_offset*,  $\mu$  being the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH and the smallest SCS configuration  $\mu_{UL}$  provided in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* of *FrequencyInfoUL* or *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB*. The UE does not expect to cancel the PUSCH transmission or the SRS transmission before a corresponding symbol that is  $T_{proc,2}$  assuming that  $d_{2,1} = 0$  after a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE detects the DCI format 2\_4.

A UE that detects a DCI format 2\_4 for a serving cell cancels a PUSCH transmission or an actual repetition of a PUSCH transmission [6, TS 38.214] if the PUSCH transmission is with repetition Type B, as determined in Clauses 9 and 9.2.5 or in Clause 6.1 of [6, TS 38.214], or an SRS transmission on the serving cell if, respectively,

- the transmission is PUSCH with priority 0, if the UE is provided *applicabilityforCI*,
- a group of symbols, from the  $T_{CI}$  symbols, has at least one bit value of '1' in the corresponding set of  $N_{BI}$  bits in the DCI format 2\_4 and includes a symbol of the (repetition of the) PUSCH transmission or of the SRS transmission, and
- a group of PRBs, from the  $B_{CI}$  PRBs, has a corresponding bit value of '1' in the set of bits corresponding to the group of symbols in the DCI format 2\_4 and includes a PRB of the (repetition of the) PUSCH transmission or of the SRS transmission,

where

- the cancellation of the (repetition of the) PUSCH transmission includes all symbols from the earliest symbol of the (repetition of the) PUSCH transmission that is in a group of symbols having corresponding bit values of '1' in the DCI format 2\_4;

- the cancellation of the SRS transmission includes only symbols that are in one or more groups of symbols having corresponding bit values of '1' in the DCI format 2\_4.

If, based on an indication by a DCI format 2\_4, a UE cancels a PUSCH transmission or an SRS transmission, the UE does not expect to be scheduled by a second DCI format to transmit a PUSCH or an SRS over symbols that include symbols of the cancelled PUSCH transmission or SRS transmission, where the last symbol of the PDCCH reception providing the second DCI format is later than the first symbol of the PDCCH reception providing the DCI format 2\_4.

## 11.3 Group TPC commands for PUCCH/PUSCH

For PUCCH transmission on a serving cell, a UE can be provided

- a TPC-PUCCH-RNTI for a DCI format 2\_2 by *tpc-PUCCH-RNTI*
- a field in DCI format 2\_2 is a TPC command of 2 bits mapping to  $\delta_{\text{PUCCH}, b, f, c}$  values as described in Clause 7.2.1
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_2 of a first bit for a TPC command field for the PCell, or the SpCell for EN-DC operation, or for a carrier of the PCell by *tpc-IndexPCell*
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_2 of a first bit for a TPC command field for the PUCCH-SCell or for a carrier for the PUCCH-SCell by *tpc-IndexPUCCH-Scell*
- a mapping for the PUCCH power control adjustment state  $l \in \{0, 1\}$ , by a corresponding  $\{0, 1\}$  value of a closed loop index field that is appended to the TPC command field in DCI format 2\_2 if the UE indicates a capability to support two PUCCH power control adjustment states by *twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH*, and if the UE is configured for two PUCCH power control adjustment states by *twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates*

The UE is also provided on a serving cell with a configuration for a search space set  $s$  and a corresponding CORESET  $p$  for monitoring PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by a TPC-PUCCH-RNTI as described in Clause 10.1.

For PUSCH transmission on a serving cell, a UE can be provided

- a TPC-PUSCH-RNTI for a DCI format 2\_2 by *tpc-PUSCH-RNTI*
- a field in DCI format 2\_2 is a TPC command of 2 bits mapping to  $\delta_{\text{PUSCH}, b, f, c}$  values as described in Clause 7.1.1
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_2 of a first bit for a TPC command field for an uplink carrier of the serving cell by *tpc-Index*
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_2 of a first bit for a TPC command field for a supplementary uplink carrier of the serving cell by *tpc-IndexSUL*
- an index of the serving cell by *targetCell*. If *targetCell* is not provided, the serving cell is the cell of the PDCCH reception for DCI format 2\_2
- a mapping for the PUSCH power control adjustment state  $l \in \{0, 1\}$ , by a corresponding  $\{0, 1\}$  value of a closed loop index field that is appended to the TPC command field for the uplink carrier or for the supplementary uplink carrier of the serving cell in DCI format 2\_2 if the UE indicates a capability to support two PUSCH power control adjustment states, by *twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH*, and if the UE is configured for two PUSCH power control adjustment states by *twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates*

The UE is also provided for the serving cell of the PDCCH reception for DCI format 2\_2 with a configuration for a search space set  $s$  and a corresponding CORESET  $p$  for monitoring PDCCH candidates for DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by a TPC-PUSCH-RNTI as described in Clause 10.1.

## 11.4 SRS switching

DCI format 2\_3 is applicable for uplink carrier(s) of serving cells where a UE is not configured for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission or for uplink carrier(s) of a serving cell where *srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates* indicates a separate power control adjustment state between SRS transmissions and PUSCH transmissions.

A UE configured by higher layers with parameter *carrierSwitching* is provided

- a TPC-SRS-RNTI for a DCI format 2\_3 by *tpc-SRS-RNTI*
- an index of a serving cell where the UE interrupts transmission in order to transmit SRS on one or more other serving cells by *srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex*
- an indication of an uplink carrier where the UE interrupts transmission in order to transmit SRS on one or more other serving cells by *srs-SwitchFromCarrier*
- a DCI format 2\_3 field configuration type by *typeA* or *typeB*
  - for *typeA*, an index for a set of serving cells is provided by *cc-SetIndex*, indexes of serving cells in the set of serving cells are provided by *cc-IndexInOneCC-Set*, and a DCI format 2\_3 field includes a TPC command for each serving cell from the set of serving cells and can also include a SRS request for SRS transmission on the set of serving cells
  - for *typeB*, DCI format 2\_3 field includes a TPC command for a serving cell index and can also include a SRS request for SRS transmission on the serving cell
- an indication for a serving cell for whether or not a field in DCI format 2\_3 includes a SRS request by *fieldTypeFormat2-3* where a value of 0/1 indicates absence/presence of the SRS request – a mapping for a 2 bit SRS request to SRS resource sets is as provided in [6, TS 38.214]
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_3 of a first bit for a field for a non-supplementary uplink carrier of the serving cell by *startingBitOfFormat2-3*
- an index for a location in DCI format 2\_3 of a first bit for a field for a supplementary uplink carrier of the serving cell by *startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL-v1530*

---

## 12 Bandwidth part operation

If the UE is configured with a SCG, the UE shall apply the procedures described in this clause for both MCG and SCG

- When the procedures are applied for MCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells, serving cell, serving cells belonging to the MCG respectively.
- When the procedures are applied for SCG, the terms 'secondary cell', 'secondary cells', 'serving cell', 'serving cells' in this clause refer to secondary cell, secondary cells (not including PSCell), serving cell, serving cells belonging to the SCG respectively. The term 'primary cell' in this clause refers to the PSCell of the SCG.

A UE configured for operation in bandwidth parts (BWPs) of a serving cell, is configured by higher layers for the serving cell a set of at most four bandwidth parts (BWPs) for receptions by the UE (DL BWP set) in a DL bandwidth by parameter *BWP-Downlink* or by parameter *initialDownlinkBWP* with a set of parameters configured by *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-DownlinkDedicated*, and a set of at most four BWPs for transmissions by the UE (UL BWP set) in an UL bandwidth by parameter *BWP-Uplink* or by parameter *initialUplinkBWP* with a set of parameters configured by *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkDedicated*.

If a UE is not provided *initialDownlinkBWP*, an initial DL BWP is defined by a location and number of contiguous PRBs, starting from a PRB with the lowest index and ending at a PRB with the highest index among PRBs of a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, and a SCS and a cyclic prefix for PDCCH reception in the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set; otherwise, the initial DL BWP is provided by *initialDownlinkBWP*. For operation on the primary cell or on a secondary cell, a UE is provided an initial UL BWP by *initialUplinkBWP*. If the UE is configured with a supplementary UL carrier, the UE can be provided an initial UL BWP on the supplementary UL carrier by *initialUplinkBWP*.

If a UE has dedicated BWP configuration, the UE can be provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* a first active DL BWP for receptions and by *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* a first active UL BWP for transmissions on a carrier of the primary cell.

For each DL BWP or UL BWP in a set of DL BWPs or UL BWPs, respectively, the UE is provided the following parameters for the serving cell as defined in [4, TS 38.211] or [6, TS 38.214]:

- a SCS by *subcarrierSpacing*
- a cyclic prefix by *cyclicPrefix*
- a common RB  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{start}} = O_{\text{carrier}} + RB_{\text{start}}$  and a number of contiguous RBs  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} = L_{\text{RB}}$  provided by *locationAndBandwidth* that indicates an offset  $RB_{\text{start}}$  and a length  $L_{\text{RB}}$  as RIV according to [6, TS 38.214], setting  $N_{\text{BWP}}^{\text{size}} = 275$ , and a value  $O_{\text{carrier}}$  provided by *offsetToCarrier* for the *subcarrierSpacing*
- an index in the set of DL BWPs or UL BWPs by respective *BWP-Id*
- a set of BWP-common and a set of BWP-dedicated parameters by *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* for the DL BWP, or *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkDedicated* for the UL BWP [12, TS 38.331]

For unpaired spectrum operation, a DL BWP from the set of configured DL BWPs with index provided by *BWP-Id* is linked with an UL BWP from the set of configured UL BWPs with index provided by *BWP-Id* when the DL BWP index and the UL BWP index are same. For unpaired spectrum operation, a UE does not expect to receive a configuration where the center frequency for a DL BWP is different than the center frequency for an UL BWP when the *BWP-Id* of the DL BWP is same as the *BWP-Id* of the UL BWP.

For each DL BWP in a set of DL BWPs of the PCell, or of the PUCCH-SCell, a UE can be configured CORESETs for every type of CSS sets and for USS as described in Clause 10.1. The UE does not expect to be configured without a CSS set on the PCell, or on the PUCCH-SCell, of the MCG in the active DL BWP.

If a UE is provided *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* in *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* or *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*, the UE determines a CORESET for a search space set from *controlResourceSetZero* as described in Clause 13 and for Tables 13-1 through 13-10, and determines corresponding PDCCH monitoring occasions as described in Clause 13 and for Tables 13-11 through 13-15. If the active DL BWP is not the initial DL BWP, the UE determines PDCCH monitoring occasions for the search space set only if the CORESET bandwidth is within the active DL BWP and the active DL BWP has same SCS configuration and same cyclic prefix as the initial DL BWP.

For each UL BWP in a set of UL BWPs of the PCell or of the PUCCH-SCell, the UE is configured resource sets for PUCCH transmissions as described in Clause 9.2.1.

A UE receives PDCCH and PDSCH in a DL BWP according to a configured SCS and CP length for the DL BWP. A UE transmits PUCCH and PUSCH in an UL BWP according to a configured SCS and CP length for the UL BWP.

If a bandwidth part indicator field is configured in DCI format 1\_1 or DCI format 1\_2, the bandwidth part indicator field value indicates the active DL BWP, from the configured DL BWP set, for DL receptions as described in [5, TS 38.212]. If a bandwidth part indicator field is configured in DCI format 0\_1 or DCI format 0\_2, the bandwidth part indicator field value indicates the active UL BWP, from the configured UL BWP set, for UL transmissions as described in [5, TS 38.212]. If a bandwidth part indicator field is configured in a DCI format and indicates an UL BWP or a DL BWP different from the active UL BWP or DL BWP, respectively, the UE shall

- for each information field in the DCI format
  - if the size of the information field is smaller than the one required for the DCI format interpretation for the UL BWP or DL BWP that is indicated by the bandwidth part indicator, the UE prepends zeros to the information field until its size is the one required for the interpretation of the information field for the UL BWP or DL BWP prior to interpreting the DCI format information fields, respectively
  - if the size of the information field is larger than the one required for the DCI format interpretation for the UL BWP or DL BWP that is indicated by the bandwidth part indicator, the UE uses a number of least significant bits of the DCI format equal to the one required for the UL BWP or DL BWP indicated by bandwidth part indicator prior to interpreting the DCI format information fields, respectively

- set the active UL BWP or DL BWP to the UL BWP or DL BWP indicated by the bandwidth part indicator in the DCI format

If a bandwidth part indicator field is configured in a DCI format 0\_1 and indicates an active UL BWP with different SCS configuration  $\mu$ , or with different number  $N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}$  of RB sets, than a current active UL BWP, the UE determines an uplink frequency domain resource allocation Type 2 based on  $X'$  bits and  $Y'$  bits that are generated by independently truncating or padding the  $X$  MSBs and the  $Y$  LSBs [6, TS 38.214] of the frequency domain resource assignment field of DCI format 0\_1, where truncation starts from the MSBs of the  $X$  bits or the  $Y$  bits, zero-padding prepends zeros to the  $X$  bits or the  $Y$  bits, and

- if the indicated active UL BWP has SCS configuration  $\mu = 1$  and the current active BWP has SCS configuration  $\mu = 0$ , the  $X$  MSBs are truncated to  $X' = X - 1$  bits, or
- if the indicated active UL BWP has SCS configuration  $\mu = 0$  and the current active BWP has SCS configuration  $\mu = 1$ , the  $X$  MSBs are zero-padded to  $X' = X + 1$  bits
- otherwise, the  $X$  MSBs are unchanged

and

- the  $Y$  LSBs are truncated or zero-padded to  $Y' = \left\lceil \log_2 \left( \frac{N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}} (N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}} + 1)}{2} \right) \right\rceil$  bits where  $N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}$  is a number of RB sets configured for the indicated active UL BWP

A UE does not expect to detect a DCI format with a BWP indicator field that indicates an active DL BWP or an active UL BWP change with the corresponding time domain resource assignment field providing a slot offset value for a PDSCH reception or PUSCH transmission that is smaller than a delay required by the UE for an active DL BWP change or UL BWP change, respectively [10, TS 38.133].

If a UE detects a DCI format with a BWP indicator field that indicates an active DL BWP change for a cell, the UE is not required to receive or transmit in the cell during a time duration from the end of the third symbol of a slot where the UE receives the PDCCH that includes the DCI format in a scheduling cell until the beginning of a slot indicated by the slot offset value of the time domain resource assignment field in the DCI format.

If a UE detects a DCI format with SCell dormancy indication that indicates an active DL BWP change for an SCell in slot  $n$  of primary cell, the UE is not required to receive or transmit in the SCell during a time duration specified in [10, TS 38.133].

If a UE detects a DCI format indicating an active UL BWP change for a cell, the UE is not required to receive or transmit in the cell during a time duration from the end of the third symbol of a slot where the UE receives the PDCCH that includes the DCI format in the scheduling cell until the beginning of a slot indicated by the slot offset value of the time domain resource assignment field in the DCI format.

A UE does not expect to detect a DCI format indicating an active DL BWP change or an active UL BWP change for a scheduled cell within FR1 (or FR2) in a slot other than the first slot of a set of slots for the DL SCS of the scheduling cell that overlaps with a time duration where the UE is not required to receive or transmit, respectively, for an active BWP change in a different cell from the scheduled cell within FR1 (or FR2).

A UE expects to detect a DCI format with a BWP indicator field that indicates an active UL BWP change or an active DL BWP change only if a corresponding PDCCH is received within the first 3 symbols of a slot.

For a serving cell, a UE can be provided by *defaultDownlinkBWP-Id* a default DL BWP among the configured DL BWPs. If a UE is not provided a default DL BWP by *defaultDownlinkBWP-Id*, the default DL BWP is the initial DL BWP.

If a UE is provided by *bwp-InactivityTimer* a timer value for the serving cell [11, TS 38.321] and the timer is running, the UE decrements the timer at the end of a subframe for FR1 or at the end of a half subframe for FR2 if the restarting conditions in [11, TS 38.321] are not met during the interval of the subframe for FR1 or of the half subframe for FR2.

For a cell where a UE changes an active DL BWP due to a BWP inactivity timer expiration and for accommodating a delay in the active DL BWP change or the active UL BWP change required by the UE [10, TS 38.133], the UE is not required to receive or transmit in the cell during a time duration from the beginning of a subframe for FR1, or of half of a subframe for FR2, that is immediately after the BWP inactivity timer expires until the beginning of a slot where the UE can receive or transmit.

When a UE's BWP inactivity timer for a cell within FR1 (or FR2) expires within a time duration where the UE is not required to receive or transmit for an active UL/DL BWP change in the cell or in a different cell within FR1 (or FR2), the UE delays the active UL/DL BWP change triggered by the BWP inactivity timer expiration until a subframe for FR1 or half a subframe for FR2 that is immediately after the UE completes the active UL/DL BWP change in the cell or in the different cell within FR1 (or FR2).

If a UE is provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* a first active DL BWP and by *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* a first active UL BWP on a carrier of a secondary cell, the UE uses the indicated DL BWP and the indicated UL BWP as the respective first active DL BWP on the secondary cell and first active UL BWP on the carrier of the secondary cell.

A UE does not expect to monitor PDCCH when the UE performs RRM measurements [10, TS 38.133] over a bandwidth that is not within the active DL BWP for the UE.

## 13 UE procedure for monitoring Type0-PDCCH CSS sets

If during cell search a UE determines from *MIB* that a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set is present, as described in Clause 4.1, the UE determines a number of consecutive resource blocks and a number of consecutive symbols for the CORESET of the Type0-PDCCH CSS set from *controlResourceSetZero* in *pdccch-ConfigSIB1*, as described in Tables 13-1 through 13-10, for operation without shared spectrum channel access, or as described in Tables 13-1A and 13-4A for operation with shared spectrum channel access, and determines PDCCH monitoring occasions from *searchSpaceZero* in *pdccch-ConfigSIB1*, included in *MIB*, as described in Tables 13-11 through 13-15.  $SFN_C$  and  $n_C$  are the SFN and slot index within a frame of the CORESET based on SCS of the CORESET and  $SFN_{SSB,i}$  and  $n_{SSB,i}$  are the SFN and slot index based on SCS of the CORESET, respectively, where the SS/PBCH block with index  $i$  overlaps in time with system frame  $SFN_{SSB,i}$  and slot  $n_{SSB,i}$ . The symbols of the CORESET associated with *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* in *MIB* or with *searchSpaceSIB1* in *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* have normal cyclic prefix.

For operation without shared spectrum channel access, a UE assumes that the offset in Tables 13-1 through 13-10 is defined with respect to the SCS of the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, provided by *subCarrierSpacingCommon*, from the smallest RB index of the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set to the smallest RB index of the common RB overlapping with the first RB of the corresponding SS/PBCH block. In Tables 13-7, 13-8, and 13-10  $k_{SSB}$  is defined in [4, TS 38.211].

For operation with shared spectrum channel access, a UE determines an offset from a smallest RB index of the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set to a smallest RB index of the common RB overlapping with a first RB of the corresponding SS/PBCH block

- according to the offset in Table 13-1A or Table 13-4A, if the frequency position of the SS/PBCH block corresponds to the GSCN of a synchronization raster entry as defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], and
- according to a sum of a first offset and a second offset if the frequency position of the SS/PBCH block is provided by *ssbFrequency* in a measurement configuration associated with a reporting configuration providing *reportCGI* and does not correspond to the GSCN of a synchronization raster entry as defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1], where
  - the first offset is provided in Table 13-1A or Table 13-4A, and
  - the second offset is determined as the offset from a smallest RB index of the common RB overlapping with the first RB of the SS/PBCH block indicated in the measurement configuration to a smallest RB index of the common RB overlapping with the first RB of a SS/PBCH block hypothetically located at the GSCN of a synchronization raster entry, where the single synchronization raster entry is located in the same channel as the SS/PBCH block used for the shared spectrum channel access procedure, as described in [15, TS 37.213]

where the offsets are defined with respect to the SCS of the CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set that is same as the SCS of the corresponding SS/PBCH block.

For operation without shared spectrum channel access and for the SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1, a UE monitors PDCCH in the Type0-PDCCH CSS set over two consecutive slots starting from slot  $n_0$ . For

SS/PBCH block with index  $i$ , the UE determines an index of slot  $n_0$  as  $n_0 = (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor i \cdot M \rfloor) \bmod N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu}$  that is in a frame with system frame number (SFN)  $\text{SFN}_C$  satisfying  $\text{SFN}_C \bmod 2 = 0$  if  $\lfloor (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor i \cdot M \rfloor) / N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu} \rfloor \bmod 2 = 0$ , or in a frame with SFN satisfying  $\text{SFN}_C \bmod 2 = 1$  if  $\lfloor (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor i \cdot M \rfloor) / N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu} \rfloor \bmod 2 = 1$ .  $M$  and  $O$  are provided by Tables 13-11 and 13-12, and  $\mu \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$  based on the SCS for PDCCH receptions in the CORESET [4, TS 38.211]. The index for the first symbol of the CORESET in slots  $n_0$  and  $n_0 + 1$  is the first symbol index provided by Tables 13-11 and 13-12.

For operation with shared spectrum channel access and for the SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1, a UE monitors PDCCH in the Type0-PDCCH CSS set over slots that include Type0-PDCCH monitoring occasions associated with SS/PBCH blocks that are quasi co-located with the SS/PBCH block that provides a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set with respect to average gain, QCL-TypeA, and QCL-TypeD properties, when applicable [6, TS 38.214]. For a candidate SS/PBCH block index  $\bar{i}$ , where  $0 \leq \bar{i} \leq \bar{L}_{\text{max}} - 1$ , two consecutive slots starting from slot  $n_0$  include the associated Type0-PDCCH monitoring occasions. The UE determines an index of slot  $n_0$  as  $n_0 = (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor \bar{i} \cdot M \rfloor) \bmod N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu}$  that is in a frame with system frame number (SFN)  $\text{SFN}_C$  satisfying  $\text{SFN}_C \bmod 2 = 0$  if  $\lfloor (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor \bar{i} \cdot M \rfloor) / N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu} \rfloor \bmod 2 = 0$ , or in a frame with SFN satisfying  $\text{SFN}_C \bmod 2 = 1$  if  $\lfloor (O \cdot 2^\mu + \lfloor \bar{i} \cdot M \rfloor) / N_{\text{slot}}^{\text{frame}, \mu} \rfloor \bmod 2 = 1$ .  $M$  and  $O$  are provided by Table 13-11, and  $\mu \in \{0, 1\}$  based on the SCS for PDCCH receptions in the CORESET [4, TS 38.211]. The index for the first symbol of the CORESET in slots  $n_0$  and  $n_0 + 1$  is the first symbol index provided by Table 13-11. The UE does not expect to be configured with  $M = 1/2$ , or with  $M = 2$ , when  $N_{\text{SSB}}^{\text{QCL}} = 1$ .

For the SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing patterns 2 and 3, a UE monitors PDCCH in the Type0-PDCCH CSS set over one slot with Type0-PDCCH CSS set periodicity equal to the periodicity of SS/PBCH block. For the SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing patterns 2 and 3, if the active DL BWP is the initial DL BWP, the UE is expected to be able to perform radio link monitoring, as described in Clause 5, and measurements for radio resource management [10, TS 38.133] using a SS/PBCH block that provides a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set. For a SS/PBCH block with index  $i$ , the UE determines the slot index  $n_C$  and  $\text{SFN}_C$  based on parameters provided by Tables 13-13 through 13-15.

**Table 13-1: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {15, 15} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 5 MHz or 10 MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{CORESET}}$	Number of Symbols $N_{\text{sym}}^{\text{CORESET}}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	24	2	0
1	1	24	2	2
2	1	24	2	4
3	1	24	3	0
4	1	24	3	2
5	1	24	3	4
6	1	48	1	12
7	1	48	1	16
8	1	48	2	12
9	1	48	2	16
10	1	48	3	12
11	1	48	3	16
12	1	96	1	38
13	1	96	2	38
14	1	96	3	38
15	Reserved			



**Table 13-1A: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {15, 15} kHz for frequency bands operated with shared spectrum channel access**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	96	1	10
1	1	96	1	12
2	1	96	1	14
3	1	96	1	16
4	1	96	2	10
5	1	96	2	12
6	1	96	2	14
7	1	96	2	16
8	Reserved			
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-2: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {15, 30} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 5 MHz or 10 MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	24	2	5
1	1	24	2	6
2	1	24	2	7
3	1	24	2	8
4	1	24	3	5
5	1	24	3	6
6	1	24	3	7
7	1	24	3	8
8	1	48	1	18
9	1	48	1	20
10	1	48	2	18
11	1	48	2	20
12	1	48	3	18
13	1	48	3	20
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-3: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {30, 15} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 5 MHz or 10 MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	48	1	2
1	1	48	1	6
2	1	48	2	2
3	1	48	2	6
4	1	48	3	2
5	1	48	3	6
6	1	96	1	28
7	1	96	2	28
8	1	96	3	28
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-4: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {30, 30} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 5 MHz or 10 MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	24	2	0
1	1	24	2	1
2	1	24	2	2
3	1	24	2	3
4	1	24	2	4
5	1	24	3	0
6	1	24	3	1
7	1	24	3	2
8	1	24	3	3
9	1	24	3	4
10	1	48	1	12
11	1	48	1	14
12	1	48	1	16
13	1	48	2	12
14	1	48	2	14
15	1	48	2	16

**Table 13-4A: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {30, 30} kHz for frequency bands operated with shared spectrum channel access**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symb}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	48	1	0
1	1	48	1	1
2	1	48	1	2
3	1	48	1	3
4	1	48	2	0
5	1	48	2	1
6	1	48	2	2
7	1	48	2	3
8	Reserved			
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-5: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {30, 15} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 40MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symb}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	48	1	4
1	1	48	2	4
2	1	48	3	4
3	1	96	1	0
4	1	96	1	56
5	1	96	2	0
6	1	96	2	56
7	1	96	3	0
8	1	96	3	56
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-6: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {30, 30} kHz for frequency bands with minimum channel bandwidth 40MHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	24	2	0
1	1	24	2	4
2	1	24	3	0
3	1	24	3	4
4	1	48	1	0
5	1	48	1	28
6	1	48	2	0
7	1	48	2	28
8	1	48	3	0
9	1	48	3	28
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-7: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {120, 60} kHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	48	1	0
1	1	48	1	8
2	1	48	2	0
3	1	48	2	8
4	1	48	3	0
5	1	48	3	8
6	1	96	1	28
7	1	96	2	28
8	2	48	1	-41 if $k_{SSB} = 0$ -42 if $k_{SSB} > 0$
9	2	48	1	49
10	2	96	1	-41 if $k_{SSB} = 0$ -42 if $k_{SSB} > 0$
11	2	96	1	97
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-8: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {120, 120} kHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	24	2	0
1	1	24	2	4
2	1	48	1	14
3	1	48	2	14
4	3	24	2	-20 if $k_{SSB}=0$ -21 if $k_{SSB} > 0$
5	3	24	2	24
6	3	48	2	-20 if $k_{SSB}=0$ -21 if $k_{SSB}>0$
7	3	48	2	48
8	Reserved			
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-9: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {240, 60} kHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	96	1	0
1	1	96	1	16
2	1	96	2	0
3	1	96	2	16
4	Reserved			
5	Reserved			
6	Reserved			
7	Reserved			
8	Reserved			
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-10: Set of resource blocks and slot symbols of CORESET for Type0-PDCCH search space set when {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS is {240, 120} kHz**

Index	SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern	Number of RBs $N_{RB}^{CORESET}$	Number of Symbols $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$	Offset (RBs)
0	1	48	1	0
1	1	48	1	8
2	1	48	2	0
3	1	48	2	8
4	2	24	1	-41 if $k_{SSB} = 0$ -42 if $k_{SSB} > 0$
5	2	24	1	25
6	2	48	1	-41 if $k_{SSB} = 0$ -42 if $k_{SSB} > 0$
7	2	48	1	49
8	Reserved			
9	Reserved			
10	Reserved			
11	Reserved			
12	Reserved			
13	Reserved			
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-11: Parameters for PDCCH monitoring occasions for Type0-PDCCH CSS set - SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1 and FR1**

Index	$O$	Number of search space sets per slot	$M$	First symbol index
0	0	1	1	0
1	0	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$ , if $i$ is odd}
2	2	1	1	0
3	2	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$ , if $i$ is odd}
4	5	1	1	0
5	5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$ , if $i$ is odd}
6	7	1	1	0
7	7	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{symbol}^{CORESET}$ , if $i$ is odd}
8	0	1	2	0
9	5	1	2	0
10	0	1	1	1
11	0	1	1	2
12	2	1	1	1
13	2	1	1	2
14	5	1	1	1
15	5	1	1	2

**Table 13-12: Parameters for PDCCH monitoring occasions for Type0-PDCCH CSS set - SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1 and FR2**

Index	$O$	Number of search space sets per slot	$M$	First symbol index
0	0	1	1	0
1	0	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, {7, if $i$ is odd}
2	2.5	1	1	0
3	2.5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, {7, if $i$ is odd}
4	5	1	1	0
5	5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, {7, if $i$ is odd}
6	0	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{\text{CORESET symb}}^{\text{CORESET}}$ , if $i$ is odd}
7	2.5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{\text{CORESET symb}}^{\text{CORESET}}$ , if $i$ is odd}
8	5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{\text{CORESET symb}}^{\text{CORESET}}$ , if $i$ is odd}
9	7.5	1	1	0
10	7.5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, {7, if $i$ is odd}
11	7.5	2	1/2	{0, if $i$ is even}, { $N_{\text{CORESET symb}}^{\text{CORESET}}$ , if $i$ is odd}
12	0	1	2	0
13	5	1	2	0
14	Reserved			
15	Reserved			

**Table 13-13: PDCCH monitoring occasions for Type0-PDCCH CSS set - SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2 and {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS {120, 60} kHz**

Index	PDCCH monitoring occasions (SFN and slot number)	First symbol index ( $k = 0, 1, \dots, 15$ )
0	$\text{SFN}_C = \text{SFN}_{\text{SSB},i}$ $n_C = n_{\text{SSB},i}$	0, 1, 6, 7 for $i = 4k, i = 4k + 1, i = 4k + 2,$ $i = 4k + 3$
1	Reserved	
2	Reserved	
3	Reserved	
4	Reserved	
5	Reserved	
6	Reserved	
7	Reserved	
8	Reserved	
9	Reserved	
10	Reserved	
11	Reserved	
12	Reserved	
13	Reserved	
14	Reserved	
15	Reserved	

**Table 13-14: PDCCH monitoring occasions for Type0-PDCCH CSS set - SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 2 and {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS {240, 120} kHz**

Index	PDCCH monitoring occasions (SFN and slot number)	First symbol index ( $k = 0, 1, \dots, 7$ )
0	$SFN_C = SFN_{SSB,i}$ $n_C = n_{SSB,i}$ or $n_C = n_{SSB,i} - 1$	0, 1, 2, 3, 0, 1 in $i = 8k, i = 8k + 1, i = 8k + 2, i = 8k + 3,$ $i = 8k + 6, i = 8k + 7$ ( $n_C = n_{SSB,i}$ ) 12, 13 in $i = 8k + 4, i = 8k + 5$ ( $n_C = n_{SSB,i} - 1$ )
1		Reserved
2		Reserved
3		Reserved
4		Reserved
5		Reserved
6		Reserved
7		Reserved
8		Reserved
9		Reserved
10		Reserved
11		Reserved
12		Reserved
13		Reserved
14		Reserved
15		Reserved

**Table 13-15: PDCCH monitoring occasions for Type0-PDCCH CSS set - SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern 3 and {SS/PBCH block, PDCCH} SCS {120, 120} kHz**

Index	PDCCH monitoring occasions (SFN and slot number)	First symbol index ( $k = 0, 1, \dots, 15$ )
0	$SFN_C = SFN_{SSB,i}$ $n_C = n_{SSB,i}$	4, 8, 2, 6 in $i = 4k, i = 4k + 1, i = 4k + 2,$ $i = 4k + 3$
1		Reserved
2		Reserved
3		Reserved
4		Reserved
5		Reserved
6		Reserved
7		Reserved
8		Reserved
9		Reserved
10		Reserved
11		Reserved
12		Reserved
13		Reserved
14		Reserved
15		Reserved

If a UE detects a first SS/PBCH block and determines that a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set is not present, and for  $24 \leq k_{SSB} \leq 29$  for FR1 or for  $12 \leq k_{SSB} \leq 13$  for FR2, the UE may determine the nearest (in the corresponding frequency direction) global synchronization channel number (GSCN) of a second SS/PBCH block having a CORESET for an associated Type0-PDCCH CSS set as  $N_{GSCN}^{Reference} + N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$ .  $N_{GSCN}^{Reference}$  is the GSCN of the first SS/PBCH block and  $N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$  is a GSCN offset provided by Table 13-16 for FR1 and Table 13-17 for FR2. If the UE detects the second SS/PBCH block and the second SS/PBCH block does not provide a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, as described in Clause 4.1, the UE may ignore the information related to GSCN of SS/PBCH block locations for performing cell search.



If a UE detects a SS/PBCH block and determines that a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set is not present, and for  $k_{SSB} = 31$  for FR1 or for  $k_{SSB} = 15$  for FR2, the UE determines that there is no SS/PBCH block having an associated Type0-PDCCH CSS set within a GSCN range  $[N_{GSCN}^{Reference} - N_{GSCN}^{Start}, N_{GSCN}^{Reference} + N_{GSCN}^{End}] \cdot N_{GSCN}^{Start}$  and  $N_{GSCN}^{End}$  are respectively determined by *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* in *pdccch-ConfigSIB1*. If the GSCN range is  $[N_{GSCN}^{Reference}, N_{GSCN}^{Reference}]$ , the UE determines that there is no information for a second SS/PBCH block with a CORESET for an associated Type0-PDCCH CSS set on the detected SS/PBCH block.

If a UE does not detect any SS/PBCH block providing a CORESET for Type0-PDCCH CSS set, as described in Clause 4.1, within a time period determined by the UE, the UE may ignore the information related to GSCN of SS/PBCH locations in performing cell search.

**Table 13-16: Mapping between the combination of  $k_{SSB}$  and *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* in *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* to  $N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$  for FR1**

$k_{SSB}$	$16 \times \text{controlResourceSetZero} + \text{searchSpaceZero}$	$N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$
24	0, 1, ..., 255	1, 2, ..., 256
25	0, 1, ..., 255	257, 258, ..., 512
26	0, 1, ..., 255	513, 514, ..., 768
27	0, 1, ..., 255	-1, -2, ..., -256
28	0, 1, ..., 255	-257, -258, ..., -512
29	0, 1, ..., 255	-513, -514, ..., -768
30	0, 1, ..., 255	Reserved, Reserved, ..., Reserved

**Table 13-17: Mapping between the combination of  $k_{SSB}$  and *controlResourceSetZero* and *searchSpaceZero* in *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* to  $N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$  for FR2**

$k_{SSB}$	$16 \times \text{controlResourceSetZero} + \text{searchSpaceZero}$	$N_{GSCN}^{Offset}$
12	0, 1, ..., 255	1, 2, ..., 256
13	0, 1, ..., 255	-1, -2, ..., -256
14	0, 1, ..., 255	Reserved, Reserved, ..., Reserved

## 14 Integrated access-backhaul operation

Throughout this specification, unless otherwise noted, statements using the term "UE" in clauses 4 through 13 are equally applicable to the IAB-MT of an IAB node.

A procedure for an IAB-MT to perform cell search, system information acquisition, or random access procedure is same as a corresponding one for a UE except for the following.

For initial cell selection, an IAB-MT may assume that half frames with SS/PBCH blocks occur with a periodicity of 16 frames.

For PRACH transmission, an IAB-MT determines frames and subframes/slots within the frames containing PRACH occasions as described in [4, TS 38.211].

The IAB-MT determines an association period for mapping SS/PBCH blocks to PRACH occasions based on a PRACH configuration period as described in Clause 8.1 and according to Table 14-1 instead of Table 8.1-1. An association pattern period includes one or more association periods and is determined so that a pattern between PRACH occasions and SS/PBCH blocks repeats at most every 640 msec. A PRACH occasion in a PRACH slot is valid according to the conditions in Clause 8.1.

**Table 14-1: Mapping between PRACH configuration period and SS/PBCH block to PRACH occasion association period for an IAB-MT**

PRACH configuration period (msec)	Association period (number of PRACH configuration periods)
10	{1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}
20	{1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32}
40	{1, 2, 4, 8, 16}
80	{1, 2, 4, 8}
160	{1, 2, 4}
320	{1, 2}
640	{1}

If an IAB-node is provided an index  $T_{\text{delta}}$  in a Timing Delta MAC CE [11, TS 38.321] from a serving cell, the IAB-node may assume that  $(N_{\text{TA}}/2 + N_{\text{delta}} + T_{\text{delta}} \cdot G_{\text{step}}) \cdot T_{\text{c}}$  is a time difference between a DU transmission of a signal from the serving cell and a reception of the signal by the IAB-MT when  $N_{\text{TA}}/2 + N_{\text{delta}} + T_{\text{delta}} \cdot G_{\text{step}} > 0$ , where  $N_{\text{TA}}$  is obtained as for a "UE" in Clause 4.2 for the TAG containing the serving cell and  $N_{\text{delta}}$  and  $G_{\text{step}}$  are determined as

- $N_{\text{delta}} = -70528$  and  $G_{\text{step}} = 64$ , if the serving cell providing the Timing Delta MAC CE operates in FR1,
- $N_{\text{delta}} = -17664$  and  $G_{\text{step}} = 32$ , if the serving cell providing the Timing Delta MAC CE operates in FR2

The IAB-node may use the time difference to determine a DU transmission time.

A slot format for an IAB-DU or an IAB-MT includes downlink symbols, uplink symbols, and flexible symbols.

For each serving cell of an IAB-DU, the IAB-DU can be provided an indication for a slot format over a number of slots by *IAB-DU-Resource-Configuration*.

For each serving cell, an IAB-MT can be provided an indication for a slot format over a number of slots by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated-IAB-MT*. If the IAB-MT is provided *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated-IAB-MT*, the statements in Clause 11.1 that include "*tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*" apply to the IAB-MT of an IAB node by replacing "*tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated*" with "*tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated-IAB-MT*" for the IAB-MT, except that the *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated-IAB-MT* provides

- a set of slot configurations by *slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList-IAB-MT*
- for each slot configuration from the set of slot configurations
- a slot index for a slot provided by *slotIndex*
- a set of symbols for a slot by *symbols-IAB-MT* where
  - if *symbols-IAB-MT* = *allDownlink*, all symbols in the slot are downlink
  - if *symbols-IAB-MT* = *allUplink*, all symbols in the slot are uplink
  - if *symbols-IAB-MT* = *explicit*, *nrofDownlinkSymbols* provides a number of downlink first symbols in the slot and *nrofUplinkSymbols* provides a number of uplink last symbols in the slot. If *nrofDownlinkSymbols* is not provided, there are no downlink first symbols in the slot and if *nrofUplinkSymbols* is not provided, there are no uplink last symbols in the slot. The remaining symbols in the slot are flexible.
  - if *symbols-IAB-MT* = *explicit-IAB-MT*, *nrofUplinkSymbols* provides a number of uplink first symbols in the slot and *nrofDownlinkSymbols* provides a number of downlink last symbols in the slot. If *nrofUplinkSymbols*

is not provided, there are no uplink first symbols in the slot and if *nrofDownlinkSymbols* is not provided, there are no downlink last symbols in the slot. The remaining symbols in the slot are flexible.

An IAB-MT can be provided, by *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell*, a list of slot format combinations applicable for one serving cell and, by *SlotFormatIndicator*, a configuration for monitor a DCI format 2\_0 indicating a slot format combination, from the list of slot format combinations, over a number of slots as described in Clause 11.1.1. In addition to the slot formats in Table 11.1.1-1, an SFI field for an IAB-MT in DCI format 2\_0 can indicate to the IAB-MT a slot format from the slot formats in Table 14-2.

**Table 14-2: Slot formats for normal cyclic prefix**

Slot Format	Symbol number in a slot													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
56	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F
57	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F
58	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F
59	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F
60	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F
61	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F
62	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
63	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
64	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
65	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
66	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
67	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
68	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
69	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D
70	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D
71	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D
72	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D
73	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D
74	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D
75	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D	D
76	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D	D
77	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D	D
78	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	D
79	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	D
80	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	D
81	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	D	D
82	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	D	D
83	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	D	D
84	U	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
85	U	U	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
86	U	U	U	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
87	U	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
88	U	U	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
89	U	U	U	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
90	U	F	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
91	U	U	F	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
92	U	U	U	F	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
93	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	D
94	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	F	F	F	F	D	D
95	U	U	U	U	U	U	F	F	D	D	D	D	D	D
96	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	D	D	D	D	D	D	D

For a serving cell of an IAB-MT, the IAB-MT can be provided by *guard-SymbolsProvided* a number of symbols that will not be used for the IAB-MT in slots where the IAB-node transitions between IAB-MT and IAB-node DU. A SCS configuration for the number of symbols is provided by *guardSymbol-SCS*.

With reference to slots of an IAB-DU serving cell, a symbol in a slot of an IAB-DU serving cell can be configured to be of hard, soft, or unavailable type. When a downlink, uplink, or flexible symbol is configured as hard, the IAB-DU serving cell can respectively transmit, receive, or either transmit or receive in the symbol.

When a downlink, uplink, or flexible symbol is configured as soft, the IAB-DU can respectively transmit, receive or either transmit or receive in the symbol only if

- the IAB-MT does not transmit or receive in the symbol, or
- the IAB-MT would transmit or receive in the symbol, and the transmission or reception in the symbol is not changed due to a use of the symbol by the IAB-DU, or
- the IAB-MT detects a DCI format 2\_5 with an AI index field value indicating the soft symbol as available

When a symbol is configured as unavailable, the IAB-DU neither transmits nor receives in the symbol.

A symbol of a slot is equivalent to being configured as hard if an IAB-DU would transmit a SS/PBCH block, PDCCH for Type0-PDCCH CSS sets configured by *pdccchConfigSIB1*, or a periodic CSI-RS in the symbol of the slot, or would receive a PRACH or a SR in the symbol of the slot.

If an IAB-node is provided an *AvailabilityIndicator*, the IAB-node is provided an AI-RNTI by *ai-RNTI* and a payload size of a DCI format 2\_5 by *dci-PayloadSize-AI*. The IAB-node is also provided a search space set configuration, by *SearchSpace*, for monitoring PDCCH.

For each serving cell of an IAB-DU in a set of serving cells of the IAB-DU, the IAB-DU can be provided:

- an identity of the IAB-DU serving cell by *iabDuCellId-AI*
- a location of an availability indicator (AI) index field in DCI format 2\_5 by *positionInDCI-AI*
- a set of availability combinations by *availabilityCombinations*, where each availability combination in the set of availability combinations includes
  - *resourceAvailability* indicating availability of soft symbols in one or more slots for the IAB-DU serving cell, and
  - a mapping for the soft symbol availability combinations provided by *resourceAvailability* to a corresponding AI index field value in DCI format 2\_5 provided by *availabilityCombinationId*

The IAB-DU can assume a same SCS configuration for *availabilityCombinations* for a serving cell as an SCS configuration provided by *IAB-DU-Resource-Configuration-TDD-Config* for the serving cell.

An AI index field value in a DCI format 2\_5 indicates to an IAB-DU a soft symbol availability in each slot for a number of slots starting from the earliest slot of the IAB-DU which overlaps in time with the slot of the IAB-MT where the IAB-MT detects the DCI format 2\_5. The number of slots is equal to or larger than a PDCCH monitoring periodicity for DCI format 2\_5 as provided by *SearchSpace*. The AI index field includes

$\max \{ \lceil \log_2 (\max AI_{index} + 1) \rceil, 1 \}$  bits where  $\max AI_{index}$  is the maximum of the values provided by corresponding *availabilityCombinationId*. An availability for a soft symbol in a slot is identified by a corresponding value *resourceAvailability* as provided in Table 14-3.

**Table 14-3: Mapping between values of *resourceAvailability* elements and types of soft symbol availability in a slot**

Value	Indication
0	No indication of availability for soft symbols
1	DL soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for UL and Flexible soft symbols
2	UL soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for DL and Flexible soft symbols
3	DL and UL soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for Flexible soft symbols
4	Flexible soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for DL and UL soft symbols
5	DL and Flexible soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for UL soft symbols
6	UL and Flexible soft symbols are indicated available No indication of availability for DL soft symbols
7	DL, UL, and Flexible soft symbols are indicated available

If a PDCCH monitoring periodicity for DCI format 2\_5 is smaller than a duration of an availability combination of soft symbols over a number of slots that the IAB-MT obtains at a PDCCH monitoring occasion for DCI format 2\_5 by a corresponding AI index field value, and the IAB-MT detects more than one DCI formats 2\_5 indicating an availability combination of soft symbols in a slot, the IAB-MT expects that each of the more than one DCI formats 2\_5 indicates a same value for the availability combination of the soft symbols in the slot.

## 15 Dual active protocol stack based handover

If a UE indicates a capability for dual active protocol stack based handover (DAPS HO), the UE can be provided with a source MCG and a target MCG.

If a UE is configured with a target MCG using NR radio access in FR1 or in FR2 and with a source MCG using NR radio access in FR2 or in FR1, respectively, the UE performs transmission power control independently per cell group as described in Clauses 7.1 through 7.5.

If a UE is configured with a target MCG using NR radio access in FR1 and a source MCG using NR radio access in FR1, the UE is configured a maximum power  $P_{\text{MCG}}$  for transmissions on the target MCG by *p-DAPS-Target-r16* and a maximum power  $P_{\text{SCG}}$  for transmissions on the source MCG by *p-DAPS-Source-r16* and with an inter-CG power sharing mode by *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16*. The UE determines a transmission power on the target MCG and a transmission power on the source MCG per frequency range.

If the UE indicates support for semi-static power sharing mode1 and is provided *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16 = Semi-static-mode1*, the UE determines a transmission power for the target MCG or for the source MCG as described in Clause 7.6.2 for *nr-dc-PCmode-FR1-r16 = Semi-static-mode1* by considering the target MCG as the MCG and the source MCG as the SCG.

If the UE indicates support for semi-static power sharing mode2 and is provided *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16 = Semi-static-mode2*, the UE determines a transmission power for the target MCG or for the source SCG as described in Clause 7.6.2 for *nr-dc-PCmode-FR1-r16 = Semi-static-mode2* by considering the target MCG as the MCG and the source MCG as the SCG. The UE expects to be provided *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode = Semi-static-mode2* only for synchronous DAPS HO operation [10, TS 38.133].

If the UE indicates support for dynamic power sharing and is provided *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16 = Dynamic*, the UE determines a transmission power for the target MCG or for the source MCG as described in Clause 7.6.2 for *nr-dc-PCmode-FR1-r16 = Dynamic* by considering the target MCG as the MCG and the source MCG as the SCG.

If

- the carrier frequencies of target MCG and source MCG are not intra-frequency, and
- the UE does not indicate support of *ul-TransCancellationDAPS-r16*, and

- UE does not indicate a capability for power sharing between source and target MCG in DAPS handover or the UE is not provided with *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16*,

the UE does not expect transmissions on the target and source cell in overlapping time resources.

If

- the UE indicates support of *ul-TransCancellationDAPS-r16*, and
- the carrier frequencies of target MCG and source MCG are not intra-frequency, and
- UE does not indicate a capability for power sharing between source and target MCG in DAPS handover or the UE is not provided with *uplinkPowerSharingDAPS-Mode-r16*, and
- UE transmissions on the target cell and the source cell are in overlapping time resources,

the UE transmits only on the target cell, and cancels the transmission to source cell

If

- the carrier frequencies of target MCG and source MCG are intra-frequency, and
- UE transmissions on the target cell and the source cell overlapping time resources,

the UE transmits only on the target cell and cancels the transmission on the source cell

The UE does not expect to cancel a transmission on the source cell if a first symbol of the transmission on the source cell is less than  $T_{\text{proc},2} + d$  after a last symbol of a CORESET where the UE receives a PDCCH providing a DCI format scheduling a transmission on the target cell.  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  is the PUSCH preparation time for the corresponding PUSCH processing capability [6, TS 38.214] assuming  $d_{2,1} = 1$ ,  $d$  is a time duration corresponding to 2 symbols for SCS configuration  $\mu$ , and  $\mu$  is the smallest SCS configuration between the SCS configuration of the PDCCH providing the DCI format and the SCS configuration for the transmission on the source cell. If the UE transmits PRACH using 1.25 kHz or 5 kHz SCS on the source cell, the UE determines  $T_{\text{proc},2}$  assuming SCS configuration  $\mu = 0$ .

A UE does not expect to cancel a transmission on the source cell in symbols from the set of symbols that occur, relative to a last symbol of a PDSCH reception conveying a RAR message with a RAR UL grant on the target cell, after a number of symbols that is smaller than  $N_{T,1} + N_{T,2} + 0.5$  msec, where  $N_{T,1}$  is a time duration of  $N_1$  symbols corresponding to a PDSCH processing time for UE processing capability 1 when additional PDSCH DM-RS is configured,  $N_{T,2}$  is a time duration of  $N_2$  symbols corresponding to a PUSCH preparation time for UE processing capability 1 [6, TS 38.214] and the UE considers that  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  correspond to the smaller of the SCS configurations for the PDSCH on the target cell and the transmission on the source cell. For  $\mu = 0$ , the UE assumes  $N_{1,0} = 14$  [6, TS 38.214].

The UE determines intra-frequency as described in Clause 9.2.1 of [10, TS38.133].

For intra-frequency DAPS HO operation, the UE expects that an active DL BWP and an active UL BWP on the target cell are within an active DL BWP and an active UL BWP on the source cell, respectively.

If a UE is provided search space sets on both the target MCG and the source MCG, in any slot the UE does not expect to have USS sets on both the target MCG and the source MCG that result in the number of monitored PDCCH candidates and the total number of non-overlapped CCEs in both cells that each exceed the corresponding maximum numbers per slot defined in Table 10.1-2 and Table 10.1-3.

For DAPS operation in a same frequency band, a UE does not transmit PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS to the source MCG in a slot overlapping in time with a PRACH transmission to the target MCG or when a gap between a first or last symbol of a PRACH transmission to the target MCG in a first slot would be separated by less than  $N$  symbols from a last or first symbol, respectively, of the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission to the source MCG in a second slot. For DAPS operation in a same frequency band, a UE does not transmit PRACH on the source MCG in a slot overlapping in time with a PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission on the target MCG or when a gap between the first or last symbol of a PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission on the target MCG is separated by less than  $N$  symbols from a last or a first symbol, respectively, of a PRACH transmission on the source MCG.  $N = 2$  for  $\mu = 0$  or  $\mu = 1$ ,  $N = 4$  for  $\mu = 2$  or  $\mu = 3$ , and  $\mu$  is the SCS configuration of the active UL BWP for the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmission.

## 16 UE procedures for sidelink

A UE is provided by *locationAndBandwidth-SL* a BWP for SL transmissions (SL BWP) with numerology and resource grid determined as described in [4, TS38.211]. For a resource pool within the SL BWP, the UE is provided by *numSubchannel* a number of sub-channels where each sub-channel includes a number of contiguous RBs provided by *subchannelsize*. The first RB of the first sub-channel in the SL BWP is indicated by *startRB-Subchannel*. Available slots for a resource pool are provided by *timeresourcepool* and occur with a periodicity provided by *'periodResourcePool'*. For an available slot without S-SS/PSBCH blocks, SL transmissions can start from a first symbol indicated by *startSLsymbols* and be within a number of consecutive symbols indicated by *lengthSLsymbols*. For an available slot with S-SS/PSBCH blocks, the first symbol and the number of consecutive symbols is predetermined.

The UE expects to use a same numerology in the SL BWP and in an active UL BWP in a same carrier of a same cell. If the active UL BWP numerology is different than the SL BWP numerology, the SL BWP is deactivated.

A UE transmitting using a Mode-1 grant uses the corresponding fields in SCI to reserve the next resource(s) allocated by the same grant.

A priority of a PSSCH according to NR radio access or according to E-UTRA radio access is indicated by a priority field in a respective scheduling SCI format. A priority of a PSSS/SSSS/PSBCH according to E-UTRA radio access is provided by *LTESidelinkSSBPRIORITY*. A priority of an S-SS/PSBCH block is provided by *sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16*. A priority of a PSFCH is same as the priority of a corresponding PSSCH.

A UE does not expect to be provided search space sets associated with CORESETs on more than one cell to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1.

### 16.1 Synchronization procedures

A UE receives the following SL synchronization signals in order to perform synchronization procedures based on S-SS/PSBCH blocks: SL primary synchronization signals (S-PSS) and SL secondary synchronization signals (S-SSS) [4, TS 38.211].

A UE assumes that reception occasions of a physical sidelink broadcast channel (PSBCH), S-PSS, and S-SSS are in consecutive symbols [4, TS 38.211] and form a S-SS/PSBCH block.

For reception of a S-SS/PSBCH block, a UE assumes a frequency location corresponding to the subcarrier with index 66 in the S-SS/PSBCH block [4, TS 38.211], is provided by *absoluteFrequencySSB-SL*. The UE assumes that a S-PSS symbol, a S-SSS symbol, and a PSBCH symbol have a same transmission power. The UE assumes a same numerology of the S-SS/PSBCH as for a SL BWP of the S-SS/PSBCH block reception, and that a bandwidth of the S-SS/PSBCH is within a bandwidth of the SL BWP. The UE assumes the subcarrier with index 0 in the S-SS/PSBCH block is aligned with a subcarrier with index 0 in an RB of the SL BWP.

A UE is provided, by *numSSBwithinPeriod-SL*, a number  $N_{\text{period}}^{\text{S-SSB}}$  of S-SS/PSBCH blocks in a period of 16 frames. The UE assumes that a transmission of the S-SS/PSBCH blocks in the period is with a periodicity of 16 frames. The UE determines indexes of slots that include S-SS/PSBCH block as  $N_{\text{offset}}^{\text{S-SSB}} + N_{\text{interval}}^{\text{S-SSB}} \cdot i_{\text{S-SSB}}$ , where

- index 0 corresponds to a first slot in a frame with SFN satisfying  $(\text{SFN mod } 16) = 0$
- $i_{\text{S-SSB}}$  is a S-SS/PSBCH block index within the number of S-SS/PSBCH blocks in the period, with  $0 \leq i_{\text{S-SSB}} \leq N_{\text{period}}^{\text{S-SSB}} - 1$
- $N_{\text{offset}}^{\text{S-SSB}}$  is a slot offset from a start of the period to the first slot including S-SS/PSBCH block, provided by *timeOffsetSSB-SL*
- $N_{\text{interval}}^{\text{S-SSB}}$  is a slot interval between S-SS/PSBCH blocks, provided by *timeIntervalSSB-SL*

For transmission of an S-SS/PSBCH block, a UE includes a bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_{11}$  in the PSBCH payload to indicate *sl-TDD-Config-r16* and provide a slot format over a number of slots.

For paired spectrum, or if *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *sl-TDD-Configuration-r16* are not provided for a spectrum indicated with only PC5 interface in Table 5.2E.1-1 in [TS 38.101-1],

- $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_5, a_6, a_7, a_8, a_9, a_{10}, a_{11}$  are set to '1';

else

- $a_0 = 0$  if *pattern1* is provided by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*;  $a_0 = 1$  if both *pattern1* and *pattern2* are provided by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* as described in Clause 11.1
- $a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$  are determined based on
  - $P$  in *pattern1* as described in Table 16.1-1 for  $a_0 = 0$
  - $P$  in *pattern1* and  $P_2$  in *pattern2* as described in Table 16.1-2 for  $a_0 = 1$

where  $P$  and  $P_2$  are as described in Clause 11.1

- $a_5, a_6, a_7, a_8, a_9, a_{10}, a_{11}$  are the 7th to 1st LSBs of  $u_{\text{slots}}^{\text{SL}}$ , respectively
  - for  $a_0 = 0$ ,  $u_{\text{slots}}^{\text{SL}} = u_{\text{slots}} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}} + \left\lfloor \frac{u_{\text{sym}} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}}}{L} \right\rfloor + I_1$
  - for  $a_0 = 1$ ,  $u_{\text{slots}}^{\text{SL}} = \left\lfloor \frac{u_{\text{slots},2} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}} + \left\lfloor \frac{u_{\text{sym},2} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}}}{L} \right\rfloor + I_2}{w} \right\rfloor * \left\lfloor \frac{P * 2^{\mu} + 1}{w} \right\rfloor + \left\lfloor \frac{u_{\text{slots}} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}} + \left\lfloor \frac{u_{\text{sym}} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}}}{L} \right\rfloor + I_1}{w} \right\rfloor$

where

- $L$  is the number of symbols in a slot:  $L = 12$  if *cyclicPrefix-SL* = "ECP"; else,  $L = 14$
- $I_1$  is 1 if  $u_{\text{sym}} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}} \bmod L \geq L - Y$ , else  $I_1$  is 0
- $I_2$  is 1 if  $u_{\text{sym},2} * 2^{\mu - \mu_{\text{ref}}} \bmod L \geq L - Y$ , else  $I_2$  is 0
- $Y$  is the sidelink starting symbol index provided by *sl-StartSymbol*
- $w$  is the granularity of slots indication as described in Table 16.1-2
- $\mu_{\text{ref}}, u_{\text{slots}}, u_{\text{sym}}, u_{\text{slots},2}, u_{\text{sym},2}$  are described in Clause 11.1
- $\mu = 0, 1, 2, 3$  corresponds to SL SCS as defined in [4, TS 38.211]

**Table 16.1-1: Slot configuration period when one pattern is indicated**

$a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$	Slot configuration period of <i>pattern1</i> $P$ (msec)
0, 0, 0, 0	0.5
0, 0, 0, 1	0.625
0, 0, 1, 0	1
0, 0, 1, 1	1.25
0, 1, 0, 0	2
0, 1, 0, 1	2.5
0, 1, 1, 0	4
0, 1, 1, 1	5
1, 0, 0, 0	10
Reserved	Reserved

**Table 16.1-2: Slot configuration period and granularity when two patterns are indicated**

$a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4$	Slot configuration period of <i>pattern1</i> $P$ (msec)	Slot configuration period of <i>pattern2</i> $P_2$ (msec)	Granularity $w$ in slots with different SCS			
			15kHz	30 kHz	60 kHz	120 kHz



0, 0, 0, 0	0.5	0.5	1			
0, 0, 0, 1	0.625	0.625				
0, 0, 1, 0	1	1				
0, 0, 1, 1	0.5	2				
0, 1, 0, 0	1.25	1.25				
0, 1, 0, 1	2	0.5				
0, 1, 1, 0	1	3	1			
0, 1, 1, 1	2	2				
1, 0, 0, 0	3	1				
1, 0, 0, 1	1	4				
1, 0, 1, 0	2	3				
1, 0, 1, 1	2.5	2.5				
1, 1, 0, 0	3	2				
1, 1, 0, 1	4	1				
1, 1, 1, 0	5	5				
1, 1, 1, 1	10	10				
			1	2	4	8

If a UE would transmit or receive an S-SS/PSBCH block, and the transmission or reception would overlap in time with transmissions or receptions on the sidelink using E-UTRA radio access, the UE transmits or receives the signal/channel with the higher priority.

If a UE would transmit or receive sidelink synchronization signals for E-UTRA radio access, and the transmission or reception would overlap in time with sidelink transmissions or receptions using NR radio access, the UE transmits or receives the signal/channel with the higher priority.

## 16.2 Power control

### 16.2.0 S-SS/PSBCH blocks

A UE determines a power  $P_{S-SSB}(i)$  for an S-SS/PSBCH block transmission occasion in slot  $i$  as

$$P_{S-SSB}(i) = \min(P_{CMAX}, P_{O,S-SSB} + 10 \log_{10}(2^{\mu} \cdot M_{RB}^{S-SSB}) + \alpha_{S-SSB} \cdot PL) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where

- $P_{CMAX}$  is defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1]
- $P_{O,S-SSB}$  is a value of  $p0\text{-}DL\text{-}S\text{-}SSB$  if provided; else,  $P_{S-SSB}(i) = P_{CMAX}$
- $\alpha_{S-SSB}$  is a value of  $alpha\text{-}DL\text{-}S\text{-}SSB$ , if provided; else,  $\alpha_{S-SSB} = 1$
- $PL = PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  as described in Clause 7.1.1
- $M_{RB}^{S-SSB} = 11$  is a number of resource blocks for a S-SS/PSBCH block transmission with SCS configuration  $\mu$

### 16.2.1 PSSCH

A UE determines a power  $P_{PSSCH,b,c}(i)$  for a PSSCH transmission on a resource pool in symbols where a corresponding PSCCH is not transmitted in PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$  as:

$$P_{PSSCH}(i) = \min(P_{CMAX}, P_{MAX,CBR}, \min(P_{PSSCH,D}(i), P_{PSSCH,SL}(i))) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where

- $P_{CMAX}$  is defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1]
- $P_{MAX,CBR}$  is determined by a value of  $sl\text{-}MaxTxPower\text{-}r16$  based on a priority level of the PSSCH transmission and a CBR range that includes a CBR measured in slot  $i - N$  [6, TS 38.214]; if  $sl\text{-}MaxTransPower\text{-}r16$  is not provided, then  $P_{MAX,CBR} = P_{CMAX}$ ;
- if  $dl\text{-}P0\text{-}PSSCH\text{-}PSCCH\text{-}r16$  is provided
  - $P_{PSSCH,D}(i) = P_{O,D} + 10 \log_{10}(2^{\mu} \cdot M_{RB}^{PSSCH}(i)) + \alpha_D \cdot PL_D \text{ [dBm]}$

- elseif *sl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16* is provided
  - $P_{\text{PSSCH},D}(i) = \min(P_{\text{CMAX}}, P_{\text{MAX,CBR}}, P_{\text{PSSCH},SL}(i))$  [dBm]
- else
  - $P_{\text{PSSCH},D}(i) = \min(P_{\text{CMAX}}, P_{\text{MAX,CBR}})$  [dBm]

where

- $P_{O,D}$  is a value of *dl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16* if provided
- $\alpha_D$  is a value of *dl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16*, if provided; else,  $\alpha_D = 1$
- $PL_D = PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  as described in Clause 7.1.1 except that
  - the RS resource is the one the UE uses for determining a power of a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format 0\_0 when the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_0
  - the RS resource is the one corresponding to the SS/PBCH block the UE uses to obtain MIB when the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_0
- $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i)$  is a number of resource blocks for the PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$  and  $\mu$  is a SCS configuration
- if *sl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16* is provided
  - $P_{\text{PSSCH},SL}(i) = P_{O,SL} + 10 \log_{10} \left( 2^{\mu} \cdot M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i) \right) + \alpha_{SL} \cdot PL_{SL}$  [dBm]
- else
  - $P_{\text{PSSCH},SL}(i) = \min(P_{\text{CMAX}}, P_{\text{PSSCH},D}(i))$  [dBm]

where

- $P_{O,SL}$  is a value of *sl-P0-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16*, if provided
- $\alpha_{SL}$  is a value of *sl-Alpha-PSSCH-PSCCH-r16*, if provided; else,  $\alpha_{SL} = 1$
- $PL_{SL} = \text{referenceSignalPower} - \text{higher layer filtered RSRP}$ , where
  - *referenceSignalPower* is obtained from a PSSCH transmit power per RE per antenna port of the UE, higher layer filtered across PSSCH transmission occasions using a filter configuration provided by *sl-FilterCoefficient-r16*, and
  - *higher layer filtered RSRP* is a RSRP, as defined in [7, TS 38.215], that is reported to the UE from a UE receiving the PSCCH-PSSCH transmission and is obtained from a PSSCH DM-RS using a filter configuration provided by *sl-FilterCoefficient-r16*
- $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i)$  is a number of resource blocks for PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$  and  $\mu$  is a SCS configuration

The UE splits the power  $P_{\text{PSSCH}}(i)$  equally across the antenna ports on which the UE transmits the PSSCH with non-zero power.

A UE determines a power  $P_{\text{PSSCH2},b,c}(i)$  for a PSSCH transmission on a resource pool in the symbols where a corresponding PSCCH is transmitted in PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{PSSCH2}}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i) - M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSCCH}}(i)}{M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i)} \right) + P_{\text{PSSCH}}(i) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where  $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSCCH}}(i)$  is a number of resource blocks for the corresponding PSCCH transmission in PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$ .

The UE splits the power  $P_{\text{PSSCH2}}(i)$  equally across the antenna ports on which the UE transmits the PSSCH with non-zero power.

## 16.2.2 PSCCH

A UE determines a power  $P_{\text{PSCCH},b,c}(i)$  for a PSCCH transmission on a resource pool in PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$  as

$$P_{\text{PSCCH}}(i) = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSCCH}}(i)}{M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i)} \right) + P_{\text{PSSCH}}(i) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where

- $P_{\text{PSSCH}}(i)$  is specified in Clause 16.2.1
- $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSCCH}}(i)$  is a number of resource blocks for the PSCCH transmission in PSCCH-PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$
- $M_{\text{RB}}^{\text{PSSCH}}(i)$  is a number of resource blocks for PSSCH transmission occasion  $i$

## 16.2.3 PSFCH

A UE with  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  scheduled PSFCH transmissions, and capable of transmitting a maximum of  $N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs, determines a number  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  of simultaneous PSFCH transmissions and a power  $P_{\text{PSFCH},k}(i)$  for a PSFCH transmission  $k$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$ , on a resource pool in PSFCH transmission occasion  $i$  as

- if *p0-DL-PSFCH* is provided,

$$P_{\text{PSFCH},\text{one}} = P_{\text{O,PSFCH}} + 10 \log_{10}(2^\mu) + \alpha_{\text{PSFCH}} \cdot PL \text{ [dBm]}$$

where

- $P_{\text{O,PSFCH}}$  is a value of p0-DL-PSFCH
- $\alpha_{\text{PSFCH}}$  is a value of alpha-DL-PSFCH, if provided; else,  $\alpha_{\text{PSFCH}} = 1$
- $PL = PL_{b,f,c}(q_d)$  as described in Clause 7.1.1 except that
  - the RS resource is the one the UE uses for determining a power of a PUSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format 0\_0 when the UE is configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_0
  - the RS resource is the one corresponding to the SS/PBCH block the UE uses to obtain MIB when the UE is not configured to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 0\_0
- if  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}} \leq N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}$ 
  - if  $P_{\text{PSFCH},\text{one}} + 10 \log_{10}(N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}) \leq P_{\text{CMAX}}$ , where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined for  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1]
    - $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}} = N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  and  $P_{\text{PSFCH},k}(i) = P_{\text{PSFCH},\text{one}}$  [dBm]
  - else
    - UE autonomously determines  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions with ascending priority order as described in Clause 16.2.4.2 such that  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}} \geq \max(1, \sum_{i=1}^K M_i)$  where  $M_i$  is a number of PSFCHs with priority value  $i$  and  $K$  is defined as
      - the largest value satisfying  $P_{\text{PSFCH},\text{one}} + 10 \log_{10}(\max(1, \sum_{i=1}^K M_i)) \leq P_{\text{CMAX}}$  where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1] for transmission of all PSFCHs assigned with priority values 1, 2, ...,  $K$ , if any
      - zero, otherwise

and

$$P_{\text{PSFCH},k}(i) = \min(P_{\text{CMAX}} - 10 \log_{10}(N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}), P_{\text{PSFCH},\text{one}}) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is defined in [8-1, TS 38.101-1] and is determined for the  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions

- else
- the UE autonomously selects  $N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions with ascending priority order as described in Clause 16.2.4.2
- if  $P_{\text{PSFCH,one}} + 10\log_{10}(N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}) \leq P_{\text{CMAX}}$ , where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined for the  $N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1]
  - $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}} = N_{\text{max,PSFCH}}$  and  $P_{\text{PSFCH,k}}(i) = P_{\text{PSFCH,one}}$  [dBm]
- else
- the UE autonomously selects  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions in ascending order of corresponding priority field values as described in Clause 16.2.4.2 such that  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}} \geq \max(1, \sum_{i=1}^K M_i)$  where  $M_i$  is a number of PSFCHs with priority value  $i$  and  $K$  is defined as
  - the largest value satisfying  $P_{\text{PSFCH,one}} + 10\log_{10}(\max(1, \sum_{i=1}^K M_i)) \leq P_{\text{CMAX}}$  where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1] for transmission of all PSFCHs assigned with priority values 1, 2, ...,  $K$ , if any
  - zero, otherwise

and

$$P_{\text{PSFCH,k}}(i) = \min(P_{\text{CMAX}} - 10\log_{10}(N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}), P_{\text{PSFCH,one}}) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined for the  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  simultaneous PSFCH transmissions according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1]

- else

$$P_{\text{PSFCH,k}}(i) = P_{\text{CMAX}} - 10\log_{10}(N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}) \text{ [dBm]}$$

where the UE autonomously determines  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions with ascending priority order as described in Clause 16.2.4.2 such that  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}} \geq 1$  and where  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$  is determined for the  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCH transmissions according to [8-1, TS 38.101-1]

## 16.2.4 Prioritization of transmissions/receptions

### 16.2.4.1 Simultaneous NR and E-UTRA transmission/reception

If a UE

- would transmit a first channel/signal using E-UTRA radio access and second channels/signals using NR radio access, and
- a transmission of the first channel/signal would overlap in time with a transmission of the second channels/signals, and
- the priorities of the channels/signals are known to both E-UTRA radio access and NR radio access at the UE  $T$  msec prior to the start of the earliest of the two transmissions, where  $T \leq 4$  and is based on UE implementation,

the UE transmits only the channels/signals of the radio access technology with the highest priority as determined by the SCI formats scheduling the transmissions or, in case of a S-SS/PSBCH block or a sidelink synchronization signal using E-UTRA radio access, as indicated by higher layers or, in case of PSFCH, equal to the priority of the corresponding PSSCH.

If a UE

- would respectively transmit or receive a first channel/signal using E-UTRA radio access and receive a second channel/signal or transmit second channels/signals using NR radio access, and

- a transmission or reception of the first channel/signal would respectively overlap in time with a reception of the second channel/signal or transmission of the second channels/signals, and
- the priorities of the channels/signals are known to both E-UTRA radio access and NR radio access at the UE  $T$  msec prior to the start of the earliest transmission or reception, where  $T \leq 4$  and is based on UE implementation,

the UE transmits or receives only the channels/signals of the radio access technology with the highest priority as determined by the SCI formats scheduling the transmissions or, in case of a S-SS/PSBCH block or a sidelink synchronization signal using E-UTRA radio access, as indicated by higher layers or, in case of PSFCH, equal to the priority of the corresponding PSSCH.

#### 16.2.4.2 Simultaneous PSFCH transmission/reception

If a UE

- would transmit  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs and receive  $N_{\text{sch,Rx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs, and
- transmissions of the  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs would overlap in time with receptions of the  $N_{\text{sch,Rx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs

the UE transmits or receives only a set of PSFCHs corresponding to the smallest priority field value, as determined by a first set of SCI format 1-A and a second set of SCI format 1-A [5, TS 38.212] that are respectively associated with the  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs and the  $N_{\text{sch,Rx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs.

If a UE would transmit  $N_{\text{sch,Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs in a PSFCH transmission occasion, the UE transmits  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  PSFCHs corresponding to the smallest  $N_{\text{Tx,PSFCH}}$  priority field values indicated in all SCI formats 1-A associated with the PSFCH transmission occasion.

#### 16.2.4.3 Simultaneous SL and UL transmissions

If a UE

- would simultaneously transmit on the UL and on the SL of a serving cell, and
- the UE is not capable of simultaneous transmissions on the UL and on the SL of the serving cell

the UE transmits only on the link, UL or SL, with the higher priority.

If a UE

- is capable of simultaneous transmissions on the UL and on the SL of two respective carriers of a serving cell, or of two respective serving cells,
- would transmit on the UL and on the SL of the two respective carriers of the serving cell, or of the two respective serving cells,
- the transmission on the UL would overlap with the transmission on the SL over a time period, and
- the total UE transmission power over the time period would exceed  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$

the UE

- reduces the power for the UL transmission prior to the start of the UL transmission, if the SL transmission has higher priority than the UL transmission as determined in Clause 16.2.4.3.1, so that the total UE transmission power would not exceed  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$
- reduces the power for the SL transmission prior to the start of the SL transmission, if the UL transmission has higher priority than the SL transmission as determined in Clause 16.2.4.3.1, so that the total UE transmission power would not exceed  $P_{\text{CMAX}}$

##### 16.2.4.3.1 Prioritizations for sidelink and uplink transmissions

A UE performs prioritization between SL transmissions and UL transmissions after performing the procedures described in Clause 9.2.5 and in Clause 6.1 of [6, TS 38.214].

PSFCH transmissions in a slot have a same priority value as the smallest priority value among PSSCH receptions with corresponding HARQ-ACK information provided by the PSFCH transmissions in the slot.

A priority of S-SS/PSBCH block transmission is provided by *sl-SSB-PriorityNR*.

For prioritization between PSFCH/S-SS/PSBCH block transmission and UL transmission other than a PRACH, or a PUSCH scheduled by an UL grant in a RAR, or a PUCCH with sidelink HARQ-ACK information report

- if the UL transmission is for a PUSCH or for a PUCCH with priority index 1,
- if *sl-PriorityThresholdULURLLC* is provided
  - the SL transmission has higher priority than the UL transmission if a smallest priority value of the SL transmission(s) is smaller than *sl-PriorityThresholdULURLLC*; otherwise, the UL transmission has higher priority than the SL transmission
- else
  - the UL transmission has higher priority than the SL transmission
- else
  - the SL transmission has higher priority than the UL transmission if the smallest priority value of the SL transmission(s) is smaller than *sl-PriorityThreshold*; otherwise, the UL transmission has higher priority than the SL transmission

A PRACH transmission, or a PUSCH scheduled by an UL grant in a RAR, has higher priority than a PSFCH or a S-SS/PSBCH block transmission.

A PUCCH transmission with a sidelink HARQ-ACK information report has higher priority than a SL transmission if a priority value of the PUCCH is smaller than a priority value of the SL transmission. The priority value of the PUCCH transmission is as described in Clause 16.5. If the priority value of the PUCCH transmission is larger than the priority value of the SL transmission, the SL transmission has higher priority.

When one or more SL transmissions from a UE overlap in time with multiple non-overlapping UL transmissions from the UE, the UE performs the SL transmissions if at least one SL transmission is prioritized over all UL transmissions subject to the UE processing timeline with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission.

When one or more UL transmissions from a UE overlap in time with multiple non-overlapping SL transmissions, the UE performs the UL transmissions if at least one UL transmission is prioritized over all SL transmissions subject to the UE processing timeline with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission.

When one SL transmission overlaps in time with one or more overlapping UL transmissions, the UE performs the SL transmission if the SL transmission is prioritized over all UL transmissions subject to both the UE multiplexing and processing timelines with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission, where the UE processing timeline with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission is same as when one or more SL transmissions overlap in time with multiple non-overlapping UL transmissions.

When one SL transmission overlaps in time with one or more overlapping UL transmissions, the UE performs the UL transmission if at least one UL transmission is prioritized over the SL transmission subject to both the UE multiplexing and processing timelines with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission, where the UE processing timeline with respect to the first SL transmission and the first UL transmission is same as when one or more SL transmissions overlap in time with multiple non-overlapping UL transmissions.

## 16.3 UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK on sidelink

A UE can be indicated by an SCI format scheduling a PSSCH reception, in one or more sub-channels from a number of  $N_{\text{subch}}^{\text{PSSCH}}$  sub-channels, to transmit a PSFCH with HARQ-ACK information in response to the PSSCH reception. The UE provides HARQ-ACK information that includes ACK or NACK, or only NACK.

A UE can be provided, by *sl-PSFCH-Period-r16*, a number of slots in a resource pool for a period of PSFCH transmission occasion resources. If the number is zero, PSFCH transmissions from the UE in the resource pool are disabled.

A UE expects that a slot  $t_k'^{SL}$  ( $0 \leq k < T'_{max}$ ) has a PSFCH transmission occasion resource if  $k \bmod N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH} = 0$ , where  $t_k'^{SL}$  is defined in [6, TS 38.214], and  $T'_{max}$  is a number of slots that belong to the resource pool within 10240 msec according to [6, TS 38.214], and  $N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}$  is provided by *sl-PSFCH-Period-r16*.

A UE may be indicated by higher layers to not transmit a PSFCH in response to a PSSCH reception [11, TS 38.321].

If a UE receives a PSSCH in a resource pool and the HARQ feedback enabled/disabled indicator field in an associated SCI format 2-A or a SCI format 2-B has value 1 [5, TS 38.212], the UE provides the HARQ-ACK information in a PSFCH transmission in the resource pool. The UE transmits the PSFCH in a first slot that includes PSFCH resources and is at least a number of slots, provided by *sl-MinTimeGapPSFCH-r16*, of the resource pool after a last slot of the PSSCH reception.

A UE is provided by *sl-PSFCH-RB-Set-r16* a set of  $M_{PRB, set}^{PSFCH}$  PRBs in a resource pool for PSFCH transmission in a PRB of the resource pool. For a number of  $N_{subch}$  sub-channels for the resource pool, provided by *sl-NumSubchannel*, and a number of PSSCH slots associated with a PSFCH slot that is less than or equal to  $N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}$ , the UE allocates the  $[(i + j \cdot N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}) \cdot M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH} \cdot (i + 1 + j \cdot N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}) \cdot M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH} - 1]$  PRBs from the  $M_{PRB, set}^{PSFCH}$  PRBs to slot  $i$  among the PSSCH slots associated with the PSFCH slot and sub-channel  $j$ , where  $M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH} = M_{PRB, set}^{PSFCH} / (N_{subch} \cdot N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH})$ ,  $0 \leq i < N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}$ ,  $0 \leq j < N_{subch}$ , and the allocation starts in an ascending order of  $i$  and continues in an ascending order of  $j$ . The UE expects that  $M_{PRB, set}^{PSFCH}$  is a multiple of  $N_{subch} \cdot N_{PSSCH}^{PSFCH}$ .

A UE determines a number of PSFCH resources available for multiplexing HARQ-ACK information in a PSFCH transmission as  $R_{PRB, CS}^{PSFCH} = N_{type}^{PSFCH} \cdot M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH} \cdot N_{CS}^{PSFCH}$  where  $N_{CS}^{PSFCH}$  is a number of cyclic shift pairs for the resource pool and, based on an indication by higher layers,

- $N_{type}^{PSFCH} = 1$  and the  $M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH}$  PRBs are associated with the starting sub-channel of the corresponding PSSCH
- $N_{type}^{PSFCH} = N_{subch}^{PSSCH}$  and the  $N_{subch}^{PSSCH} \cdot M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH}$  PRBs are associated with one or more sub-channels from the  $N_{subch}^{PSSCH}$  sub-channels of the corresponding PSSCH

The PSFCH resources are first indexed according to an ascending order of the PRB index, from the  $N_{type}^{PSFCH} \cdot M_{subch, slot}^{PSFCH}$  PRBs, and then according to an ascending order of the cyclic shift pair index from the  $N_{CS}^{PSFCH}$  cyclic shift pairs.

A UE determines an index of a PSFCH resource for a PSFCH transmission in response to a PSSCH reception as  $(P_{ID} + M_{ID}) \bmod R_{PRB, CS}^{PSFCH}$  where  $P_{ID}$  is a physical layer source ID provided by SCI format 2-A or 2-B [5, TS 38.212] scheduling the PSSCH reception, and  $M_{ID}$  is the identity of the UE receiving the PSSCH as indicated by higher layers if the UE detects a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "01"; otherwise,  $M_{ID}$  is zero.

A UE determines a  $m_0$  value, for computing a value of cyclic shift  $\alpha$  [4, TS 38.211], from a cyclic shift pair index corresponding to a PSFCH resource index and from  $N_{CS}^{PSFCH}$  using Table 16.3-1.

**Table 16.3-1: Set of cyclic shift pairs**

$N_{CS}^{PSFCH}$	$m_0$					
	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 0	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 1	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 2	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 3	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 4	Cyclic Shift Pair Index 5
1	0	-	-	-	-	-
2	0	3	-	-	-	-
3	0	2	4	-	-	-
6	0	1	2	3	4	5

A UE determines a  $m_{cs}$  value, for computing a value of cyclic shift  $\alpha$  [4, TS 38.211], as in Table 16.3-2 if the UE detects a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "01" or "10", or as in Table 16.3-3 if the UE detects a SCI format 2-B or a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "11". The UE applies one cyclic shift from a cyclic shift pair to a sequence used for the PSFCH transmission [4, TS 38.211].

**Table 16.3-2: Mapping of HARQ-ACK information bit values to a cyclic shift, from a cyclic shift pair, of a sequence for a PSFCH transmission when HARQ-ACK information includes ACK or NACK**

HARQ-ACK Value	0 (NACK)	1 (ACK)
Sequence cyclic shift	0	6

**Table 16.3-3: Mapping of HARQ-ACK information bit values to a cyclic shift, from a cyclic shift pair, of a sequence for a PSFCH transmission when HARQ-ACK information includes only NACK**

HARQ-ACK Value	0 (NACK)	1 (ACK)
Sequence cyclic shift	0	N/A

### 16.3.1 UE procedure for receiving HARQ-ACK on sidelink

A UE that transmitted a PSSCH scheduled by a SCI format 2-A or a SCI format 2-B that indicates HARQ feedback enabled, attempts to receive associated PSFCHs according to PSFCH resources determined as described in Clause 16.3. The UE determines an ACK or a NACK value for HARQ-ACK information provided in each PSFCH resource as described in [10, TS 38.133]. The UE does not determine both an ACK value and a NACK value at a same time for a PSFCH resource.

For each PSFCH reception occasion, from a number of PSFCH reception occasions, the UE generates HARQ-ACK information to report to higher layers. For generating the HARQ-ACK information, the UE can be indicated by a SCI format to perform one of the following

- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "10"
  - report to higher layers HARQ-ACK information with same value as a value of HARQ-ACK information that the UE determines from the PSFCH reception
- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "01"
  - report an ACK value to higher layers if the UE determines an ACK value from at least one PSFCH reception occasion from the number of PSFCH reception occasions in PSFCH resources corresponding to every identity  $M_{ID}$  of UEs that the UE expects to receive corresponding PSSCHs as described in Clause 16.3; otherwise, report a NACK value to higher layers
- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-B or a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "11"
  - report to higher layers an ACK value if the UE determines absence of PSFCH reception for the PSFCH reception occasion; otherwise, report a NACK value to higher layers

### 16.4 UE procedure for transmitting PSCCH

A UE can be provided a number of symbols in a resource pool, by *timeResourcePSCCH*, starting from a second symbol that is available for SL transmissions in a slot, and a number of PRBs in the resource pool, by *frequencyResourcePSCCH*, for a PSCCH transmission with a SCI format 1-A.

A UE that transmits a PSCCH with SCI format 1-A using sidelink resource allocation mode 2 [6, TS 38.214] sets

- "Resource reservation period" as an index in *sl-ResourceReservePeriod-r16* corresponding to a reservation period provided by higher layers [11, TS 38.321], if the UE is provided *sl-MultiReserveResource-r16*
- the values of the frequency resource assignment field and the time resource assignment field as described in [6, TS 38.214] to indicate  $N$  resources from a set  $\{R_y\}$  of resources selected by higher layers as described in [11, TS 38.321] with  $N$  smallest slot indices  $y_i$  for  $0 \leq i \leq N - 1$  such that  $y_0 < y_1 < \dots < y_{N-1} \leq y_0 + 31$ , where:



- $N = \min(N_{\text{selected}}, N_{\text{max\_reserve}})$ , where  $N_{\text{selected}}$  is a number of resources in the set  $\{R_y\}$  with slot indices  $y_j$ ,  $0 \leq j \leq N_{\text{selected}} - 1$ , such that  $y_0 < y_1 < \dots < y_{N_{\text{selected}}-1} \leq y_0 + 31$ , and  $N_{\text{max\_reserve}}$  is provided by *sl-MaxNumPerReserve*
- each resource, from the set of  $\{R_y\}$  resources, corresponds to  $L_{\text{subCH}}$  contiguous sub-channels and a slot in a set of slots  $\{t_y^{SL}\}$ , where  $L_{\text{subCH}}$  is the number of sub-channels available for PSSCH/PSCCH transmission in a slot
- $(t_0^{SL}, t_1^{SL}, t_2^{SL}, \dots)$  is a set of slots in a sidelink resource pool [6, TS 38.214]
- $y_0$  is an index of a slot where the PSCCH with SCI format 1-A is transmitted.

For decoding of a SCI format 1-A, a UE may assume that a number of bits provided by *sl-NumReservedBits-r16* can have any value.

## 16.5 UE procedure for reporting HARQ-ACK on uplink

A UE can be provided PUCCH resources or PUSCH resources [12, TS 38.331] to report HARQ-ACK information that the UE generates based on HARQ-ACK information that the UE obtains from PSFCH receptions, or from absence of PSFCH receptions. The UE reports HARQ-ACK information on the primary cell of the PUCCH group, as described in Clause 9, of the cell where the UE monitors PDCCH for detection of DCI format 3\_0.

For SL configured grant Type 1 or Type 2 PSSCH transmissions by a UE within a time period provided by *sl-PeriodCG*, the UE generates one HARQ-ACK information bit in response to the PSFCH receptions to multiplex in a PUCCH transmission occasion that is after a last time resource, in a set of time resources.

For PSSCH transmissions scheduled by a DCI format 3\_0, a UE generates HARQ-ACK information in response to PSFCH receptions to multiplex in a PUCCH transmission occasion that is after a last time resource in a set of time resources provided by the DCI format 3\_0.

For each PSFCH reception occasion, from a number of PSFCH reception occasions, the UE generates HARQ-ACK information to report in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission. The UE can be indicated by a SCI format to perform one of the following and the UE constructs a HARQ-ACK codeword with HARQ-ACK information, when applicable

- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "10"
  - generate HARQ-ACK information with same value as a value of HARQ-ACK information the UE determines from a PSFCH reception in the PSFCH reception occasion and, if the UE determines that a PSFCH is not received at the PSFCH reception occasion, generate NACK
- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "01"
  - generate ACK if the UE determines ACK from at least one PSFCH reception occasion, from the number of PSFCH reception occasions, in PSFCH resources corresponding to every identity  $M_{ID}$  of the UEs that the UE expects to receive the PSSCH, as described in Clause 16.3; otherwise, generate NACK
- if the UE receives a PSFCH associated with a SCI format 2-B or a SCI format 2-A with Cast type indicator field value of "11"
  - generate ACK when the UE determines absence of PSFCH reception for each PSFCH reception occasion from the number of PSFCH reception occasions; otherwise, generate NACK

After a UE transmits PSSCHs and receives PSFCHs in corresponding PSFCH resource occasions, the priority value of HARQ-ACK information is same as the priority value of the PSSCH transmissions that is associated with the PSFCH reception occasions providing the HARQ-ACK information.

The UE generates a NACK when, due to prioritization, as described in Clause 16.2.4, the UE does not receive PSFCH in any PSFCH reception occasion associated with a PSSCH transmission in a resource provided by a DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by a SL-RNTI or, for a configured grant, in a resource provided in a single period and for which the UE is provided a PUCCH resource to report HARQ-ACK information. The priority value of the NACK is same as the priority value of the PSSCH transmission.

The UE generates a NACK when, due to prioritization as described in Clause 16.2.4, the UE does not transmit a PSSCH in any of the resources provided by a DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI or, for a configured grant, in any of the resources provided in a single period and for which the UE is provided a PUCCH resource to report HARQ-ACK information. The priority value of the NACK is same as the priority value of the PSSCH that was not transmitted due to prioritization.

The UE generates an ACK if the UE does not transmit a PSSCH with a SCI format 1-A scheduling a PSSCH in any of the resources provided by a configured grant in a single period and for which the UE is provided a PUCCH resource to report HARQ-ACK information. The priority value of the ACK is same as the largest priority value among the possible priority values for the configured grant.

A UE does not expect to be provided PUCCH resources or PUSCH resources to report HARQ-ACK information that start earlier than  $(N + 1) \cdot (2048 + 144) \cdot \kappa \cdot 2^\mu \cdot T_c$  after the end of a last symbol of a last PSFCH reception occasion, from a number of PSFCH reception occasions that the UE generates HARQ-ACK information to report in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission, where

- $\kappa$  and  $T_c$  are defined in [4, TS 38.211]
- $\mu = \min(\mu_{SL}, \mu_{UL})$ , where  $\mu_{SL}$  is the SCS configuration of the SL BWP and  $\mu_{UL}$  is the SCS configuration of the active UL BWP on the primary cell
- $N$  is determined from  $\mu$  according to Table 16.5-1

**Table 16.5-1: Values of  $N$**

$\mu$	$N$
0	14
1	18
2	28
3	32

With reference to slots for PUCCH transmissions and for a number of PSFCH reception occasions ending in slot  $n$ , the UE provides the generated HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission within slot  $n + k$ , subject to the overlapping conditions in Clause 9.2.5, where  $k$  is a number of slots indicated by a PSFCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field, if present, in a DCI format indicating a slot for PUCCH transmission to report the HARQ-ACK information, or  $k$  is provided by *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-CG-Type1-r16*.  $k = 0$  corresponds to a last slot for a PUCCH transmission that would overlap with the last PSFCH reception occasion assuming that the start of the sidelink frame is same as the start of the downlink frame [4, TS 38.211].

For a PSSCH transmission by a UE that is scheduled by a DCI format, or for a SL configured grant Type 2 PSSCH transmission activated by a DCI format, the DCI format indicates to the UE that a PUCCH resource is not provided when a value of the PUCCH resource indicator field is zero and a value of PSFCH-to-HARQ feedback timing indicator field, if present, is zero. For a SL configured grant Type 1 PSSCH transmission, a PUCCH resource can be provided by *sl-NIPUCCH-AN-r16* and *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-CG-Type1-r16*. If a PUCCH resource is not provided, the UE does not transmit a PUCCH with generated HARQ-ACK information from PSFCH reception occasions.

For a PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information, a UE determines a PUCCH resource after determining a set of PUCCH resources for  $O_{UCI}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, as described in Clause 9.2.1. The PUCCH resource determination is based on a PUCCH resource indicator field [5, TS 38.212] in a last DCI format 3\_0, among the DCI formats 3\_0 that have a value of a PSFCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field indicating a same slot for the PUCCH transmission, that the UE detects and for which the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUCCH where, for PUCCH resource determination, detected DCI formats are indexed in an ascending order across PDCCH monitoring occasion indexes.

A UE does not expect to multiplex HARQ-ACK information for more than one SL configured grants in a same PUCCH.

A priority value of a PUCCH transmission with one or more sidelink HARQ-ACK information bits is the smallest priority value for the one or more HARQ-ACK information bits.

In the following, the CRC for DCI format 3\_0 is scrambled with a SL-RNTI or a SL-CS-RNTI.

## 16.5.1 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

This Clause applies if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = semi-static*.

If a UE is configured a SL configured grant type 1, and the UE is configured a SL configured grant type 2 or to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI or SL-CS-RNTI, and the UE is provided a set of slot timing values  $K_1$  associated with a SL BWP by *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-r16* and *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-CG-Type1-r16*, the *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-CG-Type1-r16* is one of *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH-r16*.

A UE reports HARQ-ACK information for PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions in slot  $n$  only in a HARQ-ACK codebook that the UE includes in a PUCCH or PUSCH transmission in slot  $n + k$ , where  $k$  is a number of slots indicated by the PSFCH-to-HARQ-feedback timing indicator field in a DCI format 3\_0 scheduling the PSSCH transmissions, or by a value of PSFCH-to-HARQ feedback timing indicator field in a DCI format 3\_0 activating a SL configured grant Type-2 transmission, or by a value of *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH* for a SL configured grant Type-1. If the UE reports HARQ-ACK information for the PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions in a slot other than slot  $n + k$ , the UE sets a value for each corresponding HARQ-ACK information bit to NACK.

If a UE reports HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH only for

- PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions scheduled by a DCI format 3\_0 with counter SAI field value of 1, or
- PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions corresponding to a SL configured grant

within the  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions as determined in Clause 16.5.1.1, the UE determines a HARQ-ACK codebook only for the PSFCH reception occasion associated with PSSCH transmission scheduled by DCI format 3\_0 or only for the PSFCH reception occasion associated with PSSCH transmission corresponding to a SL configured grant according to corresponding  $M_A$  occasions, where a value of a counter SAI in DCI format 3\_0 is according to Table 16.5.2.1-1. Otherwise, the procedures in Clause 16.5.1.1 and in Clause 16.5.1.2 for a HARQ-ACK codebook determination apply.

### 16.5.1.1 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel

For a SL BWP on a serving cell  $c$  and an active UL BWP on the primary cell, as described in Clause 12, a UE determines a set of  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions for which the UE can multiplex corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH transmission in slot  $n_U$ . The determination is based on:

- a) a set of slot timing values  $K_1$  associated with the SL BWP where  $K_1$  is provided by *sl-FeedbackToUL-ACK* for DCI format 3\_0 or by *sl-ACKToUL-ACK*
- b) the ratio  $2^{\mu_{SL}-\mu_{UL}}$  between the sidelink SCS configuration  $\mu_{SL}$  and the uplink SCS configuration  $\mu_{UL}$  provided by *subcarrierSpacing* in *BWP-Sidelink* and *BWP-Uplink* for the SL BWP and the active UL BWP, respectively
- c) a set of sidelink resource pool bitmaps
- d) a value of a period of PSFCH transmission occasion resources for a sidelink resource pool provided by a respective *periodPSFCHresource*

For the set of slot timing values  $K_1$ , the UE determines a set of  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions according to the following pseudo-code.

Set  $j = 0$  - index of occasion for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions

Set  $M_A = \emptyset$

Set  $\mathcal{C}(K_1)$  to the cardinality of set  $K_1$

Set  $k = 0$  - index of slot timing values  $K_{1,k}$ , in descending order of the slot timing values, in set  $K_1$

Set  $N_{PSFCH}$  to the value of the period of PSFCH transmission occasion resources for the sidelink resource pool

while  $k < \mathcal{C}(K_1)$

if  $\text{mod}(n_U - K_{1,k} + 1, \max(2^{\mu_{UL} - \mu_{SL}}, 1)) = 0$

Set  $n_S = 0$  – index of a SL slot within an UL slot

while  $n_S < \max(2^{\mu_{SL} - \mu_{UL}}, 1)$

if slot  $n_U$  starts at a same time as or after a slot for an active UL BWP change on the PCell and slot  $\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{SL} - \mu_{UL}} \rfloor + n_S$  is before the slot for the active UL BWP change on the PCell

$n_S = n_S + 1;$

else

if slot  $\lfloor (n_U - K_{1,k}) \cdot 2^{\mu_{SL} - \mu_{UL}} \rfloor + n_S$  belongs to the sidelink resource pool and includes PSFCH resources as indicated by a sidelink resource pool bitmap and *periodPSFCHresource*, where  $K_{1,k}$  is the  $k$ -th slot timing value in set  $K_1$

Set  $n_F = 0$  – index of a SL slot within an PSFCH period

while  $n_F < N_{PSFCH}$

$M_A = M_A \cup j;$

$j = j + 1;$

$n_F = n_F + 1;$

end while

end if

$n_S = n_S + 1;$

end if

end while

end if

$k = k + 1;$

end while

The cardinality of the set  $M_A$  defines a total number  $M$  of occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions corresponding to the HARQ-ACK information bits. A UE determines  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O_{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, for a total number of  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits as  $\tilde{o}_j^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit for candidate PSSCH transmission with index  $j$  with corresponding PSFCH reception, for  $0 \leq j < M$ , as described in Clause 16.5. If the UE does not transmit a PSSCH in an occasion for candidate PSSCH transmission with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions, due to the UE not detecting a corresponding DCI format 3\_0, the UE generates a NACK value for the occasion for candidate PSSCH transmission with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions.

If  $O_{ACK} \leq 11$ , the UE determines a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{HARQ-ACK}$  for obtaining a transmission power for a PUCCH, as described in Clause 7.2.1, as  $n_{HARQ-ACK} = \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} N_m^{\text{received}}$  where  $N_m^{\text{received}}$  is a number of HARQ-ACK information bits determined for corresponding PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions in PSFCH reception occasion  $m$ .

### 16.5.1.2 Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel

If a UE would multiplex HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is not scheduled by a DCI format or is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0, then

- if the UE

- has not received any PDCCH with a DCI format 3\_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions that the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH, based on a value of a respective PSFCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field in a DCI format scheduling the PSSCH transmissions or on the value of PSFCH-to-HARQ feedback timing indicator field in a DCI format 3\_0 activating a SL configured grant Type-2 transmission, or
- has not been provided PSSCH resources with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions that the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information based on the value of *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH* for a SL configured grant Type-1, in any of the  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions, as described in Clause 16.5.1.1,

the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission;

- else the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 16.5.1.1, unless the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for
  - PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions corresponding to a SL configured grant, or
  - PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions that are scheduled by DCI format 3\_0 with a counter SAI field value of 1 in the  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions,

in which case the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for the PSFCH reception occasions as described in Clause 16.5.1.

A UE sets to NACK value in the HARQ-ACK codebook any HARQ-ACK information corresponding to PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions scheduled by a DCI format 3\_0 that the UE detects in a PDCCH monitoring occasion that starts after a PDCCH monitoring occasion where the UE detects a DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission.

If a UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is scheduled by a DCI format that includes a SAI field, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 16.5.1.1 when a value of the SAI field in the DCI format is  $V_{T-SA1}^{UL} = 1$ . The UE does not generate a HARQ-ACK codebook for multiplexing in the PUSCH transmission when  $V_{T-SA1}^{UL} = 0$  unless the UE generates HARQ-ACK information only for

- PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions corresponding to a SL configured grant, or
- PSFCH reception occasions associated with PSSCH transmissions that are scheduled by a DCI format 3\_0 with a counter SAI field value of 1 in the  $M_A$  occasions for candidate PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions as described in Clause 16.5.1.

$V_{T-SA1}^{UL} = 0$  if the SAI field in the DCI format is set to '0'; otherwise,  $V_{T-SA1}^{UL} = 1$ .

## 16.5.2 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook determination

This Clause applies if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = dynamic*.

### 16.5.2.1 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink control channel

A UE determines monitoring occasions for PDCCH with DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH reception occasions on an active DL BWP of a serving cell  $c$ , as described in Clause 10.1, and for which the UE transmits HARQ-ACK information in a same PUCCH in slot  $n$  based on

- PSFCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator field values, or a value provided by *sl-ACKToUL-ACK*, for PUCCH transmission with HARQ-ACK information in slot  $n$  in response to PSFCH receptions
- Time gap field in DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH receptions
- Time resource assignment in DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH receptions
- A set of configured sidelink resource pool bitmaps
- A value of a period of PSFCH resources provided in *periodPSFCHresource*.

- A value of a minimum time gap provided in *MinTimeGapPSFCH*.

The set of PDCCH monitoring occasions for DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH reception occasions is defined as the PDCCH monitoring occasions across active DL BWPs of the configured serving cell, indexed in ascending order of start time of the associated search space sets. The cardinality of the set of PDCCH monitoring occasions defines a total number  $M$  of PDCCH monitoring occasions.

A value of a counter sidelink assignment indicator (SAI) field in DCI format 3\_0 denotes an accumulative number of PDCCH monitoring occasions where PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH receptions are scheduled, up to a current PDCCH monitoring occasion, in ascending order of PDCCH monitoring occasion index  $m$ , where  $0 \leq m < M$ .

Denote by  $V_{C-SAIm}^{SL}$  the value of the counter SAI in DCI format 3\_0 in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  according to Table 16.5.2.1-1.

If the UE transmits HARQ-ACK information in a PUCCH in slot  $n$ , the UE determines the  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O_{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$ , for a total number of  $O_{ACK}$  HARQ-ACK information bits, according to the following pseudo-code:

Set  $m = 0$  – PDCCH with DCI format 3\_0 monitoring occasion index: lower index corresponds to earlier PDCCH with DCI format 3\_0 monitoring occasion

Set  $j = 0$

Set  $V_{temp} = 0$

Set  $V_s = \emptyset$

Set  $M$  to the number of PDCCH monitoring occasions

while  $m < M$

if PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$  is before an active UL BWP change on the PCell

$m = M$ ;

else

if there is a PSFCH reception occasion associated with a PSSCH transmission scheduled by a DCI format in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$

if  $V_{C-SAIm}^{SL} \leq V_{temp}$

$j = j + 1$ ;

end if

$V_{temp} = V_{C-SAIm}^{SL}$

$\tilde{o}_{4j+V_{C-SAIm}^{SL}-1}^{ACK} = \text{HARQ-ACK information bit}$

$V_s = V_s \cup \{4j + V_{C-SAIm}^{SL} - 1\}$

end if

end if

$m = m + 1$ ;

end while

$O^{ACK} = 4 \cdot j + V_{temp}$

$\tilde{o}_i^{ACK} = \text{NACK}$  for any  $i \in \{0, 1, \dots, O^{ACK} - 1\} \setminus V_s$

if a SL configured grant type 1 is configured for a UE, or a SL configured grant type 2 is configured and activated for a UE, and the SL configured grant provides a grant for PSSCH transmissions with PSFCH reception occasions in a slot  $n - K_1$ , where  $K_1$  is the PSFCH-to-HARQ-feedback timing value for the SL configured grant

$$O^{ACK} = O^{ACK} + 1;$$

$o_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  = HARQ-ACK information bit associated with the PSFCH reception occasions associated with the PSSCH transmissions scheduled by the SL configured grant

end if

If  $O_{ACK} \leq 11$ , the UE determines a number of HARQ-ACK information bits  $n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$  for obtaining a transmission power for a PUCCH, as described in Clause 7.2.1, as

$$n_{\text{HARQ-ACK}} = (V_{\text{SAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{SL}} - U_{\text{SAI}}) \bmod 4 + \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} N_m^{\text{received}} + N_{\text{CG}}$$

where

- $V_{\text{SAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{SL}}$  is a value of a counter SAI field in a last DCI format 3\_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions associated with PSFCH reception occasions that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- $V_{\text{SAI},m_{\text{last}}}^{\text{SL}} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format 3\_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions associated with PSFCH reception occasions in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- $U_{\text{SAI}}$  is a total number of DCI format 3\_0, scheduling PSSCH transmissions associated with PSFCH reception occasions, that the UE detects within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions.  $U_{\text{SAI}} = 0$  if the UE does not detect any DCI format 3\_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH reception occasions in any of the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions
- $N_m^{\text{received}}$  is a number of DCI format 3\_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions with associated PSFCH reception occasions that the UE detects in PDCCH monitoring occasion  $m$
- $N_{\text{CG}}$  is a number of SL configured grants for which the UE transmits corresponding HARQ-ACK information in a same PUCCH as for HARQ-ACK information corresponding to PSFCH reception occasions within the  $M$  PDCCH monitoring occasions

**Table 16.5.2.1-1: Value of counter SAI in DCI format 3\_0**

SAI MSB, LSB	$V_{\text{C-SAI}}^{\text{SL}}$	Number of PDCCH monitoring occasions in which DCI format 3_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions is present, denoted as $Y$ and $Y \geq 1$
0,0	1	$(Y - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 1$
0,1	2	$(Y - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 2$
1,0	3	$(Y - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 3$
1,1	4	$(Y - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 4$

### 16.5.2.2 Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook in physical uplink shared channel

If a UE would multiplex HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is not scheduled by a DCI format or is scheduled by DCI format 0\_0, then

- if the UE
  - has not received any PDCCH within the monitoring occasions for DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions on any serving cell, and
  - does not have HARQ-ACK information in response to a PSSCH transmission with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions associated with a SL configured grant to multiplex in the PUSCH, as described in Clause 16.5.2.1,

the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission;

- else, the UE generates and multiplexes in the PUSCH transmission the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 16.5.2.1.

If a UE multiplexes HARQ-ACK information in a PUSCH transmission that is scheduled by a DCI format that includes a SAI field, the UE generates the HARQ-ACK codebook as described in Clause 16.5.2.1, with the following modifications:

- For the pseudo-code for the HARQ-ACK codebook generation in Clause 16.5.2.1, after the completion of the  $m$  loop, the UE sets  $V_{temp} = V_{SAI}^{UL}$  where  $V_{SAI}^{UL}$  is the value of the SAI field in the DCI format according to Table 16.5.2.2-1.

If a UE

- is scheduled for a PUSCH transmission by a DCI format that includes a SAI field with value  $V_{T-SAI}^{UL} = 4$ , and
- has not received any PDCCH within the monitoring occasions for PDCCH with DCI format 3\_0 for scheduling PSSCH with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions on a serving cell, and
- does not have HARQ-ACK information in response to PSFCH reception occasions associated with a SL configured grant to multiplex in the PUSCH, as described in Clause 16.5.2.1,

the UE does not multiplex HARQ-ACK information in the PUSCH transmission.

**Table 16.5.2.2-1: Value of SAI**

SAI MSB, LSB	$V_{T-SAI}^{UL}$	Number of PDCCH monitoring occasions in which DCI format 3_0 scheduling PSSCH transmissions with corresponding PSFCH reception occasions is present, denoted as $X$ and $X \geq 1$
0,0	1	$(X - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 1$
0,1	2	$(X - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 2$
1,0	3	$(X - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 3$
1,1	4	$(X - 1) \bmod 4 + 1 = 4$

## 16.6 UE procedure for LTE sidelink transmission

If the UE detects a DCI format 3\_1 with CRC scrambled by SL-L-CS-RNTI in slot  $n$ , the DCI format 3\_1 activates or releases an LTE sidelink SPS configuration that is indicated by a SL SPS configuration index field [5, TS38.212]. If the DCI format 3\_1 activates an SL SPS configuration, the UE procedure for transmitting a PSCCH and a PSSCH is as described in [13, TS36.213] except that a transmission starts no earlier than  $T_{DCI} - \frac{N_{TA}}{2} \times T_C \times 10^3 + X + (4 + m)$  ms, where  $T_{DCI}$  is a start time of slot  $n$ ,  $N_{TA}$  and  $T_C$  are defined in [4, TS 38.211],  $X$  is a value indicated by a Timing offset field in DCI format 3\_1, and  $m$  is a value indicated by SL index field in DCI format 3\_1 if the SL index field is present; otherwise,  $m = 0$ .

## 16.7 Operation for in-device coexistence

If a UE would transmit or receive a first channel/signal using E-UTRA radio access and a second channel/signal using NR radio access, when

- the first channel/signal and the second channel/signal are time-division multiplexed, and
- the UE knows the frame indexes of the first channel/signal and the frame indexes of the second channel/signal,

the UE transmits or receives each channel/signal so that the subframe boundary of the second channel/signal is aligned with the subframe boundary of the first channel/signal where the subframe boundary alignment is achieved by UE implementation means.



## Annex A:

### Change history

Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2017-04	RAN1#89	R1-1707925				Draft skeleton	0.0.0
2017-07	AH_NR2	R1-1712015				Inclusion of agreements until RAN1-adhoc#2	0.0.1
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1714553				Inclusion of agreements on CA and first revisions	0.0.2
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1714565				Second revisions	0.0.3
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1714658				Endorsed by RAN1#90	0.1.0
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1715323				Inclusion of agreements from RAN1#90	0.1.1
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1715330				Updated editor's version	0.1.2
2017-09	RAN#77	RP-171995				For information to plenary	1.0.0
2017-09	RAN1#90bis	R1-1716929				Inclusion of agreements until RAN1-adhoc#3	1.0.1
2017-10	RAN1#90bis	R1-1719107				Endorsed by RAN1#90bis	1.1.0
2017-11	RAN1#90bis	R1-1719226				Inclusion of agreements from RAN1#90bis	1.1.1
2017-11	RAN1#90bis	R1-1719243				Updated editor's version	1.1.2
2017-11	RAN1#90bis	R1-1721050				Endorsed by RAN1#90bis	1.2.0
2017-12	RAN1#91	R1-1721343				Inclusion of agreements from RAN1#91	1.3.0
2017-12	RAN#78	RP-172703				Endorsed version for approval by plenary	2.0.0
2017-12	RAN#78					Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0
2018-03	RAN#79	RP-180200	0001	-	F	CR capturing the NR ad-hoc 1801 and RAN1#92 meeting agreements	15.1.0
2018-06	RAN#80	RP-181172	0002	1	F	CR to TS 38.213 capturing the RAN1#92bis and RAN1#93 meeting agreements and aligning higher layer parameters with TS 38.331	15.2.0
2018-09	RAN#81	RP-181789	0005	-	F	CR to 38.213 capturing the RAN1#94 meeting agreements	15.3.0
2018-09	RAN#81	RP-182071	0006	-	C	Support maximum 8 SS/PBCH blocks for unpaired spectrum beyond 2.4GHz	15.3.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182523	0007	2	F	Combined CR of all essential corrections to 38.213 from RAN1#94bis and RAN1#95.	15.4.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0009	-	F	Correction on search space sharing	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0010	-	F	CR on timing adjustment indicator	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0011	-	F	CR on SSB-RO association	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0012	-	F	Removal of CSI request in RAR grant	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0014	-	F	Correction to dynamic HARQ codebook in NR	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0015	1	F	Corrections to TS 38.213	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0016	-	F	CR on simultaneous active BWP switching across carriers	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0017	-	F	CR on using CORESET#0 in dedicated DL BWP	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0018	-	F	PDCCH monitoring for overlapped CORESETs	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0019	-	F	Correction to last PUCCH resource set configuration	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0020	-	F	Correction on physical downlink control channel	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0021	-	F	Correction to align RAN1 and RAN4 specifications for EN-DC power control	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0022	-	F	(Late Drop) CR on PRACH Power Ramping Counter Suspension	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0023	-	F	QCL properties of Msg4 in CONNECTED Mode	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0024	-	F	CR on latency after gNB response for recovery	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0025	-	F	Clarifying DL reception and UL transmission related restrictions	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0026	-	F	CR on QCL assumption for receiving PDCCH for RAR	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0027	-	F	CR on identifying transmission occasion after resetting a PC closed loop	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0028	-	F	CR on overlapping of CSI and PUSCH with slot aggregation	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0029	-	F	Correction on PHR timing for configured grant	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0030	-	F	CR on QCL assumption for a CORESET other than 0	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0031	-	F	Correction on DCI format 2_3 for SUL cell in TS 38.213	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0032	-	F	Correction to support FR1 extension to 7.125 GHz	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0033	-	F	CR on UE procedure for reporting multiple UCI types	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190449	0034	-	F	Correction to transmission timing adjustments in TS 38.213	15.5.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0035	-	F	CR on missing case for DCI format 1_1 with CS-RNTI	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0036	1	F	CR on the determination of the minimum number of PRBs for PUCCH transmission	15.6.0

2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0037	-	F	CR on PHR determination and transmission	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0038	4	F	Corrections to 38.213 including alignment of terminology across specifications	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0039	1	F	Correction on PUSCH power scaling	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0040	-	F	Correction on PDCCH monitoring	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0041	-	F	Correction on CRC assumption for multi-CSI resource selection and CSI report(s) selection	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0042	-	F	Clarification of reference to PDSCH processing capability 1 in TS 38.213	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0043	-	F	Correction on the timeline condition of multiplexing two HARQ-ACK information in one slot	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0044	-	F	CR on Type-1 HARQ-ACK codebook determination	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0045	-	F	Correction on PHR in EN-DC	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0046	-	F	CR to 38.213 on deactivation timing for ScellDeactivationTimer	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0047	-	F	CR on single transmission timing for synchronous intra-band EN-DC	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0048	-	F	CR on PDCCH Monitoring for NR-DC	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191283	0049	-	F	CR on Timing for MAC CE Applicability	15.6.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0051	-	F	Correction on RA procedure triggered by higher layers	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0052	1	F	CR on UE procedure for reporting multiple UCI types	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0053	-	F	CR to 38.213 fix to HARQ-ACK Type-1 codebook pseudo-code	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0054	-	F	CR to 38.213 on clarification of the RNTI used for scrambling a PUSCH transmission scheduled by RAR UL grant	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0055	2	F	Corrections to 38.213 including alignment of terminology across specifications in RAN1#98	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0056	-	F	Correction on intra-band EN-DC with single TAG	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0057	-	F	Correction on PHR in EN-DC/NE-DC/NR-CA	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0058	-	F	Correction on the time gap definition	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0059	-	F	Correction on slot configuration	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0060	-	F	CR to 38.213 on PUCCH configuration for NR-DC	15.7.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191942	0061	-	F	Correction on PUCCH power control	15.7.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0062	1	F	CR on beta_offset values for UCI reporting in PUSCH	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0063	-	F	Correction on RACH occasion	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0064	-	F	Correction on HARQ-ACK transmission with BWP change	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0065	-	F	CR on slot configuration regarding PUSCH scheduled by RAR	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0066	-	F	Correction on power control for NE-DC	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0067	-	F	Correction on time gap definition for HARQ-ACK transmission	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0068	-	F	Correction on time gap definition for random access procedure	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192626	0069	3	F	Corrections to 38.213 including alignment of terminology across specifications in RAN1#98bis and RAN1#99	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193121	0070	1	B	Introduction of two-step RACH in NR	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193221	0071	2	B	Introduction of shared spectrum channel access	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193123	0072	1	B	Introduction of integrated access and backhaul in NR	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193222	0073	2	B	Introduction of Industrial IoT	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193125	0074	1	B	Introduction of Ultra Reliable Low Latency Communications Enhancements	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193127	0075	1	B	Introduction of MIMO enhancements in NR	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193128	0076	1	B	Introduction of UE power savings	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193131	0077	1	B	Introduction of NR-DC in same Frequency Range and of Cross-carrier Scheduling with Different Numerologies	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193132	0078	1	B	Introduction of multiple LTE CRS rate matching patterns	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193124	0079	1	B	Introduction of V2X in NR	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193129	0080	1	B	Introduction of positioning support in NR	16.0.0

2019-12	RAN#86	RP-193223	0081	2	B	Introduction of mobility enhancements in NR	16.0.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200184	0085	-	F	Corrections on two-step RACH	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200194	0086	-	F	Corrections on NR-DC and on Cross-carrier Scheduling with Different Numerologies	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200186	0087	-	F	Corrections on integrated access and backhaul	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200189	0088	-	F	Corrections on Industrial IoT	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200190	0089	-	F	Corrections on MIMO enhancements	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200193	0090	-	F	Corrections on Mobility Enhancements	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200185	0091	-	F	Corrections on shared spectrum channel access	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200192	0092	-	F	Corrections on Positioning	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200187	0093	-	F	Corrections on Sidelink	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200191	0094	-	F	Corrections on UE power savings	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200188	0095	-	F	Corrections on Ultra Reliable Low Latency Communications Enhancements	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200195	0097	-	F	Introduction of half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200447	0098	-	A	Corrections to 38.213 including alignment of terminology across specifications in RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200683	0102	-	A	Correction on PDCCH Blind Detection for NR-DC	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200688	0103	1	F	Corrections on integrated access and backhaul	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200690	0104	1	F	Corrections on Ultra Reliable Low Latency Communications Enhancements	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200693	0105	1	F	Corrections on UE power savings	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200689	0106	1	F	Corrections on Sidelink	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200694	0107	1	F	Corrections on Positioning	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200687	0108	1	F	Corrections on shared spectrum channel access	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200692	0109	1	F	Corrections on MIMO enhancements	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200691	0110	1	F	Corrections on Industrial IoT	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200696	0111	1	F	Corrections on NR-DC and on Cross-carrier Scheduling with Different Numerologies	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200686	0112	1	F	Corrections on two-step RACH	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200697	0113	1	F	Corrections on half-duplex operation in CA with unpaired spectrum	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200705	0114	-	B	Introduction of UL transmission switching	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200695	0115	-	F	Corrections on Mobility Enhancements	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-201349	0117	1	A	Extending 8 SSB support to the newly introduced 30 kHz Case C SSB pattern on band n40	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201803	0119	-	A	Correction on the definition for timeline condition	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201803	0120	-	F	Correction for PUCCH repetition transmission	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201814	0121	-	F	CR on determination of the number of RS for RLM	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201803	0123	-	A	CR on determining P0 for a PUSCH retransmission corresponding to a RAR UL grant in TS 38.213	16.3.0

2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201803	0125	-	F	PRACH power ramping suspension	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201806	0126	-	F	Clarify starting slot within DCI 2_5 indication	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201804	0127	-	F	CR on 2-step RACH for 38.213	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201813	0128	-	F	CR on Power Control for NR-DC	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201810	0129	-	F	Type-3 CSS monitoring with PS-RNTI on primary cell	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201812	0131	-	F	CR on correction on uplink power sharing for DAPS HO	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201812	0132	-	F	CR on correction on PDCCH monitoring for DAPS HO	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201813	0133	-	F	CR to 38.213 on RRC parameter alignment for SCell dormancy	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201813	0134	-	F	CR to 38.213 on BWP triggering via SCell dormancy indication	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201813	0135	-	F	CR to 38.213 on HARQ-ACK processing timeline for DCI format 1_1 with SCell dormancy indication without scheduling PDSCH	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201807	0136	-	F	Corrections on Sidelink	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201809	0137	-	F	Corrections on MIMO enhancements	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201805	0138	-	F	Corrections on shared spectrum channel access	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201808	0139	-	F	Corrections on Ultra Reliable Low Latency Communications Enhancements	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-202015	0141	1	A	Extending 8 SSB support to the TDD bands with newly introduced 30 kHz Case C SSB pattern	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201847	0142	-	A	Correction on supplementary uplink in Rel-16 TS 38.213	16.3.0

# History

Document history		
V16.2.0	July 2020	Publication
V16.3.0	November 2020	Publication